

1

2

3

# *Look and Learn* *about our Collections of Objects*

## DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

Based on the Parks Canada Classification  
System for Historical Collections



# PARKS CANADA CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

## (CATEGORIES 1, 2 AND 3)

### Category 01 STRUCTURES

Artifacts originally created to define space for human activities or to be used as components of space-defining artifacts.

#### A020: BUILDING

An artifact originally created primarily to provide or define a space with a controllable climate, usually through enclosure, for human activities. This classification may include permanent structures, such as garages or office buildings, or portable structures, such as tents. This classification includes most human-made structures. Houses, barns, warehouses, train stations, and jails are all primarily intended to provide spaces that can be kept warm or cool and dry. Architectural samples integral to buildings, such as wall sections or roof sections, should be catalogued in this classification as parts of buildings. Separable, distinct, and interchangeable components, such as doorknobs or window sashes, should be classified as BUILDING COMPONENTS (A040). This classification includes interpretive models of buildings.

#### A040: BUILDING COMPONENT

An artifact originally created as a separate, distinct, and generally interchangeable structural or decorative part of a building (though such artifacts as hinges, for example, can be used on non-building artifacts such as gates or tables). Though building components are distinct objects, they function as parts of larger structures rather than as independent units. This classification includes such objects as mantels and window frames, but excludes parts of buildings or other structures that lack distinctiveness or interchangeability, such as roofs, chimneys, or joists. Also excluded from this classification are parts of buildings that are not integral parts of a structure, such as furnishings, lighting devices, and plumbing fixtures, all of which are listed in the FURNISHINGS category.

#### A060: SITE FEATURE

An artifact originally created as a distinct element that is associated with a site, a building, or other structure. Rather than functioning simply as a part of a larger structure, a site feature is an independent entity that complements other structures. This classification includes such objects as birdbaths, flagpoles, gates, and fences.

#### A080: OTHER STRUCTURE

An artifact originally created primarily to modify the environment or landscape or to define a space for some reason besides climate control. This classification includes dams, mines, and bridges. Structures such as sports complexes that are primarily intended to provide controlled access and convenient seating should be placed in this classification. Some other structures may have climate-controlled spaces, such as the space under a dome in a stadium or the generating room of a hydroelectric dam, but these spaces serve a secondary role to the function of the structures.

### Category 02 FURNISHINGS

Artifacts originally created to facilitate human activity and to meet the physical needs of people generally by offering comfort, convenience, or protection. Clothing is excluded from this classification as it addresses only the needs of specific individuals. Furnishings are not artifacts used as active agents in other processes such as tools or equipment; they passively enable human activity.

#### B020: BEDDING

An artifact originally created to be used on a bed or in association with sleeping, such as blankets, pillows, and sleeping bags.

#### B040: FLOOR COVERING

An artifact originally created as a portable or temporary covering for a building floor. This classification includes rugs and carpeting, but not permanently attached tile or linoleum, which are included in the BUILDING COMPONENT (A040) classification.

#### B060: FURNITURE

An artifact originally created to answer the physical requirements and comforts of people in their living and work spaces. This classification includes outdoor furniture, desks, tables, beds, and chairs, but excludes appliances or tools such as washing machines or ladders.

#### B080: HOUSEHOLD ACCESSORY

An artifact originally created to be placed in or around a building for the convenience of people to enhance, complement, or facilitate the maintenance of their environment. This classification includes small furnishings such as soap dishes and spittoons, special household containers such as vases and wastebaskets, and objects such as antimacassars and table covers that protect furniture. The classification does not include artifacts with a communication aspect, which are classified as ART (H040) in COMMUNICATION ARTIFACTS, nor does it include devices used in productive housekeeping activities such as cooking or maintenance.

**B100: LIGHTING DEVICE**

An artifact originally created to provide illumination. This classification includes lighting accessories such as candlesnuffers or wick trimmers, general-purpose portable lighting devices such as kerosene lanterns, and specialized fixtures such as streetlamps, theatre lighting devices, and lighthouse lamp accessories.

**B120: PLUMBING FIXTURE**

An artifact originally created to be attached as an integral component to water and sewer lines, often within a building. Portable objects that serve comparable purposes are HOUSEHOLD ACCESSORIES (B080). Pipes and pipe fittings are classified as BUILDING COMPONENTS (A040), not PLUMBING FIXTURES (B120).

**B140: TEMPERATURE CONTROL DEVICE**

An artifact originally created to enable people to control the temperature of their immediate environment according to their needs (e.g. stove, woodbin, ember carrier). This classification does not include devices to control temperature for purposes other than human comfort, as is the case with bake ovens and kilns, nor does it include relatively permanent structural parts of a building, such as fireplaces or flues.

**B160: WINDOW OR DOOR COVERING**

An artifact originally created to cover or adorn a window, door, or doorway (e.g. curtain, valance, curtain ring). This classification does not include relatively permanent structural parts of buildings that are BUILDING COMPONENTS (A040), such as doors or window sashes.

**Category 03 PERSONAL ARTIFACTS**

Artifacts originally created to serve an individual's personal needs such as clothing, adornment, body protection, or grooming aids.

**C020: ADORNMENT**

An artifact originally created to be worn on the human body or on clothing for ornamentation, rather than for protection or simply as a body covering (e.g. ring, necklace, pendant). Adornment lacks the communicative aspect of objects in the PERSONAL SYMBOL (H120) classification, and is more decorative than those in the PERSONAL GEAR (C160) classification.

**CLOTHING**

An artifact originally created as a covering for the human body. This classification includes underwear, outerwear, headwear, footwear, and accessories such as belts or cuff links.

**C060: CLOTHING, FOOTWEAR**

Clothing and other protective items that are worn on the feet for protection or cover. This classification includes boots, stockings, gaiters.

**C080: CLOTHING, HEADWEAR**

Clothing that protects or covers the head. This classification includes bonnets, tricorn hats, and turbans.

**C100: CLOTHING, OUTERWEAR**

Clothing that is worn on the body over undergarments or as an exterior layer of dress. This classification includes coats, overcoats, dresses.

**C120: CLOTHING, UNDERWEAR**

Clothing that is worn beneath outerwear to protect or cover the body. Underwear is the layer of clothing that is closest to the skin. This classification includes petticoats, corsets.

**C140: CLOTHING ACCESSORY**

An artifact, such as a belt or cuff link, created originally to be used in association with clothing. Accessories include artifacts that are worn, such as ascots, as well as those that are used for minor care of clothing, such as shoe-polish applicators.

**C160: PERSONAL GEAR**

An artifact originally created to be used by an individual as a carrying device such as a wallet or a knapsack, as protective apparatus such as an umbrella or goggles, as a personal or physical aid such as a cane or eyeglasses, or as smoking equipment and supplies such as a pipe. This classification includes military accoutrements such as canteens and pouches used as personal accessories not directly associated with armament.

**C180: TOILET ARTICLE**

An artifact originally created to be used for personal care, hygiene, or grooming. This classification includes razors, toothbrushes, cosmetics.



# **DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS**

**Based on the Parks Canada Classification  
System for Historical Collections**



# DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

**Based on the Parks Canada Classification  
System for Historical Collections**

*Under the direction of*

LOUISE BERNARD, ROSEMARY CAMPBELL, RICHARD GAUTHIER AND RODGER MCNICOLL

*WITH THE PARTICIPATION OF*

LESLIE-ANN CHANG, MARC DUHAIME, RENÉE MARTEL, ANNA NIEMINEN,  
RAYMOND PEPERMANS, LENKA PODZIMEK, GYNETTE TREMBLAY AND JEAN-LUC VINCENT

VOLUME

**I**

1. STRUCTURES

2. FURNISHINGS

3. PERSONAL ARTIFACTS



Canadian Heritage  
Parks Canada

Patrimoine canadien  
Parcs Canada

THIS PUBLICATION WAS CARRIED OUT AS A NATIONAL PROJECT  
WITH SIGNIFICANT CONTRIBUTION FROM THE TERMINOLOGY AND LINGUISTIC  
SERVICES DIRECTORATE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS  
AND GOVERNMENT SERVICES CANADA.

**CANADIAN CATALOGUING IN PUBLICATION DATA**

Parks Canada, Canadian Heritage  
*Descriptive and Visual Dictionary of Objects*

Published in French under the title:  
*Dictionnaire descriptif et visuel d'objets*

Includes bibliographical references and an index.

ISBN : 0-660-14801-3  
DSS cat. no. R62-299/1997E

1. Illustrated Dictionary 2. Specialized Dictionary 3. English (language)-Canada  
4. Classification 5. Material Culture-Ethnology

Available through your bookseller or by mail order from  
Canada Communication Group - Publishing  
Ottawa, Canada K1A 0S9  
telephone: (819) 956-4802  
facsimile: (819) 994-1498

**Editors:** Gynette Tremblay, Rosemary Campbell, Louise Bernard  
and Lenka Podzimek  
**Copy Editors:** Suzanne Adam-Fillion, Julie Marcoux and Louis D. Richard  
**Design and Layout:** Norman Dupuis Inc.  
**Cover Illustration:** Cornelius Krieghoff (1815-1872), *An Officer's Room in  
Montreal, 1846*. Oil, Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto,  
Canada.

Associate Project Coordinators:  
Rodger McNicoll and Richard Gauthier

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be repro-  
duced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form  
or by any means without the prior permission of the publisher.

Published by authority of the Minister of the Canadian Heritage  
Ottawa/Québec, 1997

© Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada 1997

Legal deposit, 1st trimester 1997

National Library of Canada  
National Library of Quebec

---

*Reading objects as instruments and reading objects as signs requires two different perspectives. In the former, the observer considers the object and draws inferences from its design and its situation in the social and physical environment. In the latter, the observer considers the meaning ascribed to the object. \**

---

\* Jacques Maquet, "Objects as Instruments, Objects as Signs" in *History from Things: Essays on Material Culture*, edited by Steven Lubar and W. David Kingery, Washington and London, Smithsonian Institution Press, 1993, p. 30.



---

## FOREWORD

I am pleased to present the first volume of the *Descriptive and Visual Dictionary of Objects* and the companion *Dictionnaire descriptif et visuel d'objets*, which feature Parks Canada's collection of historic objects and reproductions.

Representing a significant portion of our rich and diverse national heritage, and responding to the guiding principles of the *Cultural Resource Management Policy* (1994), this serialized publication was conceived within the framework of a national project to provide a better understanding of the material culture we protect, value, and wish to share with other Canadians and the international community.

I extend my appreciation to those partners, drawn from the fields of linguistics and ethnology, who made an important contribution of their knowledge and expertise, and who have willingly shared in the responsibility and challenge of producing the *Descriptive and Visual Dictionary of Objects*.

I hope this work will give readers, the specialist and curious alike, a glimpse of our commemorated past through everyday objects and a taste for more knowledge about Canada's special places.

**Christina Cameron**

*Director General*

*National Historic Sites*

*Parks Canada*

---

## PREFACE (UNIVERSITY OF OTTAWA)

The Faculty of Arts of the University of Ottawa is happy to be associated with the publication of this first volume of the Parks Canada *Descriptive and Visual Dictionary of Objects*, a result of its collaboration with work that will make history in Canada in the field of lexicographical terminology as applied to material culture and the social sciences.

Acting on a partnership agreement between the Faculty of Arts, Parks Canada of the Department of Canadian Heritage, and the terminology and Linguistic Services Division of the Translation Bureau of the Department of Public Works and Government Services, the University of Ottawa took upon itself to narrowly collaborate on the English version of the *Dictionary*, with its departments of History and Geography, and its School of Translation and Interpretation (STI). It does not go without saying that STI provided a noteworthy contingent of students took trained in terminology.

The work was placed under the tutelage of Mr. Raymond Pepermans, of the Department of Government Services and adjunct professor at the STI. It has been carried out in the context of interdisciplinary courses and seminars at the pregraduate and graduate levels devoted to applying the principles and methods of terminology to museological documentation, a field in which the University of Ottawa has been an innovator and which corresponds to an urgent need in the museum community. Our students have worked in collaboration with specialists responsible for the collection at Parks Canada; they have also come into contact with the

museological documentation and computer-based resources of Parks Canada, an opportunity that has provided them with an excellent introduction to the cataloguing methods used by historical museums.

The *Descriptive and Visual Dictionary of Objects* goes beyond the nomenclatures that Parks Canada has previously published by including definitions and illustrations of the principal concepts covered. This illustrated reference work, which offers the standardized vocabulary pertaining to the artifacts held by Parks Canada, fulfils the objective shared by all the signatories of the above-mentioned agreement: to encourage research on material culture. We are pleased to note that the interdisciplinary perspective adopted is in agreement with this objective, facilitating a versatile approach that reveals the museological, anthropological, historical, geographical and linguistic dimensions of the objects studied. The *Dictionary* will be useful not only to the museum curators, registrars and cataloguers for whom it is principally intended, but also to university specialists of material culture and to authors and translators who will be provided with access to the *Dictionary's* data through the Linguistic Data Bank of the Government of Canada (TERMIUM®).

**B. Carlos Bazan**  
Dean, Faculty of Arts  
University of Ottawa (Ottawa)

---

## PREFACE (LAVAL UNIVERSITY)

*The Descriptive and Visual Dictionary of Objects* is a computer-gearred tool that makes use of the impressive collection of artifacts held by Parks Canada and covers all objects of material culture expressive of the Canadian way of life from the "hand-wrought" to the industrial period.

An essential tool that will be used initially by the professionals who manage, curate, and interpret Canadian heritage, along with staff in private and public museums, this dictionary will also be used as a basic reference tool in courses on material culture. For the former, it will be a way of providing practical, organized, and sound management of ethnographic and historical artifacts in museum displays from both the regional and national perspectives; for the latter, the dictionary will provide an organized plan for studying cultural technology from a general viewpoint. As well, this book's contribution to linguistics must be noted, mainly in the context of providing access to a multicultural terminology database.

From the outset, Parks Canada professionals wanted the teachers and students from Laval University's museology, ethnology, and linguistics programs to play a role in this scientific project. It has proven to be a research project in which the students have gained practical experience.

An established tradition exists behind this collaboration of Parks Canada ethnology professionals with Laval University: we have already worked together in the 1970s on field missions, restoration work, and interpretation projects. This collaboration has been, and continues to be, enriching for Laval University's teaching programs since it enables students to complete their theoretical learning in a dynamic, state-of-the-art work environment.

This *Descriptive and Visual Dictionary of Objects*, which the Parks Canada cultural technology specialists have just provided us with, comes as further confirmation of the scientific enthusiasm motivating these professionals.

**Jean-Claude Dupont**

*Professor and ethnologist*

*Ethnology Program*

*History Department, Laval University (Quebec)*

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS



We would like to express our gratitude to the many individuals and institutions whose support and contributions within the framework of a national project have made this original and unique scientific tool possible.

In particular, from the Department of Canadian Heritage, Christina Cameron, who kindly accepted to present this work in a Foreword; Carol Sheedy, who by her indefectible support made possible the production and publication of the *Dictionary* (both the English and French versions); as well as Laurent Tremblay, Bruce C. Fry, Richard Lindo and Louis R. Richer, who supported the project on an on-going basis.

*Dictionary*, VOLUME I (Ottawa)  
Under the direction of Rosemary Campbell  
and Rodger McNicoll

Raymond Pepermans  
Lenka Podzimek and Jean-Luc Vincent  
Leslie-Ann Chang, Marc Duhaime and Anna Nieminen

*Dictionnaire*, VOLUME I (Quebec)  
Under the direction of Louise Bernard  
and Richard Gauthier  
Gynette Tremblay  
Renée Martel

**MATERIAL CULTURE SPECIALISTS**  
Myrna Andrew, Anne Bérubé, Charles Bradley,  
Gaël Cariou, Derek Cooke, Simon Courcy, Stephen Davies,  
François Miville-Deschênes, Élise Dubuc, Phil Dunning,  
Yvan Fortier, André Gousse, Olive R. Jones, Virginia  
Lockett, Ruth Mills, Margo Magee Sackett, Catherine  
Sullivan, Lynn Sussman, and the special collaboration  
of Yves Goyette.

**REGISTRARS**  
Elizabeth Crook, Dave Jenkins, Paul-Aimé Lacroix,  
Sue Lambeth and Sue Surgeson.

**LIBRARIANS**  
Hélène d'Amours, Danielle Duval, Jacqueline Roy  
and Hélène Tardif.

**INSTITUTIONS AND AGENCIES**  
Pierre Auger, Isabelle Clerc, Anne-Marie Desdouts,  
Jean-Claude Dupont (Laval University); Carlos Bazan,  
Annie Brisset (University of Ottawa); Gaston Bergeron,  
Office de la langue française (OLF), Government of Quebec;  
Yves Bergeron, Musée de l'Amérique française; Diane  
Michaud, Terminology and Linguistic Services Directorate,  
Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC);  
Louis-Claude Tremblay, Terminology and Linguistic Services  
Directorate, PWGSC and Malcolm Williams, Terminology  
and Linguistic Services Directorate, PWGSC.

### UNIVERSITY OF OTTAWA STUDENTS

Stacey Bennett, Rosemary Covert, Paul-André Cyr,  
Donna Desprey, Ahmed Elkhamloussy, Monica Fehlner,  
Lucie Gagnon, Geraldine Getchell, Patricia Houle,  
Holly Hunter, Esther Lartey, David Lowe,  
Kristen Mackintosh, Éric Morin, Miriam Pearse,  
Audra Poirier, Marie-Géraldy Seïde and Adrienne Yuen.

### LAVAL UNIVERSITY STUDENTS

Monique Barrette, Élane Bouchard, Valérie Desmeules,  
Jasmine Fréchette, Caroline Lanthier, Yvon Legendre,  
Nadia Ringuet, Sylvie Robitaille, Lucie Roy  
and Jacques Toussaint.

### ADVISORS

Jean Audet, Jeannot Bélanger, Jean-Claude Boulanger,  
Tim Campbell, Réal d'Amours, Pierre Demers,  
Normand Dubé, Maurice Dufour, Jean-Marie T. Du Sault,  
Clémence Jacob-Bernard, Valerie Lister and John R. Porter.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

Myrna Andrew, Renée Martel, Danielle Roy,  
Gynette Tremblay and Jean-Luc Vincent.

### TECHNICAL DRAWINGS AND COPY EDITING

Dorothea Larsen, Carol Pillar, Hélène Porter, Michel Thomas  
Poulin, Nicole Royer and Daniel Vallée.

### INFORMATICS

Jean Etcheverry, Robert Innes, Danielle Roy,  
Gynette Tremblay and Jean-Luc Vincent.

### SECRETARIAT

Sonia Adolphe, Solange Harvey, Patricia Houle,  
Noémie Morisset and Danielle Roy.

It is our wish that this *Descriptive and Visual Dictionary of Objects*, a major complement to the Artifact Information System (AIS), will be a reliable tool for Canadian cultural communities and will enable Parks Canada to gain recognition outside the country by revealing the quantity, quality, and representativeness of its collection of historic objects and reproductions.

**Rosemary Campbell**  
Parks Canada, Ottawa

**Rodger McNicoll**  
Parks Canada, Ottawa

**Louise Bernard**  
Parks Canada, Quebec

**Richard Gauthier**  
Parks Canada, Quebec

---

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

FOREWORD	IX
PREFACE	X
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	XII
TABLE OF CONTENTS	XIII
SUMMARY	XV
INTRODUCTION	XVII
BIBLIOGRAPHY	XXII
<b>THE DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS</b>	<b>1</b>
User Guide	3
Parks Canada Classification System (Categories 1,2 and 3)	4
<b>Category 1 STRUCTURES</b>	<b>7</b>
Building	9
Building Component	15
Site Feature	27
Other Structure	31
<b>Category 2 FURNISHINGS</b>	<b>35</b>
Bedding	37
Floor Covering	45
Furniture	51
Household Accessory	83
Lighting Device	103
Plumbing Fixture	119
Temperature Control Device	123
Window or Door Covering	137
<b>Category 3 PERSONAL ARTIFACTS</b>	<b>143</b>
Adornment	145
Clothing, Footwear	153
Clothing, Headwear	161
Clothing, Outerwear	175
Clothing, Underwear	201
Clothing Accessory	209
Personal Gear	227
Toilet Article	253
<b>SUPPLEMENT</b>	<b>269</b>
<b>INDEX OF TERMS</b>	<b>273</b>



---

## SUMMARY

### **THE DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS: A SCIENTIFIC TOOL SERVING COLLECTIONS MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**

As custodian and manager of the national collection of historic objects and reproductions, Parks Canada has developed tools to provide enhanced management of its artifacts and thus a more effective fulfilment of its mandate: to safeguard and promote Canada's heritage. One of these tools is the Artifact Information System (AIS), which is highly effective in providing rapid automated access to the full national collection.

Parks Canada began by developing a classification system based on an object's original function, drawing on the nomenclature of Robert G. Chenhall.<sup>1</sup> In 1992, this led to the publication of the *Canadian Parks Service Classification System for Historical Collections*.<sup>2</sup>

Shortly after this publication emerged, it was deemed necessary to compile a *Descriptive and Visual Dictionary of Objects* to allow for the better identification of an object by name, definition, or illustration.

As the project progressed, Parks Canada formed alliances with ethnologists, linguists, translators, terminologists, and technical writers working at Laval University<sup>3</sup> and the University of Ottawa.<sup>4</sup> Moreover, Parks Canada has also benefited from the expertise of a number of other specialists in fields connected to languages or objects during the compilation of this *Descriptive and Visual Dictionary of Objects*.<sup>5</sup>

The first volume of the *Dictionary* applies an ethnographic perspective to the objects from the first three categories: housing and its components, the domestic interior (furniture, lighting, heating, etc.), as well as clothing and personal accessories. This volume also includes two complementary reference tools: a codified bibliography and a bilingual index of terms.

---

1 Robert G. Chenhall, *Nomenclature for Museum Cataloging. A System for Classifying Man-Made Objects*, Nashville, American Association for State and Local History, 1978.

2 *Canadian Parks Service Classification System for Historical Collections*, Ottawa, National Historic Sites, Parks Service, Environment Canada, 1992.

3 Here we cite the contribution made by professors in the Languages and Linguistics Department: Isabelle Clerc, professor in charge of the technical writing certificate, and Pierre Auger, professor, terminologist and co-author of the book "Méthodologie de la recherche terminologique"; contributions were also made by members of the History Department: Anne-Marie Desdouts and Jean-Claude Dupont, specialists in Quebec's Ethnology Program. Yves Bergeron, at that time head curator at the Musée de l'Amérique française, as lecturer in ethnology in the History Department, supervised students developing documentary records in the "Nomenclature et Classification" course; we mention here his active role in the project that led to the 1992 publication of the *Canadian Parks Service Classification System for Historical Collections*.

4 Raymond Pepermans, adjunct professor in the School of Translation and Interpretation of the Faculty of Arts, has organized the courses «Terminology and Museology», «Standardization in Terminology and Museum Documentation», and a museology practicum for students participating in the *Dictionary* project. He has also written a methodological manual for students entitled «Terminological Definitions Applied to Museology Concepts: A Handbook for Students», University of Ottawa, 1992.

5 In particular, we would like to mention Gaston Bergeron, terminologist at the Office de la langue française, who made an important contribution to the project through his terminological and ethnological expertise acquired during field research. He was thus able to give us guidance in preparing the French definitions.



---

# INTRODUCTION

## FROM CHENHALL TO PARKS CANADA

To date, the Parks Canada national collection encompasses over 500,000 historic objects and reproductions that attest to the extensiveness of the national historic sites and national parks systems. It must be stressed that this collection, apart from its quantitative mass, is highly diverse: it covers all sectors of traditional material life. To provide acceptable management of this impressive national collection, we needed a classification and terminological standardization system that would be both rigorous and flexible.

In the early 1970s, few specialized and standardized tools existed for identifying and classifying objects. Curators and registrars were often the only ones to have whole collections retained in their memory. In the years 1974-1978, Robert G. Chenhall, assisted by a team of professionals from historical museums, developed a classification system for material culture collections based on models used for scientific collections. Here was a project that reflected the push to computerize collections and exchange data on museological artifacts. In 1979, several Parks Canada regions began using the Chenhall system, which was adopted officially in 1983 as the reference framework for classifying historical objects and reproductions.

To properly cover the variety of themes handled in the Parks Canada national historic sites and national parks, much had to be added to the Chenhall system in various conceptual areas. Professional contacts were established at that time, and a special relationship developed between the Parks Canada and Chenhall teams.

Because of its endeavors, Parks Canada was invited by the American Association for State and Local History in 1985 to take part in the deliberation of the Chenhall *Nomenclature* Review Committee, and then to participate in developing the resulting publication.<sup>1</sup>

The classification system underlying the management of the Parks Canada historic objects and reproductions differs from Chenhall's in several respects. The same categories and classes are present, but the distinctiveness of the Parks Canada system lies in the fact that it is designed specifically around the Parks Canada

---

<sup>1</sup> James R. Blackaby, Patricia Greeno and The Nomenclature Committee, *The Revised Nomenclature for Museum Cataloging. A Revised and Expanded Version of Robert G. Chenhall's System for Classifying Man-Made Objects*, AASLH Press, 1988. The Canadian Parks Service is thanked in the preface for its contribution to the project.

---

national collection, and thus the Canadian reality. As examples, we might mention military objects, items connected with the fur trade, as well as costumes and product packaging.

Though the system is efficient, it leaves no room for interpretation, as the authors of the second edition of *Nomenclature* were at pains to state:

*Because of regional variations and local preferences, the object that one might call a "goosewing ax" is called a "broadax" by others. Computers do not recognize this variety. Most computers do not even know that "shoe", "SHOE", and "shoes" are the same as far as people are concerned, let alone that "pumps" and "heels" are shoes too. Manual systems are, of course, much more forgiving, but Nomenclature facilitates subject index cards for collections, and its classifications serve a valuable function in organizing research vertical files.<sup>2</sup>*

Individuals will name and describe an object in terms of their own empirical and scientific knowledge, although they may know and use various designations to identify the same object such as regionalisms, gallicisms, archaisms, etc. Therefore, it became imperative to create a list of standardized terms in order to resolve the problems encountered during the computerizing of collections, and thus to promote data exchanges among museums.

Standardizing terms enables registrars, curators, and researchers to identify objects clearly and precisely. It also provides better control over their collections and offers systematic access to all objects in their possession. Computerization of the Parks Canada collection means that an individual can quickly learn how many hair receivers there are in the collection, as well as their condition, location, and availability. Therefore, the curators' and registrars' knowledge about the collection has been transferred to a computer database.

Moreover, Parks Canada, as a countrywide agency, has had to deal with the coexistence of English and French terms. To establish the list of English terms, Parks Canada relied on the Chenhall list, which was published in 1978. French terms were drawn up by Quebec Region's Collections Management Service in keeping with the Chenhall nomenclature. Following this, an alphanumeric code

---

<sup>2</sup> James R. Blackaby, Patricia Greeno and The Nomenclature Committee, *The Revised Nomenclature [...]*, p. I-1.

## INTRODUCTION

was assigned to each concept in the list in order to bridge the gap between the French and English terms in the AIS database.<sup>3</sup> For example, RECEIVER, HAIR and BOÎTE À CHEVEUX have the same code (C180:03-00533), which enables us to pinpoint these objects in either English or French.

This classification system is based specifically on an object's original function. This function corresponds to the needs for which the object was created, and can be identified in almost all cases, even though objects evolve over time and sometimes change function.<sup>4</sup>

Using the concept of original function meant that we had found a way of establishing a logical connection between identification and management, thus ensuring a place for each of the 500,000 objects in the national collection.

The functions of these objects are organized in a hierarchical system that reflects people's view of their environment. This view starts with settlement, comforts, clothing, equipment, and entertainment, and then looks at new technologies.

In 1992, Parks Canada published a list of key words under the title, *Canadian Parks Service Classification System for Historical Collections*. This classification system encompasses three hierarchical levels that enable registrars and researchers to find their way in a structured nomenclature:

### LEVEL I: Categories

### LEVEL II: Classes and Subclasses

### LEVEL III: Terms

<sup>3</sup> Rosemary Campbell from HQ in Ottawa coordinated this work and rationalized communications between the various regions in the system; Paul-Aimé Lacroix of Quebec Region undertook the work of establishing the French equivalencies. The results of their work underscored the need to create a reference tool.

<sup>4</sup> Marcel Moussette, "Sens et contre-sens: l'étude de la culture matérielle au Québec" ("Sense and Misinterpretation: Studying Material Culture in Quebec"), in *Canadian Folklore canadien*, Vol. 4, No 1-2, 1982, pp. 10-16.

# PARCS CANADA CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

<b>STRUCTURES</b>	<b>Category 01</b>		D180	LEATHER, HORN, SHELLWORKING T&E
	A020	BUILDING	D200	MASONRY & STONWORKING T&E
	A040	BUILDING COMPONENT	D220	METALWORKING T&E
	A060	SITE FEATURE	D240	MINING & MINERAL HARVESTING T&E
	A080	OTHER STRUCTURE	D260	PAINTING T&E
<b>FURNISHINGS</b>	<b>Category 02</b>		D280	PAPERMAKING T&E
	B020	BEDDING	D300	TEXTILEWORKING T&E
	B040	FLOOR COVERING	D320	WOODWORKING T&E
	B060	FURNITURE		OTHER T&E FOR MATERIALS
	B080	HOUSEHOLD ACCESSORY	D550	BASKET, BROOM, BRUSH MAKING T&E
	B100	LIGHTING DEVICE	D600	CIGAR MAKING T&E
	B120	PLUMBING FIXTURE	D650	LAPIDARY T&E
	B140	TEMPERATURE CONTROL DEVICE	D680	SOAPMAKING T&E
	B160	WINDOW OR DOOR COVERING	D700	WIGMAKING T&E
<b>PERSONAL ARTIFACTS</b>	<b>Category 03</b>		<b>Category 05</b>	
	C020	ADORNMENT	<b>TOOLS &amp; EQUIPMENT FOR SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY</b>	
		CLOTHING	E020	ACOUSTICAL T&E
	C060	CLOTHING, FOOTWEAR		ARMAMENT T&E
	C080	CLOTHING, HEADWEAR	E060	ARMAMENT, FIREARM
	C100	CLOTHING, OUTERWEAR	E080	ARMAMENT, EDGED
	C120	CLOTHING, UNDERWEAR	E100	ARMAMENT, BLUDGEON
	C140	CLOTHING ACCESSORY	E120	ARMAMENT, ARTILLERY
	C160	PERSONAL GEAR	E140	ARMAMENT, AMMUNITION
	C180	TOILET ARTICLE	E160	ARMAMENT, BODY ARMOR
<b>TOOLS &amp; EQUIPMENT FOR MATERIALS</b>	<b>Category 04</b>		E180	ARMAMENT ACCESSORY
	D020	AGRICULTURAL T&E	E200	ASTRONOMICAL T&E
	D040	ANIMAL HUSBANDRY T&E	E220	BIOLOGICAL T&E
	D060	FISHING AND TRAPPING T&E	E240	CHEMICAL T&E
		FOOD T&E	E260	CONSTRUCTION T&E
	D100	FOOD PROCESSING T&E	E280	ELECTRICAL & MAGNETIC T&E
	D120	FOOD SERVICE T&E	E300	ENERGY PRODUCTION T&E
	D140	FORESTRY T&E	E320	GEOLOGICAL T&E
	D160	GLASS, PLASTICS, CLAYWORKING T&E	E340	MAINTENANCE T&E
			E360	MECHANICAL T&E
			E380	MEDICAL & PSYCHOLOGICAL T&E
			E400	MERCHANDISING T&E
			E420	METEOROLOGICAL T&E

E440 NUCLEAR PHYSICS T&E  
 E460 OPTICAL T&E  
 E480 REGULATIVE AND PROTECTIVE T&E  
 E500 SURVEYING & NAVIGATIONAL T&E  
 E520 THERMAL T&E  
 E540 TIMEKEEPING T&E  
 E560 WEIGHTS & MEASURES T&E  
 E600 OTHER T&E FOR SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY

**Category 06**

**TOOLS & EQUIPMENT  
FOR COMMUNICATION**

F020 DATA PROCESSING T&E  
 F040 DRAFTING T&E  
 F060 MUSICAL T&E  
 F080 PHOTOGRAPHIC T&E  
 F100 PRINTING T&E  
 F120 SOUND COMMUNICATION T&E  
 F140 TELECOMMUNICATION T&E  
 F160 VISUAL COMMUNICATION T&E  
 F180 WRITTEN COMMUNICATION T&E  
 F500 OTHER T&E FOR COMMUNICATION

**Category 07**

**DISTRIBUTION  
& TRANSPORTATION  
ARTIFACTS**

G020 CONTAINER  
 AEROSPACE TRANSPORTATION  
 G060 AEROSPACE TRANSPORTATION EQUIPMENT  
 G080 AEROSPACE TRANSPORTATION ACCESSORY  
 LAND TRANSPORTATION  
 G120 LAND TRANSPORTATION, ANIMAL POWERED  
 G140 LAND TRANSPORTATION, HUMAN POWERED  
 G160 LAND TRANSPORTATION, MOTORIZED  
 G180 LAND TRANSPORTATION ACCESSORY  
 RAIL TRANSPORTATION  
 G220 RAIL TRANSPORTATION EQUIPMENT  
 G240 RAIL TRANSPORTATION ACCESSORY  
 WATER TRANSPORTATION  
 G280 WATER TRANSPORTATION EQUIPMENT  
 G300 WATER TRANSPORTATION ACCESSORY

**COMMUNICATION  
ARTIFACTS**

**Category 08**

H020 ADVERTISING MEDIUM  
 H040 ART  
 H060 CEREMONIAL ARTIFACT  
 H080 DOCUMENTARY ARTIFACT  
 H100 EXCHANGE MEDIUM  
 H120 PERSONAL SYMBOL

**RECREATIONAL  
ARTIFACTS**

**Category 09**

I020 GAME  
 I040 PUBLIC ENTERTAINMENT DEVICE  
 I060 RECREATIONAL DEVICE  
 I080 SPORTS EQUIPMENT  
 I100 TOY

**UNCLASSIFIABLE  
ARTIFACTS**

**Category 10**

J020 ARTIFACT REMNANT  
 J040 FUNCTION UNKNOWN  
 J060 MULTIPLE USE ARTIFACTS

---

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

The first section, **GENERAL WORKS**, presents sources containing information that is relevant to most of the three categories. The following sections are then organized according to the particular categories and classes of the Parks Canada Classification System. Each category (01 STRUCTURES, 02 FURNISHINGS, 03 PERSONAL ARTIFACTS) begins with sources that contain information about three or more classes within that particular category. The sources containing information specific to a single class are then listed under the heading for that particular class.

An annotation symbol of 1, 2, or 3, or any combination of these, or an annotation symbol of \* precedes each source. These symbols reflect the relevance of each source for the definitions according to the following criteria:

**1 Iconographic reference:**

a source of pictorial documentation that provides distinguishable visual details in an illustration such as a painting, drawing, or photograph, etc.

**2 Scientific definition and terminology:**

a source of written documentation that identifies objects in a scholarly manner, such as glossaries, typologies, and lexicons, etc.

**3 Documentary work on objects:**

a source of written documentation that details the origin, evolution, and uses of the object.

**\* Other reference material:**

a source of background information that provides an overview of the subject area without being specifically significant in any of the above three annotations.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

### GENERAL WORKS

- 3 Abrahamson, Una, *God Bless our Home, Domestic Life in Nineteenth Century Canada*, Burns & MacEachern, Toronto, 1966.
- 1,2 *The American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language*, William Morris, ed., Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston, 1981.
- 1,2 Ansted, A., *A Dictionary of Sea Terms*, Brown, Son, and Ferguson, Glasgow, 1985.
- 1 *The Antique Dealers Pocketbook*, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 1972.
- 1,2 *Antiques in the Home*, A Golden Hands Book, Gabrielle Weaver, ed., Marshall Cavendish Publications, London, 1974.
- 2 Auger, Pierre, and Louis Rousseau, in association with Jean-Claude Boulanger, Rosita Harvey, and Jean Mercier, *Méthodologie de la recherche terminologique*, Jean-Claude Corbeil, director, Office de la langue française, Éditeur officiel du Québec, Québec, 1978.
- 2 Bélisle, Louis-Alexandre, *Petit dictionnaire canadien de la langue française*, Aries, Montréal, 1969.
- 2 Blackaby, James R., Patricia Greeno, and The Nomenclature Committee, *The Revised Nomenclature for Museum Cataloging, A Revised and Expanded Version of Robert G. Chenhall's System for Classifying Man-Made Objects*, American Association for State and Local History, Nashville, 1978.
- 1,2,3 Blanchard, l'abbé Étienne, *2000 mots par l'image ou les mots illustrés*, Éditions du Devoir, Montréal, 1917.
- 1,2 Blanchard, l'abbé Étienne, *Dictionnaire du bon langage*, Beauchemin, Montréal, 1931.
- 2,3 Blanchard, l'abbé Étienne, *En garde! Termes anglais et anglicismes*, Beauchemin, Montréal, 1913.
- 1 Blanchard, l'abbé Étienne, *Vocabulaire bilingue par l'image: leçons de choses et de rédaction*, Les frères des écoles chrétiennes, Montréal, 1948.
- 1 Bloomingdale Brothers, *Bloomingdale's Illustrated 1886 Catalog*, intro. by Nancy V. Bryk, reprint of 1886 ed., Dover Publications, New York, 1988.
- 1,2,3 Boger, Louise Ade, and H. Batterson Boger, *The Dictionary of Antiques and the Decorative Arts*, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 1967.
- 1,2,3 Bond, Harold Lewis, *An Encyclopedia of Antiques*, Tudor Publishing, New York, 1937.
- \* *The Book of Canadian Antiques*, Donald Blake Webster, ed., McGraw-Hill Ryerson, Montréal, 1974.
- 1,2 Bradford, Gershom, *The Mariner's Dictionary*, Barre Publishers, Barre, Mass., 1972.
- 1,2 Bragonier Jr., Reginald, and David Fisher, *Qu'est-ce que c'est/What's What: Première encyclopédie visuelle bilingue français-anglais*, new, rev. and corr., Stanké, Bourges, Fr., 1987.
- 1,2 Bragonier Jr., Reginald, and David Fisher, *What's What, A Visual Glossary of the Physical World*, Hammond, Maplewood, N.J., 1981.
- 1,2,3 Byrn, Edward W., *The Progress of Invention in the Nineteenth Century*, Scientific American Office, Munn & Co., New York, 1900.
- 2 *Canadian Parks Service Classification System for Historical Collections*, National Historic Sites, Parks Service, Environment Canada, Ottawa, 1992.
- 1 Caverhill, Learmont & Co., *Wholesale Hardware, General Supplies, Tools & Equipment for Railroads - Shipyards - Steamships - Auto Transports - Public Utilities - Contractors - Industrial Plants*, n.p., Montréal, n.d.
- 2 Célestin, Tina, Gilles Godbout, and Pierette Vachon-L'Heureux, *Méthodologie de la recherche terminologique ponctuelle: essai de définition*, Pierre Auger, director, Office de la langue française, Gouvernement du Québec, Québec, 1984.
- 2 Chenhall, Robert G., *Nomenclature for Museum Cataloging, A System for Classifying Man-Made Objects*, American Association for State and Local History, Nashville, 1978.
- 1,2 Clabburn, Pamela, *The Needleworker's Dictionary*, William Morrow & Company, New York, 1976.
- 2 Clapin, Sylva, *Dictionnaire canadien-français*, Collection Langue française au Québec, 3rd section: lexicologie et lexicographie, Presses de l'université Laval, Québec, 1974.
- 1,2,3 *The Collector's Encyclopedia, Victoriana to Art Deco*, Wm. Collins Sons & Co., London, 1974.
- 1,2,3 *Collier's Encyclopedia*, 24 vols., Macmillan Educational Company, New York, 1984.
- \* *The Concise Encyclopedia of American Antiques*, Helen Comstock, ed., Hawthorn Books, New York, 1958.
- 1,2 Corbeil, Jean-Claude, and Ariane Archambault, *Le visuel: dictionnaire thématique français-anglais*, Collection Langue et culture, Québec/Amérique, Montréal, 1972.
- \* Cowie, Donald, and Keith Henshaw, *Antique Collector's Dictionary*, Arc Books, New York, 1971.
- 1 Cumberland General Store, *Wish and Want Book*, No. 376, Crossville, Tenn., 1976.
- 1 Cumberland General Store, *Wish and Want Book*, No. 481, Crossville, Tenn., 1981.
- 1 D'Allemagne, Henry René, *Decorative Antique Ironwork: A Pictorial Treasury*, Dover Publications, New York, 1968.
- 3 Davidson, Marshall B., *The American Heritage History of Antiques from the Civil War to World War I*, American Heritage Publishing, New York, 1969.
- 1,2 De Kerchove, René, *International Maritime Dictionary*, Van Nostrand, Princeton, 1961.
- 2 *Dictionnaire de la langue française au Canada*, Louis-Alexandre Bélisle, ed., Leland, Montréal, 1957.
- 2 *Dictionnaire du français plus*, CEC, Montréal, 1987.

- 2 *Dictionnaire encyclopédique Quillet*, A. Quillet, Paris, 1981.
- 2 *Dictionnaire étymologique*, Larousse, Paris, 1971.
- 2 *Dictionnaire militaire, anglais-français, français-anglais*, J.C. Murchie, director, Edmond Clouthier, Printer to the King's Most Excellent Majesty, Ottawa, 1945.
- 2 *Dictionnaire québécois d'aujourd'hui*, Dicorobert, Montréal, 1992.
- 2,3 *Dictionnaire technique général anglais-français*, J.-Gérard Belle-Isle, ed., Beauchemin, Montréal, 1977.
- 1,2 *Dictionnaire thématique visuel*, Jean-Claude Corbeil, director, Québec/Amérique, Montréal, 1986.
- 1,2 *Dictionnaire usuel illustré Flammarion*, Pierre Gioan, director, Quillet-Flammarion, Paris, 1980.
- 2 Dionne, Narcisse-Eutrope, *Le parler populaire des Canadiens français*, Collection Langue française au Québec, 3rd section: lexicologie et lexicographie, Presses de l'université Laval, Québec, 1974.
- 1,2,3 Drepperd, Carl W., *A Dictionary of American Antiques*, Doubleday & Company, New York, 1952.
- \* Drepperd, Carl W., *First Reader for Antique Collectors*, Doubleday & Company, New York, 1946.
- \* Du Berger, Jean, in association with Simone Dubois-Ouellet, *Pratiques culturelles traditionnelles*, Collection Rapports et mémoires de recherche No. 13, CÉLAT, Université Laval, Québec, 1989.
- 2 Dubois, Jean, and Claude Dubois, *Introduction à la lexicographie: le dictionnaire*, Collection Langue et langage, Larousse, Paris, 1971.
- 1,2 *Duden français: dictionnaire en images*, Bibliographisches Institut Mannheim et la Librairie Marcel Didier, Paris, 1963.
- 2 Dulong, Gaston, and Gaston Bergeron, *Atlas linguistique de l'Est du Canada; le parler populaire du Québec et de ses régions voisines*, Éditeur officiel du Québec, Québec, 1980.
- 2 Dunn, Oscar, *Glossaire franco-canadien et vocabulaire de locutions vicieuses usitées au Canada*, Collection Langue française au Québec, 3rd section: lexicologie et lexicographie, Presses de l'université Laval, Québec, 1976.
- 1,3 Dupont, Jean-Claude, *Contribution à l'ethnographie des côtes de Terre-Neuve*, Travaux divers No. 22, Centre d'études nordiques, Presses de l'université Laval, Québec, 1968.
- 1,3 Dupont, Jean-Claude, *Histoire populaire de l'Acadie*, Leméac, Québec, 1978.
- 1,2 Dupuy, Trevor Nevitt, et al., *Dictionary of Military Terms: A Guide to the Language of Warfare and Military Institutions*, The H.W. Wilson Co., New York, 1986.
- 1,2 Elting, John Robert, et al., *A Dictionary of Soldier Talk*, Scribner Press, New York, 1984.
- 1,2,3 *The Encyclopedia Americana*, 30 vols., Americana Corporation, New York, 1984.
- 1,2 *Encyclopedia of Antiques*, intro. by Arthur Negus, Octopus Books, London, 1976.
- 1,2,3 *L'Encyclopédie Diderot et d'Alembert. Recueil de planches, sur les sciences, les arts libéraux, et les arts mécaniques avec leur explication: ébéniste en meubles et voitures*, Inter-Livres, Paris, 1989.
- \* *Encyclopédie ou Dictionnaire raisonné des sciences, des arts et des métiers*, Samuel Faulche & Compagnie, Neufchâtel, 1765.
- \* *Encyclopédie Universalis*, Encyclopédia Universalis, France, 1974.
- 1,2,3 *Everyman's Encyclopedia*, 12 vols., Encyclopedia Enterprises, New York, 1967.
- 1,2,3 Fleming, John, and Hugh Honour, *The Penguin Dictionary of Decorative Arts*, Penguin Books, New York, 1979.
- 2 Furetière, Antoine, *Dictionnaire universel*, Arnout and Reinier Leers, La Haye-Rotterdam, 1690.
- 1,2 Gaynor, Frank, *The New Military and Naval Dictionary*, Greenwood Press, New York, 1969.
- 1,3 Genest, Bernard, René Bouchard, Lise Cyr, and Yvan Chouinard, *Les artisans traditionnels de l'est du Québec*, Ministère des Affaires culturelles, Gouvernement du Québec, Québec, 1979.
- 1,2 Genêt, Nicole, Louise Décarie-Audet, and Luce Vermette, *Les objets familiers de nos ancêtres*, Éditions de l'Homme, Montréal, 1974.
- 2,3 Gérin, Léon, *Vocabulaire pratique de l'anglais au français*, Albert Lévesque, Montréal, 1937.
- 1,2,3 Giedion, Siegfried, *La mécanisation au pouvoir. Contribution à l'histoire anonyme*, CCI/Centre Georges Pompidou, Paris, 1980.
- 1 Glazebrook, G. de T., Katharine B. Brett, and Judith McErvel, *A Shopper's View of Canada's Past: Pages from Eaton's Catalogues, 1886-1930*, University of Toronto Press, Toronto, 1969.
- 1,2 Goodwin, Michael, *Pocket Dictionary of Collector's Terms*, Philosophical Library, New York, 1967.
- \* Gould, Mary Earle, *Early American Wooden Ware & Other Kitchen Utensils*, Charles E. Tuttle Co., Rutland, Vt., 1971.
- 1,2 *Grand dictionnaire encyclopédique Larousse*, 10 vols., Larousse, Paris, 1982-1985.
- 1,2,3 *Grand Larousse de la langue française en sept volumes*, Larousse, Paris, 1971.
- 2 *Le Grand Robert de la langue française*, Paul Robert, ed., Dictionnaires Le Robert, Paris, 1986.
- 1,2,3 Hamersly, L.R., *A Naval Encyclopaedia: Comprising a Dictionary of Nautical Words and Phrases, Biographical Notices, Records of Naval Officers, and Special Articles on Naval Art and Science*, reprint of 1884 ed., Gale Research Co., Detroit, 1971.
- 1,2 Hammond, Dorothy, *Pictorial Price Guide to American Antiques and Objects Made for the American Market*, 1989-1990 Edition, Fitzhenry & Whiteside, Toronto, 1989.

# BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 3 Hardy, Jean-Pierre, and David-Thierry Ruddled, *Les apprentis artisans à Québec, 1660-1815*, Collection Histoire des travailleurs Québécois, Presses de l'université du Québec, Montréal, 1977.
- 2 Harrap's *New Standard French and English Dictionary*, Jean Edmond Mansion, ed., 4 vols., George G. Harrap & Co., London, 1981.
- 1 Harrod's Stores, *Victorian Shopping: Harrod's Catalogue, 1895*, facs. of 1895 ed., David & Charles, Newton Abbot, Eng., 1972.
- 1 Henry Morgan & Co., *Henry Morgan & Co. Limited, 1910 Catalogue, Spring & Summer*, Colonial House, Montréal, 1910.
- 1 Hudson's Bay Company, *The Autumn and Winter Catalogue, 1910-1911, of the Hudson's Bay Company*, reprint of 1910 ed., Watson & Dwyer Publishing, Winnipeg, 1977.
- \* Jenkins, Dorothy H., *A Fortune in the Junk Pile: A Guide to Valuable Antiques*, Crown Publishers, New York, 1964.
- 1 The J.H. Ashdown Hardware Company Limited, *Wholesale Hardware*, E.W. Rugg Co. (printer), Winnipeg, 1904.
- 1 Jordan, Marsh and Company, *Jordan, Marsh Illustrated Catalog of 1891*, unabridged reprint of 1891 ed., Dover Publications, New York, 1991.
- 1,2,3 Koff, Richard M., *How Does It Work?*, Doubleday & Company, New York, 1961.
- 2 Larousse trois volumes en couleurs, *dictionnaire encyclopédique*, ed., rev. and corr., Larousse, Paris, 1970.
- 2 Lavoie, Thomas, Gaston Bergeron, and Michelle Côté, *Les parlers français de Charlevoix, du Saguenay, du Lac Saint-Jean et de la Côte-Nord*, 5 vols., Office de la langue française, Gouvernement du Québec, Québec, 1985.
- 1,2,3 Lemieux, Germain, *La vie paysanne, 1860-1900, Prise de Parole*, Sudbury, 1982.
- 3 Leroi-Gourhan, André, *Évolution et techniques (Vol. 1, L'homme et la matière, Vol. 2, Milieu et techniques)*, Albin Michel, Paris, 1943 and 1973.
- 3 Leroi-Gourhan, André, *Le geste et la parole (Vol. 1, Techniques et langage, Vol. 2, La mémoire et les rythmes)*, Albin Michel, Paris, 1964-1965.
- \* Lessard, Michel, and Huguette Marquis, *Encyclopédie des antiquités du Québec: trois siècles de production artisanale*, Éditions de l'Homme, Montréal, 1971.
- 1,2 Lewis, Philippa, and Gillian Darley, *Dictionary of Ornament*, Patheon Books, New York, 1986.
- 2,3 Lorrain, Léon, *Les étrangers dans la cité*, Presses du Mercure, Montréal, 1936.
- 2 M.A.D.L.C., *Dictionnaire militaire ou recueil alphabétique de tous les termes propres à la guerre*, Tome 1, 1st ed., rev., corr. and expanded by M.E. George Conrad Walther, Librairie du Roi, Dresde, 1751.
- 1 Marshall Field & Co., *Illustrated Catalogue, Holiday Goods, Druggists' Sundries, Stationery, Small Wares, Etc.*, Adams, Quiney, Franklin, Chicago, 1892.
- \* Michael, George, *The Treasury of New England Antiques*, Hawthorn Books, New York, 1969.
- 2 *Military Dictionary, English-French, French-English*, J.C. Murchie, director, Edmond Cloutier, Printer to the King's Most Excellent Majesty, Ottawa, 1945.
- \* Miller, Robert W., *Pictorial Guide to Early American Tools and Implements*, Wallace-Homestead Book Company, Des Moines, 1980.
- 1,2,3 Minhinnick, Jeanne, *At Home in Upper Canada*, Clarke, Irwin & Co., Toronto, 1970.
- 1 Montgomery Ward & Co., *Catalogue and Buyers' Guide, No. 57, Spring and Summer, 1895*, reprint of 1895 ed., Dover Publications, New York, 1969.
- 1,2,3 Moss, Roger W., and Gail Caskey Winkler, *Victorian Interior Decoration: American Interiors, 1830-1900*, Henry Holt and Company, New York, 1986.
- 1,2,3 *The New Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 32 vols., 15th ed., Encyclopaedia Britannica, Toronto, 1990.
- 1,2 Noel, John V., and Edward L. Beach, *Naval Terms Dictionary*, Naval Institute Press, Maryland, 1978.
- 1 Norvell-Shapleigh Hardware Co., *Mail Order Catalogue*, n.p., St-Louis, C.1900.
- 1,2 *Objets civils domestiques, principes d'analyse scientifique, vocabulaire*, Ministère de la Culture, ed., Imprimerie Nationale, Paris, 1984.
- 1,2,3 *Objets religieux. Méthode d'analyse et vocabulaire, Canada-France / Religious Objects. User's Guide and Terminology*, Éditions de la Réunion des musées nationaux, Paris, 1994.
- 1,2 *The Oxford-Duden Pictorial French-English Dictionary*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1984.
- 1,2 *The Oxford English Dictionary*, James A.H. Murray et al., ed., 13 vols., Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1933.
- 1,3 Patterson, Pat, and Frances Patterson, *Harvests Past: Domestic and Agricultural Hand Tools, and Rural Life in the Ottawa Valley, 1860-1875*, The Boston Mills Press, Erin, Ont., 1989.
- 1,2 Pegler, Martin M., *The Dictionary of Interior Designs*, Fairchild Publications, New York, 1983.
- \* *Pen Pictures of Early Pioneer Life in Upper Canada by a Canuck of the Fifth Generation*, facs. of 1905 ed., Coles Publishing Co., Toronto, 1972.
- 2 *Le Petit Robert 1. Dictionnaire alphabétique et analogique de la langue française*, Paul Robert, ed., Dictionnaires Le Robert, Paris, 1987.
- 1,2,3 Phipps, Frances, *The Collector's Complete Dictionary of American Antiques*, Doubleday & Company, New York, 1974.
- 1,2,3 Pinto, Edward H., *Treen and Other Wooden Bygones: An Encyclopaedia and Social History*, G. Bell & Sons, London, 1969.
- \* Pinto, Edward H., *Treen or Small Woodware Through the Ages*, B.T. Batsford, London, 1949.

- 1,2,3 Poiré, Paul, *Nouveau dictionnaire des sciences et de leurs applications*, 2 tomes, Delagrave, Paris, 1924.
- 1,2 *The Random House Dictionary of the English Language*, Stuart Berg Flexner, ed.-in-chief, 2nd ed., Random House, New York, 1987.
- 3 Roger, Meyric R., *American Interior Design*, W.W. Norton & Company, New York, 1947.
- 1 Russell and Erwin Manufacturing Company, *Illustrated Catalogue of American Hardware of the Russell and Erwin Manufacturing Company*, reprint of 1865 ed., Association for Preservation Technology, U.S.A., 1980.
- 1,2,3 Savage, George, *Dictionary of Antiques*, Praeger Publishers, New York, 1970.
- \* Savage, George, *Dictionary of 19th Century Antiques and Later Objects D'Art*, Nelson Foster & Scott, Don Mills, 1978.
- 1,3 Schneider, Herman, *Everyday Machines and How They Work*, McGraw-Hill, Toronto, 1950.
- 1,3 Seale, William, *The Tasteful Interlude: American Interiors through the Camera's Eye, 1860-1917*, 2nd. ed., rev. and enl., American Association for State and Local History, Nashville, 1981.
- 1 Sears, Roebuck and Company, *1897 Sears Roebuck Catalogue*, reprint of 1897 catalogue, Chelsea House Publishers, New York, 1976.
- 3 Séguin, Robert-Lionel, *La civilisation traditionnelle de l'habitant aux XVII<sup>e</sup> et XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècles*, Fides, Montréal, 1973.
- 1,2 Seymour, John, *Arts et traditions à la maison*, France Loisirs, Paris, 1988.
- 1,2 Seymour, John, *The Forgotten Crafts*, Alfred A. Knopf, New York, 1986.
- 1,2 Seymour, John, *The Forgotten Household Crafts*, Alfred A. Knopf, New York, 1987.
- 1,2 Seymour, John, *Métiers oubliés*, Chêne, Paris, 1985.
- \* Smith, Jean, and Elizabeth Smith, *Collecting Canada's Past*, Prentice-Hall, Scarborough, 1974.
- 2 Société du parler français au Canada, *Glossaire du parler français au Canada*, Presses de l'université Laval, Québec, 1968.
- \* Stevens, Gerald, *In a Canadian Attic*, The Ryerson Press, Toronto, 1966.
- 1 *The Stoddard English/French Visual Dictionary*, Jean-Claude Corbeil, ed.-in-chief, Stoddard, Toronto, 1987.
- 1,2 *The Stoddard Visual Dictionary*, Jean-Claude Corbeil, ed.-in-chief, Stoddard Publishing, Toronto, 1986.
- 2 *Le Système de classification des collections historiques du Service canadien des parcs*, Lieux historiques nationaux, Service des parcs, Environnement Canada, Ottawa, 1992.
- 2 *Système descriptif des objets domestiques français*, M. de Virville, directeur, Ministère de la Culture et de l'Environnement/Éditions des musées nationaux, Paris, 1977.
- 2,3 Tardieu, Suzanne, *La vie domestique dans le Mâconnais rural préindustriel*, Institut d'ethnologie, Musée de l'Homme - Centre national de la recherche scientifique, Paris, 1964.
- 1 T. Eaton Co., *The 1901 Editions of the T. Eaton Co. Limited Catalogues for Spring and Summer, Fall and Winter, cat. 46 and 47*, facs. of 1901 ed., The Musson Book Co., Toronto, 1970.
- 2 *Thesaurus of Archaeological Terms*, Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England, London, 1986.
- 1,2,3 *Traditional British Crafts*, Colour Library Books, Surrey, Eng., 1989.
- 1,2 *Trésor de la langue française. Dictionnaire de la langue du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle au XX<sup>e</sup> siècle*, Centre national de la recherche scientifique, Paris, 1981.
- 1,2,3 United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service, *The Fire-Control Equipment Handbook*, 1938, United States Government Printing Office, Washington, 1939.
- 1,2 Vermette, Luce, *La vie domestique aux Forges du Saint-Maurice*, History and Archeology No. 58, Canadian Parks Service, Environment Canada, Ottawa, 1982.
- 1,2 *Webster's New World Dictionary of American English*, Victoria Neufeldt, ed., 3rd. ed., Simon & Schuster, New York, 1988.
- 1,2 *Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language Unabridged*, Philip Babcock, ed.-in-chief, G. & C. Merriam Company, Springfield, Mass., 1986.
- 1,2,3 Weiss, Lillian, *The Concise Dictionary of Interior Decorating*, Doubleday & Company, New York, 1973.
- 1,2 Wheeler, Robert C., *A Toast to the Fur Trade, A Picture Essay on Its Material Culture*, Wheeler Productions, St. Paul, 1985.
- 1,2 White, Elizabeth, *Pictorial Dictionary of British 18th Century Furniture Design: The Printed Sources*, Antique Collectors' Club, Suffolk, Eng., 1990.
- 1,2,3 Wilson, Jose, and Arthur Leaman, *Decorating Defined: A Dictionary of Decoration and Design*, Simon and Schuster, New York, 1970.
- \* Wilson, William Philip, *The Canadian Guidebook: Antique Collecting in Ontario*, Greey de Pencier Publications, Toronto, 1974.
- 1,2,3 Wintersgill, Donald, *The Book of English Antiques, 1700-1830*, William Collins Sons & Co., London, 1975.
- \* Wood, Violet, *Victoriana, A Collector's Guide*, G. Bell and Sons, London, 1960.
- 1 Woodward Stores, *The Shopping Guide of the West: Woodward's Catalogue, 1898-1953*, J.J. Douglas, Vancouver, 1977.
- 1,2,3 Wright, Lawrence, *Clean and Decent: The Fascinating History of the Bathroom & the Water Closet and of Sundry Habits, Fashions & Accessories of the Toilet Principally in Great Britain, France & America*, Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, 1960.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

### 01 STRUCTURES

- 1,2 Blumenson, John J.G., *Identifying American Architecture: A Pictorial Guide to Styles and Terms, 1600-1945*, American Association for State and Local History, Nashville, 1979.
- 1 Brigaux, G., and M. Garrigou, *La plomberie, les équipements sanitaires*, Eyrolles, Paris, 1960.
- 2 Cagnacci-Schwicker, Angelo, *International Dictionary of Building Construction*, Editore Ulrico Hoepli, Milan, 1972.
- 1 Cameron, Christina, and Monique Trépanier, *Vieux Québec: son architecture intérieure*, History Division Paper No. 40, Mercury Series, National Museum of Man, Ottawa, 1986.
- 1,2 *Dictionnaire technique du bâtiment et des travaux publics*, M. Barbier, director, Eyrolles, Paris, 1976.
- 1,2,3 Dubé, Françoise, *La quincaillerie d'architecture de Place-Royale*, Collection Patrimoine, Direction des Communications, Ministère des Affaires culturelles, Gouvernement du Québec, Québec, 1991.
- 1,2,3 Dubé, Philippe, *Deux cents ans de villégiature dans Charlevoix: histoire du pays visité*, Presses de l'université Laval, Québec, 1986.
- 1,2 Fleming, John, Hugh Honour, and Nikolaus Pevsner, *The Penguin Dictionary of Architecture*, 3rd ed., Penguin Books, New York, 1980.
- 1,2,3 Fram, Mark, *The Ontario Heritage Foundation's Manual of Principles and Practice For Architectural Conservation*, The Boston Mills Press, Erin, Ont., 1988.
- 1 *Habitation rurale au Québec*, Jean-Claude Dupont, director, Collection Les Cahiers du Québec No. 36, Ethnologie, Hurtubise, HMH, Montréal, 1978.
- 1,2 Haggart, Reginald G., *A Dictionary of Art Terms*, Hawthorn Books, New York, 1962.
- 1,2 Humphreys, Barbara A., and Meredith Sykes, *The Buildings of Canada, A Guide to Pre-20th-Century Styles in Houses, Churches and Other Structures*, Parks Canada, Environment Canada, Ottawa, 1980.
- 1,2 Laframboise, Yves, *L'architecture traditionnelle au Québec: la maison aux XVII<sup>e</sup> et XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècles*, Éditions de l'Homme, Montréal, 1975.
- 1,2 Lefèvre, Marcel, *Building Terms Dictionary*, Leméac, Montréal, 1965.
- 2 Lefèvre, Marcel, *Dictionnaire du bâtiment (nouveau) - Building Terms Dictionary (New)*, Leméac, Montréal, 1971.
- 2 Martin, Judy, *Longman Dictionary of Art, A Handbook of Terms, Techniques, Materials, Equipment and Processes*, Longman Group, Harlow, Essex, Eng., 1986.
- 1,2 Miville-Deschênes, François, *Glossaire des termes de quincaillerie d'architecture*, Research Bulletin No. 102, Parks Canada, Ottawa, July 1979.
- 1,2 Morgantaler, Émile, *Cours de menuiserie*, Ministère de l'Éducation, Gouvernement du Québec, Québec, 1943.

1,2 Noël, Pierre, *Technologie de la pierre de taille*, Société de diffusion des techniques du bâtiment et des travaux publics, Paris, 1965.

1,2,3 Rainville, Alain, *Le four à pain à Québec, aux XVII<sup>e</sup> et XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècles*, Manuscript Report No. 235, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Ottawa, 1977.

2 Société centrale d'hypothèques et de logement, *Glossaire des termes de construction*, Société centrale d'hypothèques et de logement, Ottawa, 1965.

1,2 *Vocabulaire de l'architecture, inventaire général des monuments et des richesses artistiques de la France*, Ministère des Affaires culturelles, Paris, 1972.

\* Zevi, Bruno, *The Modern Language of Architecture*, Douglas S. McIntire, Vancouver, 1978.

### A020: BUILDING

2 Adam-Villeneuve, Francine, and Cyrille Felteau, *Les moulins à l'eau de la vallée du Saint-Laurent*, Éditions de l'Homme, Montréal, 1978.

2,3 Assiniwi, Bernard, *Lexique des noms indiens en Amérique*, Leméac, Montréal, 1973.

1,3 Baird, Donal M., *The Story of Firefighting in Canada*, The Boston Mills Press, Erin, Ont., 1986.

1,2,3 Bergeron, Michel, and Paul-Aimé Lacroix, *Les dépendances agricoles à l'Île d'Orléans*, Collection Dossiers, No. 40, Direction du patrimoine, Ministère des Affaires culturelles, Gouvernement du Québec, Québec, 1979.

1,2 *Book Making in Diderot's Encyclopédie: A Facsimile Reproduction of Articles and Plates*, facs. of 1751 ed., intro. by G.G. Barber, Gregg International Publishers, Westmead, Eng., 1973.

1,2,3 Carpentier, Paul, *La maison-bloc à Saint-Esprit, habitation rurale à Québec*, Collection Cahiers du Québec, Hurtubise, HMH, Montréal, 1978.

1,2,3 Dorion, Jacques, *Les écoles de rang au Québec*, Éditions de l'Homme, Montréal, 1979.

1,2,3 Gauthier, Raymonde, *Les manoirs du Québec*, Fides, Québec, 1976.

1,3 Gauthier-Larouche, Georges, *Évolution de la maison traditionnelle dans la région de Québec*, Presses de l'université Laval, Québec, 1974.

1,2,3 Hatton, E.M., *The Tent Book*, Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston, 1979.

\* King, Thomas B., *Glass in Canada*, The Boston Mills Press, Erin, Ont., 1987.

1,2,3 Léonidoff, Georges-Pierre, *Architecture traditionnelle de camps forestiers, habitation rurale au Québec*, Collection Cahiers du Québec, Hurtubise, HMH, Montréal, 1978.

1,3 McCullough, A.B., *The Primary Textile Industry in Canada: History and Heritage*, Studies in Archaeology, Architecture and History, Parks Service, Environment Canada, Ottawa, 1992.

- 1,2,3 Moss, Roger W., and Gail Caskey Winkler, *Victorian Exterior Decoration: How To Paint Your Nineteenth-Century American House Historically*, Henry Holt and Company, New York, 1987.
- 1,2,3 Noppen, Luc, *Les églises du Québec (1600-1850)*, Fides, Québec, 1977.
- 1,2,3 Noppen, Luc, Claude Paulette, and Michel Tremblay, *Québec: trois siècles d'architecture*, Libre Expression, Québec, 1979.
- 2,3 Séguin, Robert-Lionel, *Les granges du Québec*, Quinze, Montréal, 1976.
- 1 Sonn, Albert H., *Early American Wrought Iron*, Bonanza Books, New York, 1979.

#### A040: BUILDING COMPONENT

- 1,3 Arthur, Eric, and Thomas Ritchie, *Iron: Cast and Wrought Iron in Canada from the Seventeenth Century to the Present*, University of Toronto Press, Toronto, 1982.
- 1,3 Arthur, Eric, and Thomas Ritchie, *Le fer: fer forgé et pièces moulées au Canada du dix-septième siècle à nos jours*, Marcel Broquet, La Prairie, Québec, 1982.
- \* Barrows, Claire M., *Living Walls: How to Appreciate and Install Wallpaper and Wall Coverings*, The Wallcoverings Council, New York, 1968.
- 1,2,3 Briggs, Martin S., *Everyman's Concise Encyclopaedia of Architecture*, E.P. Dutton & Co., New York, 1969.
- 1,2,3 Cannon, Kenneth F., and Frederick G. Hatley, *Building Construction Technology*, McGraw-Hill Ryerson, Montréal, 1982.
- 1,2 Cowan, Henry J., and Peter R. Smith, *Dictionary of Architectural and Building Technology*, Elsevier Applied Science Publishers, New York, 1986.
- 1 De Cristoforo, R.J., *De Cristoforo's Housebuilding Illustrated*, Harper & Row, New York, 1977.
- 1,2,3 *Exercices des métiers de la pierre et de l'argile*, Jean-Claude Dupont, director, Collection Cahiers du CÉLAT No. 9, CÉLAT, Université Laval, Québec, 1988.
- 1,2 Forbes, J.R., *Dictionary of Architecture and Construction*, Lavoisier Publishing, Montréal, 1984.
- 1,2 Harris, Cyril M., *Dictionary of Architecture and Construction*, McGraw-Hill, Montréal, 1975.
- 3 Hartley, Dorothy, *Food in England*, Macdonald General Books, London, 1979.
- 1,3 *Historic Architecture Sourcebook*, Cyril M. Harris, ed., McGraw-Hill, Montréal, 1977.
- 1,3 *How to Replace & Install Doors and Windows*, J. Beley, S. Lammers and D. Stein, eds., Ortho Books, San Ramon, Calif., 1984.
- \* McKinnon, Sarah M., *Traditional Rural Architecture in Quebec: 1600-1800*, University of Toronto, Toronto, 1977.

- 1,2 *Means Illustrated Construction Dictionary*, Kornelis Smit, ed., Construction Consultants & Publishers, Kingston, Mass., 1985.
- 1,3 Miller, H.G., *Building Construction: Materials and Methods*, Macmillan of Canada, Toronto, 1980.
- 1,3 Miller, H.G., *Building Construction: Materials and Methods: Revised Metric Edition*, The Macmillan Company of Canada, Toronto, 1990.
- 1,3 Moogk, Peter N., *Building A House in New France: An Account of the Perplexities of Client and Craftsmen in Early Canada*, McClelland and Stewart, Toronto, 1977.
- 1,2,3 Moss, Roger W., and Gail Caskey Winkler, *Victorian Exterior Decoration: How To Paint Your Nineteenth-Century American House Historically*, Henry Holt and Company, New York, 1987.
- 1,2 Putnam, Robert, *Builder's Comprehensive Dictionary*, Reston Publishing, Reston, Va., 1984.
- 1 Robert Marples & Son Tool Manufacturers, *Price List*, 4th ed., Hermitage Works, Sheffield, C.1904.
- 1,2 Sturgis, Russell, *A Dictionary of Architecture and Building*, 3 vols., The Macmillan Company, New York, 1901.
- 1,3 Sutton, William R.G., *Building Construction*, Wiley, Toronto, 1984.
- 1,2 Ware, Dora, and Betty Beatty, *A Short Dictionary of Architecture including Some Common Building Terms*, The Philosophical Library, New York, 1945.
- \* Wilson, Roy P., *The Beautiful Old Houses of Quebec*, University of Toronto Press, Toronto, 1975.

#### 02 FURNISHINGS

- 1,2 *Ameublement: terminologie du mobilier*, Centre technique du bois, Paris, 1980.
- \* Aubert de Gaspé, Philippe, (fils), *Le chercheur de trésor ou, l'influence d'un livre*, Réédition-Québec, Montréal, 1968.
- 1,2 Audouy, A., and G. Thivet, *Terminologie de l'ameublement*, Subervie, Paris, 1977.
- 1,2,3 Boidi Sassone, Adriana, *Le mobilier français du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle*, Larousse, Paris, 1985.
- 1,2,3 Boidi Sassone, Adriana, et al., *Le mobilier du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle en France et en Europe*, Mengès, Paris, 1991.
- 1 Canadian Tire Limited, *Canadian Tire Catalogue*, 1993, Canadian Tire, Canada, 1993.
- \* Chappat, Djénane, *Éclairage et décoration*, Édition générale française, Paris, 1967.
- 1,2,3 D'Allemagne, Henry-René, *Les accessoires du costume et du mobilier*, Hacer Art Books, New York, 1970.
- 1,2,3 De Reyniès, Nicole, *Le mobilier domestique: vocabulaire typologique*, Imprimerie Nationale, Paris, 1987.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 1,3 Deribere, Maurice, and Paulette Deribere, *Préhistoire et histoire de la lumière*, Collection Les Premiers matins du monde, France-Empire, Paris, 1979.
- 1,2,3 Dupont, Jean-Claude, *L'artisan forgeron*, Éditeur officiel du Québec/Presses de l'université Laval, Québec, 1979.
- 1 *Encyclopédie illustrée du bricoleur d'après mécanique populaire*, 18 vols., Leland, Canada, 1962.
- 1,3 Franck, Alain, "Pratique & coutumes du cabotage à voile dans la région de la Côte-du-sud, 1860-1930", M.A. Thesis, Ethnology, Département d'histoire, Université Laval, Québec, 1982.
- 1,2,3 Germa, Pierre, *Depuis quand? Les origines des choses de la vie quotidienne*, Berger-Levrault, Paris, 1986.
- 1 Grötz, George, *2nd Antique Furniture Style & Price Guide*, Doubleday & Company, New York, 1982.
- 2,3 Gruss, Robert, *Petit dictionnaire de marine*, Société d'éditions géographiques, maritimes et coloniales, Paris, 1952.
- 1,2,3 Hardy, Jean-Pierre, *Le forgeron et le ferblantier*, Collection Histoire populaire du Québec, Boréal Express, Montréal, 1978.
- 1,2,3 Havard, Henry, *Dictionnaire de l'ameublement et de la décoration depuis le XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle jusqu'à nos jours*, Maison Quantin, Paris, 1890.
- 1,2,3 Hayward, Hélène, et al., *Grande encyclopédie des meubles: histoire des meubles de l'ancienne Égypte au XX<sup>e</sup> siècle*, Éditions Princesse, Paris, 1980.
- 1,2,3 *Histoire du mobilier*, Éditions Atlas, Paris, 1984.
- 1 Ikea, *Ikea Catalogue*, 1994, Ikea, Canada, 1993.
- 2 Jal, Auguste, *Glossaire nautique: répertoire polyglotte de termes de marine anciens et modernes*, Firmin Didot Frères, Paris, 1848.
- 1 Janneau, Guillaume, *Le luminaire de l'antiquité au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle*, Flammarion, Paris, 1934.
- 1 Klein, Robert, *Le fer forgé dans la maison*, Charles Massin, Paris, 1958.
- 1,2 Laroche, Christiane, *Répertoire descriptif des pièces de quincaillerie d'architecture découvertes sur le site archéologique du premier palais de l'intendant à Québec (CeEt30) dans les opérations 1 à 17*, Collection Hors-Série, CÉLAT, Université Laval, Québec, 1988.
- 1,2,3 Magne, H.M., *Le mobilier français, les sièges*, Henri-Laurens, Paris, 1920.
- 1,2,3 *Manuel complet du bricolage de Sélection du Reader's Digest*, Sélection du Reader's Digest, Montréal, 1981.
- \* Massicotte, Edouard-Zotique, "Ameublement à Montréal aux XVII<sup>e</sup> et XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècles", [History Research] *Bulletin*, Vol. 48, No. 2, February 1947, pp. 202-205, Montréal.
- 2 Mboudié, Elise, "Glossaire français-anglais de l'ameublement", M.A. Thesis, Translation, Faculté des études supérieures, Université de Montréal, Montréal, 1976.
- 1,2 Nickerson, David, *Le mobilier anglais au XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle*, Collection Plaisir des images, Hachette, Paris, 1963.
- \* Nosban, and Maigne, *Nouveau manuel complet de l'ébéniste et du tabletier*, facs. of 1887 ed., Laget, Paris, 1977.
- \* Pallot, Bill G.B., *L'art du siège au XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle en France*, ACR-Gismondi, Paris, 1987.
- 1,2,3 Peterson, Harold Leslie, *American Interiors from Colonial Times to the Late Victorians: A Pictorial Source Book of American Domestic Interiors with an Appendix on Inns and Taverns*, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 1971.
- 1 *Pictorial Dictionary of British 19th Century Furniture Design*, intro. by Edward Joy, Antique Collector's Club, Woodbridge, Eng., 1977.
- 2 Poisson, Esther, "Étude du vocabulaire du mobilier d'habitation dans la région des Bois-Francs d'après les journaux publiés depuis 1866", M.A. Thesis, Linguistics, Département de langues et linguistique, Université Laval, Québec, 1982.
- 1,2,3 Ponte, Alessandra, *Le mobilier anglais du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle*, Larousse, Paris, 1986.
- 1 Sears Canada Inc., *Sears Autumn Catalogue*, 1993, Sears Canada, Canada, 1993.
- 1 Sears Canada Inc., *Sears Autumn and Winter Catalogue*, 1993, Sears Canada, Canada, 1993.
- 1,2,3 Shackleton, Philip, *The Furniture of Old Ontario*, 2nd. ed., Macmillan, Toronto, 1978.
- 1,3 Swedberg, Robert, and Harriett Swedberg, *Victorian Furniture: Styles and Prices*, Book I Rev. and Book II, Wallace-Homestead Book Company, Des Moines, 1976 and 1981.
- 1,2,3 Tardieu, Suzanne, *Équipement et activités domestiques*, Collection Guides ethnologiques: 10-11, Éditions des Musées nationaux, Paris, 1972.
- 2 Tremblay, Gynette, "Le vocabulaire usuel du mobilier domestique", in Musée des beaux-arts de Montréal-Musée de la civilisation, *Un art de vivre. Le meuble de goût à l'époque victorienne au Québec*, 1992, Montréal - Québec.
- 1,2,3 Vermette, Luce, "Les feux domestiques à Montréal, de 1740 à 1760", M.A. Thesis, Ethnology, Département d'histoire, Université Laval, Québec, 1977.
- 1 *Vie à la campagne*, Hachette, Paris, 1977.

### B020: BEDDING

- 1,2,3 Wold, Diane, *Strip Quilting*, Tab Books, Blue Ridge Summit, Pa., 1987.

**BO40: FLOOR COVERING**

- 1,3 Kendrick, A.F., and C.E.C Tattersall, *Hand-Woven Carpets: Oriental and European*, Dover Publications, New York, 1973.
- 1,2 Mathieu, Jocelyne, *Faire ces tapis à la mode de l'Île d'Orléans*, Basile, Montréal, 1980.
- 2 Robinson, George, *Carpets, Pitman's Common Commodities and Industries*, Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons, London, 1966.
- 1,3 Weeks, Jeanne G., and Donald Treganowan, *Rugs and Carpets of Europe and the Western World*, Chilton Book Company, New York, 1969.

**BO60: FURNITURE**

- 1,2 Barber, Edwin Atlee, Luke Vincent Lockwood, and Hollis French, *The Ceramic, Furniture, and Silver Collectors' Glossary*, Da Capo, New York, 1976.
- 1,2,3 Boyce, Charles, *Dictionary of Furniture*, Roundtable Press, New York, 1985.
- 1 Brauch, Margot, *Les petits meubles: types, styles, techniques*, Duculot- Gembloux, Paris, 1979.
- 1 Bruckhardt, Monica, *Meubles à écrire*, Collection L'amateur d'art, Charles Massin, Paris, n.d.
- 1 Brunhammer, Yvonne, and Monique de Fayet, *Meubles et ensembles, époques Louis XIII et Louis XIV*, Charles Massin, Paris, 1966.
- \* Burgess, Fred. W., *Antique Furniture*, George Routledge & Sons, London, 1915.
- 1,2 Cassart, Claudine, and René Moirant, *Dictionnaire du cheval et du cavalier*, Maloine Éditeur, Paris, 1979.
- \* Darty, Peter, *Chairs: A Guide to Choosing, Buying and Collecting*, Barrie & Jenkins, London, 1972.
- \* Davis, Kenneth, and Thom Henvey, *Restoring Furniture*, Orbis Publishing, London, 1978.
- 1,2,3 Décarie-Audet, Louise, "Contenants et contenus d'usage domestique dans la seconde moitié du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle: forme, origine, fabrication, utilisation", M.A. Thesis, Ethnology, Département d'histoire, Université Laval, Québec, 1976.
- \* Dobson, Henry, and Barbara Dobson, *The Early Furniture of Ontario & the Atlantic Provinces*, M.F. Feheley Publishers Co., Toronto, 1974.
- \* L'Encyclopédie des styles d'hier et d'aujourd'hui, Annie Morand, director, Denoël, Paris, 1969.
- 1,3 Fairbanks, Jonathan L., and Elizabeth Bidwell Bates, *American Furniture - 1620 to the Present*, Richard Marek Publishers, New York, 1981.
- \* Filbee, Marjorie, *Dictionary of Country Furniture*, Hearst Books, New York, 1977.
- 1,2,3 Gairaud, Yves, *Le Guidargus du meuble du Moyen Age aux années 50*, Éditions de l'Amateur, Paris, 1985.

- 1,2,3 Gloag, John, *A Short Dictionary of Furniture: Containing 1764 Terms Used in Britain and America*, Studio Publications in association with T.Y. Cromwell, New York, 1955.
- \* Herment, Georges, and Olivier Goldet, *Traité de la pipe*, Denoël, Paris, 1979.
- 1 Jagger, Cedric, *Histoire illustrée des montres & horloges*, Éditions Princesse, Paris, 1977.
- 1 Janneau, Guillaume, *Meubles et sièges: les arts décoratifs*, Flammarion, Paris, 1965.
- 1,3 Joy, Edward T., *The Country Life Book of English Furniture*, Country Life, London, 1966.
- 1,2,3 Larousse de la médecine (santé-hygiène), 4 vols., A. Domart and J. Bourneuf, directors, Larousse, Paris, 1986.
- 1 Lea, Zilla Rider, *The Ornamented Chair: Its Development in America (1700-1890)*, Charles E. Tuttle Co., Rutland, Vt., 1962.
- \* Lebert, Leitz, *Sur le tabac, les boîtes et les pipes*, Éditions Leipziz, Paris, 1986.
- 1,2,3 Lecoq, Raymond, *Les objets de la vie domestique: ustensiles en fer de la cuisine et du foyer des origines au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle*, Berger-Levrault, Paris, 1979.
- 1 Legoux, Michèle, *Guide pratique des styles en ameublement*, Collection Plaisir de la maison, Solar, Paris, 1980.
- \* Lehmann, Colette, *Mobilier Louis-Philippe Napoléon III*, Charles Massin, Paris, 1977.
- 1,2,3 Lessard, Michel, and Huguette Marquis, *Encyclopédie de la maison québécoise: trois siècles d'habitations*, Éditions de l'Homme, Montréal, 1972.
- \* Lucie-Smith, Edward, *Furniture: A Concise History*, Oxford University Press, New York, 1979.
- \* Mannoni, Edith, *Montres anciennes*, Charles Massin, Paris, 1977.
- 1,2,3 Martin, Paul-Louis, *La berçante québécoise*, Collection Histoire populaire du Québec No. 1, Boréal Express, Montréal, 1973.
- 1,2,3 Martin, Paul-Louis, "Chaises et chaisiers québécois" in *Ethnologie québécoise I*, Éditions Hurtubise HMM, 1972, pp. 143-158, Montréal.
- 1,2,3 Munier, Albert, *L'église à notre époque, sa décoration, son ameublement*, Desclée De Brouwer Éd., Paris, 1926.
- 1 Naeve, Milo M., *Identifying American Furniture: A Pictorial Guide to Styles and Terms, Colonial to Contemporary*, 2nd ed., rev. and expanded, American Association for State and Local History, Nashville, 1989.
- 1 Olivier, Lucile, *Mobilier québécois*, Charles Massin, Paris, 1979.
- 1 Pain, Howard, *The Heritage of Upper Canadian Furniture*, Key Porter Books, Toronto, 1984.
- 1 Pajot, Anne-Marie, *Encoignures et meubles d'angle*, Charles Massin, Paris, 1974.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 1,2 Palardy, Jean, *The Early Furniture of French Canada*, Macmillan of Canada, Toronto, 1965.
  - 1,2 Palardy, Jean, *Les meubles anciens du Canada français*, Le Cercle du Livre de France, Montréal, 1963.
  - 1,2,3 Roulin, Dom. Eugène Augustin, *Nos églises: liturgie, architecture moderne et contemporaine, mobilier, peinture et sculpture*, Lethiellieux, Paris, 1938.
  - \* Sayer, Angela, *Le jeune cavalier*, Granger Frères, Montréal, 1982.
  - 1 Schwartz, Marvin D., *The Knopf Collectors' Guides to American Antiques: Chairs, Tables, Sofas, and Beds*, A.A. Knopf, New York, 1982.
  - 1,2,3 Séguin, Robert-Lionel, *Les ustensiles en Nouvelle-France*, Leméac, Montréal, 1972.
  - \* Smith, Jean, and Elizabeth Smith, *Le grand livre des antiquités*, Éditions de l'Homme, Montréal, 1976.
  - 1,2 Sparkes, Ivan G., *English Windsor Chairs*, Shire Album 70, Shire Publications, Aylesbury, Eng., 1980.
  - \* Stevens, Gerald, *The Canadian Collector, Glass - Pottery - Furniture - Firearms of the Nineteenth Century*, The Ryerson Press, Toronto, 1957.
  - 1 Stewart, Don R., *A Guide to Pre-Confederation Furniture of English Canada*, Longmans Canada, Don Mills, 1967.
  - 1 Sullivan, Catherine, *Pour se faire une toilette*, Research Bulletin No. 251, Environment Canada - Parks, Ottawa, September 1986.
  - 1,2 Tardieu, Suzanne, *Le mobilier rural traditionnel français*, Aubier-Flammariion, Paris, 1976.
  - 1 Munderloh & Co. Limited, *Electrical Supplies, Hotel Supplies, Lamps & Furniture*, Catalogue No. 40, Montréal, n.d.
  - 1,2,3 Myere, Denys Peter, *Gaslighting in America - A Guide for Historic Preservation*, Office of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, 1978.
  - \* O'Dea, W.T., *A Short History of Lighting*, Science Museum, London, 1958.
  - \* Russell, Loris S., *A Heritage of Light: Lamps and Lighting in the Early Canadian Home*, University of Toronto Press, Toronto, 1968.
  - 1,2 Russell, Loris S., *Lighting the Pioneer Ontario Home*, R.O.M. Series #12, University of Toronto Press, Toronto, 1966.
  - \* Spence, Hilda, and Kevin Spence, *A Guide to Early Canadian Glass*, Longmans Canada, Don Mills, 1966.
  - 1,2,3 Stevens, Gerald, *Early Canadian Glass*, The Ryerson Press, Toronto, 1960.
  - 1,2 Thwing, Leroy, *Flickering Flames: A History of Domestic Lighting through the Ages*, Charles E. Tuttle Co., Rutland, Vt., 1963.
  - 1,2 Trudel, Jean, *Silver in New France*, National Gallery of Canada, Ottawa, 1974.
  - 1,2 Witney, Dudley, *The Lighthouse*, McClelland and Stewart, Toronto, 1975.
  - 1,2,3 Woodhead, Eileen I., C. Sullivan, and G. Gusset, *Lighting Devices in the National Reference Collection, Parks Canada*, Studies in Archaeology, Architecture and History, Parks Canada, Environment Canada, Ottawa, 1984.
  - 1,2,3 Woodhead, Eileen I., C. Sullivan, and G. Gusset, *Appareils d'éclairage, Collection de référence nationale, Parcs Canada*, Études en archéologie, architecture et histoire, Parks Canada, Environment Canada, Ottawa, 1984.
- B080: HOUSEHOLD ACCESSORY**
- 1,2 Newman, Harold, *An Illustrated Dictionary of Glass*, Thames & Hudson, London, 1977.
- B100: LIGHTING DEVICE**
- 1,2,3 Adams, W.H. Davenport, *Lighthouses and Lightships: A Descriptive and Historical Account of Their Mode of Construction and Organization*, T. Nelson and Sons, London, 1871.
  - 1,2 Darbee, Herbert C., *A Glossary of Old Lamps and Lighting Devices*, Technical Leaflet 30, American Association for State and Local History Press, Nashville, 1965.
  - 1,2 Hague, Douglas B., and Rosemary Christie, *Lighthouses: Their Architecture, History and Archaeology*, Gomer Press, Llandysul, 1975.
  - 1,2,3 Hayward, Arthur H., *Colonial Lighting*, 3rd enl. ed., Dover Publications, New York, 1962.
  - \* Hebard, Helen Brigham, *Early Lighting in New England, 1620-1861*, Charles E. Tuttle Co., Rutland, Vt., 1964.
  - \* McKearin, George S., and Helen McKearin, *American Glass*, Crown Publishers, New York, 1968.
- B120: PLUMBING FIXTURE**
- 1,3 Baird, Donal M., *The Story of Firefighting in Canada*, The Boston Mills Press, Erin, Ont., 1986.
  - 1,2,3 Da Costa, Phil, *100 Years of America's Fire Fighting Apparatus*, Bonanza Books, New York, 1964.
  - 1 J.L. Mott Iron Works, *Mott's Illustrated Catalog of Victorian Plumbing Fixtures for Bathrooms and Kitchens*, General Publishing Company, Toronto, 1987.
- B140: TEMPERATURE CONTROL DEVICE**
- 1,3 Arthur, Eric, and Thomas Ritchie, *Iron, Cast and Wrought Iron in Canada from the Seventeenth Century to the Present*, University of Toronto Press, Toronto, 1982.
  - 3 Hartley, Dorothy, *Food in England*, Macdonald General Books, London, 1979.
  - 1,2 Ivins, David, *The Complete Book of Woodburning Stoves*, Drake Publishers, New York, 1978.

- 1 Kauffman, Henry J., *The American Fireplace: Chimneys, Mantelpieces, Fireplaces and Accessories*, Thomas Nelson & Sons, Don Mills, 1972.
- \* King, Thomas B., *Glass in Canada*, The Boston Mills Press, Erin, Ont., 1987.
- 1 Laberge, Richard, *Le petit manuel des poêles à bois*, Éditions Univers, Montréal, 1980.
- 1 Lytle, R.J., *The Complete Fireplace Book: How to Build, Decorate and Use a Fireplace*, Coles, Toronto, 1977.
- 1,2,3 Moussette, Marcel, *Le chauffage domestique au Canada des origines à l'industrialisation*, Ethnologie de l'Amérique française, Presses de l'université Laval, Québec, 1983.
- \* Reid, Jo, and John Peck, *Au poêle*, Chêne, Paris, 1977.
- 1 Ross, Bob, and Carol Ross, *Modern and Classic Woodburning Stoves and the Grass Roots Energy Revival*, Overlook Press, New York, 1976.
- 1,2 Schneider, Jason, *Complete Guide to Woodburning Stoves*, Cornerstone Library, New York, 1979.
- 1 Sherman, Steve, *The Wood Stove and Fireplace Book*, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pa., 1976.
- 1 Twitchell, Mary, *Wood Energy: A Practical Guide to Heating with Wood*, Garden Way Associates, Charlotte, Vt., 1978.
- 1,3 Wright, Lawrence, *Home Fires Burning: The History of Domestic Heating and Cooking*, Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, 1964.
- 1,2,3 Boulton, James J., *Uniforms of the Canadian Mounted Police*, Turner-Warwick Publications, North Battleford, Sask., 1990.
- 1,3 Bradfield, Nancy, *Costume in Detail: Women's Dress, 1730-1930*, Harrap, London, 1968.
- 1,2,3 Bradley, Carolyn C., *Western World Costume*, Appleton Century Crafts, New York, 1954.
- 1,2,3 Brasser, Ted J., *Bo'jou Neejee!: Profiles of Canadian Indian Art*, National Museum of Man, Ottawa, 1976.
- 3 Buck, Anne, *Dress in Eighteenth-Century England*, B.T. Batsford, London, 1979.
- 3 Buck, Anne, *Victorian Costume and Costume Accessories*, Herbert Jenkins, London, 1961.
- 1,2,3 Carman, W.Y., *A Dictionary of Military Uniform*, B.T. Batsford, London, 1977.
- 1,3 Chappell, Mike, *The British Soldier in the 20th Century*, Wessex Military Publishing, Devon, Eng., 1987.
- 1 Charlebois, Mariette, *Dentelles liturgiques du Québec, 1865-1965*, Musée Beaulne, Coaticook, Québec, 1985.
- \* Collard, Eileen, *Early Clothing in Southern Ontario*, The Mississauga Press, Burlington, Ont., 1969.
- 2 Courtaulds Ltd., *Courtaulds Vocabulary of Textile Terms; Vocabulaire Courtaulds de termes textiles; Vocabulario ...; ... Textilfachwörterbuch; Cjiohapl ...*; 2nd ed., Stephen Austin and Sons, Hertford, Eng., 1972.
- 1,3 Cunningham, C. Willett, and Phillis Cunningham, *Handbook of English Costume in the Eighteenth Century*, Plays, Boston, 1972.
- 1,3 Cunningham, C. Willett, and Phillis Cunningham, *Handbook of English Costume in the Nineteenth Century*, Plays, Boston, 1970.
- 1,2,3 Cunningham, C. Willett, Phillis Cunningham, and Charles Beard, *A Dictionary of English Costume, 900-1900*, Adam & Charles Black, London, 1960.
- 2,3 Cunningham, Phillis, and Anne Buck, *Children's Costume In England from the Fourteenth to the End of the Nineteenth Century*, Adam & Charles Black, London, 1965.
- 1,3 Cunningham, Phillis, and Catherine Lucas, *Occupational Costume in England from the Eleventh Century to 1914*, Adam & Charles Black, London, 1967.
- 1,3 de Marly, Diana, *Working Dress: A History of Occupational Clothing*, B.T. Batsford, London, 1986.
- 2 Dictionnaire du français plus à l'usage des francophones d'Amérique, Centre éducatif et Culturel, Montréal, 1988.
- 1,2 Dupré, Céline, *Vocabulaire de l'habillement: français-anglais*, Collection Cahiers de l'Office de la langue française: Terminologie technique et industrielle, Office de la langue française, Québec, 1984.
- 1,2 Du Roselle, Bruno, *La mode*, Collection Notre siècle, Imprimerie Nationale, Paris, 1980.
- 1,2 Encyclopédie de la mode, Agnes Adriaenssen, director, Nathan, Paris, 1989.

#### B160: WINDOW OR DOOR COVERING

- 1,2,3 Mathieu, Jocelyne, "Les textiles dans l'intérieur domestique. Étude comparative Perche-Québec, XVII<sup>e</sup>-XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècles", *Canadian Folklore Canadien, Revue de l'Association canadienne d'ethnologie et de folklore/Journal of the Folklore Studies Association of Canada*, Vol. 5, 1-2, 1983, pp. 38-59, Québec.

#### 03 PERSONAL ARTIFACTS

- 2,3 Audet, Bernard, *Le costume paysan dans la région de Québec au XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle*, Leméac, Montréal, 1980.
- 1,3 Barbeau, Marius, *Assomption Sash*, Bulletin No. 93, Anthropological Series No. 24, facs. of 1937 ed., National Museum of Canada, Ottawa, 1954.
- \* Barthorp, Michael, *The British Army on Campaign 1816-1853*, Men-At-Arms Series No. 193, Osprey Publishing, London, 1987.
- 1,2,3 Black, J. Anderson, and Madge Garland, *A History of Fashion*, Orbis Publishing, London, 1975.
- 1,3 Boucher, François, *20,000 Years of Fashion, The History of Costume and Personal Adornment*, Harry N. Abrams, New York, 1967.
- 1,2 Boucher, François, *Histoire du costume en occident de l'antiquité à nos jours*, Flammarion, Paris, 1983.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 3 Ewing, Elizabeth, *History of Children's Costume*, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 1977.
- 1,3 Fosten, Bryan, *Wellington's Infantry (1) and (2)*, Men-At-Arms Series Nos. 114-119, Osprey Publishing, London, 1981 and 1982.
- 3 Fosten, D.S.V., and R.J. Marion, *The British Army, 1914-18*, Men-At-Arms Series No. 81, Osprey Publishing, London, 1978.
- 1,3 Gehret, Ellen J., *Rural Pennsylvania Clothing*, Liberty Cap Books, York, Pa., 1976.
- 1,2,3 Ginsburg, Madeleine, Avril Hart, and Valerie D. Mendes, *Four Hundred Years of Fashion*, Victoria and Albert Museum in association with William Collins Sons & Co., London, 1984.
- 1,2 Guillemard, Colette, *Les mots du costume*, Belin, Paris, 1991.
- 1,2 *Les habits de l'histoire/Garments of History, l'encyclopédie visuelle bilingue*, Éditions Lacombe, Canada, 1992.
- 1,2,3 Hartman, Sheryl, *Indian Clothing of the Great Lakes: 1740-1840*, Eagle View Publishing Company, Odgen, Vt., 1991.
- 3 Hook, Jason, *The American Plains Indians*, Osprey Publishing, London, 1985.
- \* Hook, Jason, *The Apaches*, Osprey Publishing, London, 1987.
- 1,3 Horsting, Ruth, and Rosana Pistolese, *History of Fashions*, John Wiley and Sons, London, 1970.
- 1,2 ICOM International Committee for the Museums and Collections of Costume, "Vocabulary of Basic Terms for Cataloguing Costume", *Waffen- und Kostümkunde*, 1982, pp. 119-151, Munich.
- 1,2,3 Issenman, Betty, and Catherine Rankin, *Ivalu: Traditions of Inuit Clothing - Traditions du vêtement inuit*, McCord Museum of Canadian History, Montréal, 1988.
- 1 Klünger, Robert L., and Richard A. Wilder, *Sketch Book 76: The American Soldier, 1775-1781*, Cooper-Treant, Arlington, Va., 1967.
- 1,2,3 Kybalová, Ludmila, Olga Herbenová, and Milena Lamarová, *Encyclopédie illustrée du costume et de la mode*, 2nd ed., Gründ, Paris, 1970.
- 1,3 Lansdell, Avril, *Occupational Costume and Working Clothes, 1776-1976*, Shire Album 27, Shire Publications, Aylesbury, Eng., 1977.
- 1,2 Leloir, Maurice, *Dictionnaire du costume et de ses accessoires, des armes et des étoffes, des origines à nos jours*, Gründ, Paris, 1951.
- 1,2,3 McClellan, Elisabeth, *Historic Dress in America, 1607-1870*, Benjamin Blom, New York, 1969.
- 1,2,3 *Les métiers du cuir*, J.-C. Dupont and J. Mathieu, directors, Collection Ethnologie de l'Amérique Française, Presses de l'université Laval, Québec, 1981.
- 1,3 *Modes enfantines, 1750-1950*, Musée de la Mode et du Costume, Palais Galliera, Paris, 1979.
- 1,2 *La Mode en France, 1715-1815: de Louis XV à Napoléon 1<sup>er</sup>*, translated from the Japanese by Rose-Marie Fayolle in association with Renée Davary Piekolek, Bibliothèque des Arts, Paris, 1990. (Originally published by The National Museum of Kyoto and The Kyoto Costume Institute, 1989, as a catalogue to the exhibit: Kareina Kakumei, 1715 to 1815.)
- 1,3 Moore, Doris Langley, *The Child in Fashion*, B.T. Batsford, London, 1953.
- 1,2 Morley, Jacqueline, *De mémoire de ... costumes: l'art du vêtement et la parure à travers les âges*, Hachette, Paris, 1993.
- 1,2,3 O'Hara, Georgina, *The Encyclopaedia of Fashion*, Harry N. Abrams, New York, 1986.
- 1 Palmer, Thomas France, *Dictionary of Technical Textile Terms (Tri-Lingual)*, Vol. I, English-French-Spanish, Hirschfeld Brothers, London, 1920.
- 1,3 Payne, Blanche, *History of Costume: From the Ancient Egyptians to the Twentieth Century*, Harper and Row, New York, 1965.
- 1,2 Pellegrin, Nicole, *Les vêtements de la liberté, abécédaire des pratiques vestimentaires françaises, 1780 à 1800*, Alinéa, Aix-en-Provence, 1989.
- 1,2 Picken, Mary Brooks, *The Fashion Dictionary*, Funk & Wagnalls, New York, 1973.
- 1,3 Prat, Jean H., *Fourrure et pelletiers à travers les âges*, Tigre, Paris, 1952.
- 1 Pyne, W.H., *Picturesque Views of Rural Occupations in Early Nineteenth-Century England*, Dover Publications, New York, 1977.
- 1,2,3 Ribeiro, Aileen, *Dress in Eighteenth-Century Europe, 1715-1789*, Holmes & Meier Publishers, New York, 1985.
- 1,2,3 Rose, Clare, *Children's Clothes since 1750*, B.T. Batsford, London, 1989.
- 1,3 Ross, David, and Grant Tyler, *Canadian Campaigns, 1860-70*, Men-At-Arms Series No. 249, Osprey Publishing, London, 1992.
- 1,2,3 Ross, David, and René Chartrand, *Cataloguing Military Uniforms*, The New Brunswick Museum, Saint John, 1977.
- 1,2,3 Ross, David, and Robin May, *The Royal Canadian Mounted Police, 1873-1987*, Men-At-Arms Series No. 197, Osprey Publishing, London, 1988.
- 1 Rowland-Warne, L., *Costume*, Eyewitness Books, Stoddart Publishing, Toronto, 1992.
- 1,2,3 Ruppert, Jacques, *Le costume*, Tome V, Flammarion, Paris, 1993.
- 2,3 Séguin, Robert-Lionel, *Le costume civil en Nouvelle-France*, Bulletin No. 215, Série des bulletins de folklore, No. 3, National Museums of Canada, Secretary of State, Ottawa, 1968.
- 1 *The Spirit Sings: Artistic Traditions of Canada's First Peoples*, Glenbow Museum, McClelland and Stewart, Toronto, 1987.

- 1,2,3 *The Spirit Sings: A Catalogue of the Exhibition*, Glenbow Museum, McClelland and Stewart, Toronto, 1987.
- 1,2,3 Summers, Jack L., and René Chartrand, *L'uniforme militaire au Canada, 1665-1970*, National Museums of Canada, Ottawa, 1981.
- 1 T. Eaton Co., *T. Eaton Co. Catalogue No. 37, Spring and Summer, 1897*, T. Eaton Co., Toronto, 1897.
- 1,2 *Textile Terms and Definitions*, C.A. Farnfield and C.J. Alvey, eds., 7th ed., The Textile Institute, Manchester, Eng., 1975.
- 1,2 *Textile Terms and Definitions*, S.R. Beech, C.A. Farnfield, P.A. Wharton and J.A. Wilkins, eds., 8th ed., The Textile Institute, Manchester, Eng., 1986.
- 1,2,3 Toussaint-Samat, Maguelonne, *Histoire, technique et morale du vêtement*, Bordas, Paris, 1990.
- 1,2 Ventura, Piero, *Le vêtement, ses formes, ses modes, ses usages à travers les siècles*, Gründ, Paris, 1993.
- 1,2,3 Wilcox, R. Turner, *The Dictionary of Costume*, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 1969.
- 1,3 *The Wonderful World of Ladies' Fashion, 1850-1920*, Joseph J. Schroeder, Jr., ed., Digest Books, Northfield, Ill., 1971.
- 1,3 *The Workwoman's Guide, Containing Instructions to the Inexperienced in Cutting Out and Completing those Articles of Wearing Apparel, &c., which are Usually Made at Home; also, Explanations on Upholstery, Straw-Plating, Bonnet-Making, Knitting, &c. by A Lady*, reprint of 1838 ed., Opus Publications, Guilford, Ct., 1986.
- 1,3 Wright, Merideth, *Put On Thy Beautiful Garments: Rural New England Clothing, 1783-1800*, The Clothes Press, East Montpelier, Vt., 1990.
- 1,2,3 Yarwood, Doreen, *The Encyclopedia of World Costume*, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 1978.

#### C020: ADORNMENT

- 1,2,3 Cox, James Stevens, *An Illustrated Dictionary of Hair-dressing & Wigmaking*, Batsford Academic and Educational, London, 1984.
- 1,2,3 Flower, Margaret, *Victorian Jewellery*, Cassell & Company, London, 1951.
- 1,3 Jagger, Cedric, *The Artistry of the English Watch*, Charles E. Tuttle Co., Rutland, Vt., 1988.
- 1 E.V. Roddin & Company, *Jewelry, Watches and Silverware*, reprint of 1895 ed., The Pyne Press, Princeton, 1971.
- 1,3 Johnson, Eleanor, *Fashion Accessories*, Shire Album 58, Shire Publications, Aylesbury, Eng., 1980.
- 1,3 Lester, Katherine Morris, and Bess Viola Oerke, *Accessories of Dress*, Chas. A. Bennett Co., Peoria, Ill., 1954.
- 1,3 Muller, Helen, *Jet Jewellery and Ornaments*, Shire Album 52, Shire Publications, Aylesbury, Eng., 1980.

- 1,2,3 O'Day, Deirdre, *Victorian Jewellery*, Charles Letts Books, London, 1982.

- 1 Tait, Hugh, and Charlotte Gere, *The Jeweller's Art: An Introduction to the Hull Grundy Gift to the British Museum*, British Museum Publications, London, 1978.

#### C060: CLOTHING, FOOTWEAR

- \* Brinckerhoff, Sidney B., *Boots and Shoes of the Frontier Soldier 1865-1893*, Museum Monograph No. 7, Arizona Historical Society, Tucson, 1976.
- 1,3 Brooke, Iris, *Footwear: A Short History of European and American Shoes*, Theatre Arts Books, New York, 1971.
- 1,2 Dupré, Céline, in association with Marguerite Montreuil and Ghislaine Pesant, *Vocabulaire de la chaussure: français-anglais*, Collection Cahiers de l'Office de la langue française, Gouvernement du Québec, Québec, 1982.
- 1,2,3 Wilcox, R. Turner, *The Mode in Footwear*, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 1948.

#### C080: CLOTHING, HEADWEAR

- 1,3 Baird, Donal M., *The Story of Firefighting in Canada*, The Boston Mills Press, Erin, Ont., 1986.
- 1,2,3 Clark, Fiona, *Hats*, The Costume Accessories Series, B.T. Batsford, London, 1982.
- 1,3 Dreher, Denise, *From the Neck Up: An Illustrated Guide to Hatmaking*, Madhatter Press, Minneapolis, 1981.

#### C100: CLOTHING, OUTERWEAR

- 1,3 Back, Francis, "Le capot canadien: ses origines et son évolution aux XVII<sup>e</sup> et XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècles", *Canadian Folklore Canadien, Revue de l'Association canadienne d'ethnologie et de folklore/Journal of the Folklore Studies Association of Canada*, Vol. 10, 1-2, 1988, pp. 99-128, Québec.
- 1,2 Beaudoin-Ross, Jacqueline, *Formes et modes: le costume à Montréal au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle*, McCord Museum of Canadian History, Montréal, 1992.
- 1 Bérubé, André, François Duranleau, Thierry Ruddell, and Serge St. Pierre, *Le forgeron de campagne: un inventaire d'outils*, History Division Paper No. 12, Mercury Series, National Museum of Man, National Museums of Canada, Ottawa, 1975.
- 1,3 Blackstock, Pamela, "Nineteenth Century Fur Trade Costume", *Canadian Folklore Canadien, Revue de l'Association canadienne d'ethnologie et de folklore/Journal of the Folklore Studies Association of Canada*, Vol. 10, 1-2, 1988, pp. 183-208, Québec.
- 1 Brooke, Iris, *Footwear: A Short History of European and American Shoes*, Theatre Arts Books, New York, 1971.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 1,3 Chartrand, René, "The Winter Costume of Soldiers in Canada", *Canadian Folklore Canadien, Revue de l'Association canadienne d'ethnologie et de folklore/Journal of the Folklore Studies Association of Canada*, Vol. 10, 1-2, 1988, pp. 155-181, Québec.
  - 1,2,3 Cunningham, C. Willett, and Phillis Cunningham, *The History of Underclothes*, rev. by A.D. Mansfield and V. Mansfield, Faber and Faber, London, 1981.
  - 1,2,3 Cunningham, Phillis, and Alan Mansfield, *English Costume for Sports and Outdoor Recreation from the Sixteenth to the Nineteenth Centuries*, Adam & Charles Black, London, 1969.
  - 1,3 *Dress and Popular Culture*, P.A. Cunningham and S. Voso Lab, eds., Bowling Green State University Popular Press, Bowling Green, Ohio, 1991.
  - 1,3 Genest, Bernard, in association with Françoise Dubé, *Arthur Tremblay, forgeron de village*, Collection Série Arts et Métiers, Ministère des Affaires culturelles, Québec, 1978.
  - 1,2,3 Hall, Maggie, *Smocks*, Shire Album 46, Shire Publications, Aylesbury, Eng., 1983.
  - 1 Howell, Nancy, and Maxwell L. Howell, *Sports and Games in Canadian Life: 1700 to the Present*, Macmillan of Canada, Toronto, 1971.
  - 1,2 Lee, Rev. Frederick George, *A Glossary of Liturgical and Ecclesiastical Terms*, Bernard Quaritch, London, 1877.
  - \* Light, John D., and Henry Unglik, *A Frontier Fur Trade Blacksmith Shop, 1796-1812*, Studies in Archaeology, Architecture and History, Environment Canada - Parks, Ottawa, 1987.
  - 1 Light, John D., and William N.T. Wylie, *A Guide To Research in the History of Blacksmithing*, Research Bulletin No. 243, Parks Canada, Ottawa, January 1986.
  - 1,2 *Liturgische Geräte, Kreuze Und Reliquiare Der Christliche Kirchen, Objets liturgiques, croix et reliquaires des églises chrétiennes*, Rieth, Rudolf und Renate, editors, Wissenschaftlich Kommission Dokumentationsstelle Tübingen, Strassbourg, 1972.
  - 1,2,3 Mackrell, Alice, *Shawls, Stoles and Scarves*, The Costume Accessories Series, B.T. Batsford, London, 1986.
  - 2 Mayer-Thurman, Crista C., *Raiment for The Lord's Service, A Thousand Years of Western Vestments*, The Art Institute of Chicago, Chicago, 1975.
  - 2 Mayo, Janet, *A History of Ecclesiastical Dress*, B.T. Batsford, London, 1984.
  - \* Pocknee, Cyril E., *Liturgical Vesture, Its Origins and Development*, A.R. Mowbray & Co., London, 1960.
  - 1,2 Roulin, Dom. Eugène Augustin, *Linges, insignes et vêtements liturgiques*, Lethielleux, Paris, 1930.
  - \* Smith, H.R. Bradley, *Blacksmiths' and Farriers' Tools at Shelburne Museum - A History of their Development from Forge to Factory*, Museum Pamphlet Series, No. 7, The Shelburne Museum, Shelburne, Vt., 1981.
  - 1,3 Spencer-Smith, Jenny, *Portraits for a King: The British Military Paintings of A-J Dubois Drahonet (1791-1834)*, National Army Museum, London, 1990.
  - 1 Watson, Aldren A., *The Village Blacksmith*, Thomas Y. Crowell Co., New York, 1968.
  - 1,3 Waugh, Norah, *The Cut of Men's Clothes, 1600-1900*, Faber and Faber, London, 1964.
  - 1,3 Wylie, William N.T., *The Blacksmith in Upper Canada, 1784-1850: A Study of Technology, Culture and Power*, Langdale Press, Gananoque, Ont., 1990.
- C120: CLOTHING, UNDERWEAR**
- 1,2,3 Cunningham, C. Willett, and Phillis Cunningham, *The History of Underclothes*, rev. by A.D. Mansfield and V. Mansfield, Faber and Faber, London, 1981.
  - 1,3 *Dress and Popular Culture*, P.A. Cunningham and S. Voso Lab, eds., Bowling Green State University Popular Press, Bowling Green, Ohio, 1991.
- C140: CLOTHING ACCESSORY**
- 1,2,3 Colle, Dorice, *Collars ... Stocks ... Cravats: A History and Costume Dating Guide to Civilian Men's Neckpieces, 1655-1900*, Rodale Press, Emmaus, Pa., 1972.
- C160: PERSONAL GEAR**
- 1,2,3 Bennion, Elisabeth, *Antique Medical Instruments*, Sotheby Parke Bernet, London, 1979.
  - 1,2 Chambers, Helen G., and Verna Moulton, *Clothing Selection: Fashions, Figures, Fabrics*, J.B. Lippincott Company, Toronto, 1969.
  - 2 Corti, Egon Caesar, *A History of Smoking*, Harrap, London, 1931.
  - 2 *Encyclopédie du tabac et des fumeurs*, Éditions Temps, Paris, 1975.
  - 1,3 Foster, Vanda, *Bags and Purses*, Drama Book Publishers, New York, 1982.
  - 1,2,3 Gairaud, Yves, *Le Guidargus du meuble du Moyen Age aux années 50*, Éditions de l'Amateur, Paris, 1985.
  - 1 Kephart, Horace, *Camping & Woodcraft, A Handbook for Vacation Campers and for Travelers in the Wilderness*, 2 vols., The Macmillan Company, New York, 1970.
  - 1,3 Lester, Katherine Morris, and Bess Viola Oerke, *Accessories of Dress*, Charles A. Bennett Co., Peoria, Ill., 1940.
  - 1,2 Munsey, Cecil, *The Illustrated Guide to Collecting Bottles*, Hawthorn Books, New York, 1970.
  - 1,2 Richie, C. France, *Cataloging Procedures for Smoking Pipe Artifacts*, 1st ed., Artifact Cataloging Guide, Parks Canada, Ottawa, 1979.
  - 1,3 Von Boehn, Max, *Ornaments: Lace, Fans, Gloves, Walking-Sticks, Parasols, Jewelry, and Trinkets*, Benjamin Blom, New York, 1970.

---

**C180: TOILET ARTICLE**

- 1,3** Bennion, Elisabeth, *Antique Medical Instruments*, Sotheby Parke Bernet, London, 1979.
- 1,2** Cox, James Stevens, *An Illustrated Dictionary of Hairdressing & Wigmaking*, Batsford Academic and Educational, London, 1984.
- 1,2** Dammann, Gordon, *A Pictorial Encyclopedia of Civil War Medical Instruments and Equipment*, Pictorial Histories Publishing Company, Missoula, Ont., 1983.
- 1,3** Doyle, Robert A., *Straight Razor Collecting, An Illustrated History and Price Guide*, Collector Books, Paducah, Ky., 1980.
- 1,2,3** Durbin, Gail, *Wig, Hairdressing and Shaving Bygones*, Shire Album 117, Shire Publications, Aylesbury, Eng., 1984.

---

# **THE DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS**

## NOTES TO THE READER

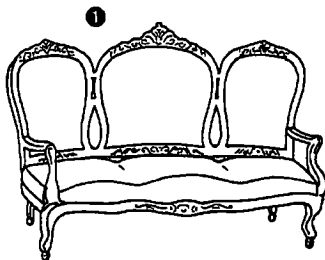
In examining the *Dictionary*, the reader will find definitions containing the physical descriptions of objects, as well as their original functions, generally accompanied by illustrations.

However, the reader will also find that some objects, those with well-known everyday uses, have unfortunately been neither defined nor illustrated due to the constraints of the *Dictionary*. We recognize that this can, at times, be frustrating, yet we hope that the reader can understand our predicament.

We would appreciate comments or suggestions from anyone wishing to share in our pursuit of the written word, and thereby improving the *Descriptive and Visual Dictionary of Objects*.

# USER GUIDE

- ① Visual representation of the object term
- ② English object term  
N.B.: The symbol ◇ (eg. ◇ **CHAIR, ROCKING**) is placed before English object terms which are listed in their inverted forms—a noun followed by a comma followed by a modifier—to indicate that the order of the word list is hierarchical within a class, followed by a list of parts or assemblages of object terms, rather than the usual alphabetical grouping of similar terms in single or binomial forms.
- ③ Other designations for the object (regionalism, archaism, alternate spelling, alternate sequencing, etc.)  
N.B.: Some designations are followed by the abbreviation **Can.** (Canada), **U.K.** (United Kingdom), or **U.S.** (United States) to indicate the country in which they are used.



SETTEE

## ② SETTEE (double-chair; double-seat)

### ④ CANAPÉ, m ⑤

⑥ 02-00209

⑦a A long, wide wooden seat with an open or upholstered back and usually arms. It may be made of wood, rush, or cane, or it may be fabric-covered.

b *Used to seat two or more people.*

⑧ ≠ BED, SOFA (B060:02-00141); LOUNGE (B060:02-00196); OTTOMAN (B060:02-00199); SEAT, LOVE (B060:02-00197); SETTLE (B060:02-00210); SOFA (B060:02-00213)

- ④ French object term
  - ⑤ Grammatical gender
  - ⑥ Parks Canada nomenclature code
  - ⑦ The definition of the object term:
    - a A description of the physical components of the object (what it is)
    - b The original function of the object (what it is used for)
  - ⑧ ≠ Other terms that are not to be confused with the entry term
- N.B.: A term may have two different meanings, and therefore two different physical descriptions and functions (indicated by 1 and 2), or it may have variations in the physical description and function (indicated by (a), (b), or (c). Complementary ethnographic, historical, or terminological information appears in parentheses.

# **PARKS CANADA CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (CATEGORIES 1, 2 AND 3)**

## **Adapted from Revised Nomenclature**

### **Category 01 STRUCTURES**

Artifacts originally created to define space for human activities or to be used as components of space-defining artifacts.

#### **A020: BUILDING**

An artifact originally created primarily to provide or define a space with a controllable climate, usually through enclosure, for human activities. This classification may include permanent structures, such as garages or office buildings, or portable structures, such as tents. This classification includes most human-made structures. Houses, barns, warehouses, train stations, and jails are all primarily intended to provide spaces that can be kept warm or cool and dry. Architectural samples integral to buildings, such as wall sections or roof sections, should be catalogued in this classification as parts of buildings. Separable, distinct, and interchangeable components, such as doorknobs or window sashes, should be classified as BUILDING COMPONENTS (A040). This classification includes interpretive models of buildings.

#### **A040: BUILDING COMPONENT**

An artifact originally created as a separate, distinct, and generally interchangeable structural or decorative part of a building (though such artifacts as hinges, for example, can be used on non-building artifacts such as gates or tables). Though building components are distinct objects, they function as parts of larger structures rather than as independent units. This classification includes such objects as mantels and window frames, but excludes parts of buildings or other structures that lack distinctiveness or interchangeability, such as roofs, chimneys, or joists. Also excluded from this classification are parts of buildings that are not integral parts of a structure, such as furnishings, lighting devices, and plumbing fixtures, all of which are listed in the FURNISHINGS category.

#### **A060: SITE FEATURE**

An artifact originally created as a distinct element that is associated with a site, a building, or other structure. Rather than functioning simply as a part of a larger structure, a site feature is an independent entity that complements other structures. This classification includes such objects as birdbaths, flagpoles, gates, and fences.

#### **A080: OTHER STRUCTURE**

An artifact originally created primarily to modify the environment or landscape or to define a space for some reason besides climate control. This classification includes dams, mines, and bridges. Structures such as sports complexes that are primarily intended to provide controlled access and convenient seating should be placed in this classification. Some other structures may have climate-controlled spaces, such as the space under a dome in a stadium or the generating room of a hydroelectric dam, but these spaces serve a secondary role to the function of the structures.

### **Category 02 FURNISHINGS**

Artifacts originally created to facilitate human activity and to meet the physical needs of people generally by offering comfort, convenience, or protection. Clothing is excluded from this classification as it addresses only the needs of specific individuals. Furnishings are not artifacts used as active agents in other processes such as tools or equipment; they passively enable human activity.

#### **B020: BEDDING**

An artifact originally created to be used on a bed or in association with sleeping, such as blankets, pillows, and sleeping bags.

#### **B040: FLOOR COVERING**

An artifact originally created as a portable or temporary covering for a building floor. This classification includes rugs and carpeting, but not permanently attached tile or linoleum, which are included in the BUILDING COMPONENT (A040) classification.

#### **B060: FURNITURE**

An artifact originally created to answer the physical requirements and comforts of people in their living and work spaces. This classification includes outdoor furniture, desks, tables, beds, and chairs, but excludes appliances or tools such as washing machines or ladders.

#### **B080: HOUSEHOLD ACCESSORY**

An artifact originally created to be placed in or around a building for the convenience of people to enhance, complement, or facilitate the maintenance of their environment. This classification includes small furnishings such as soap dishes and spittoons, special household containers such as vases and wastebaskets, and objects such as antimacassars and table covers that protect furniture. The classification does not include artifacts with a communication aspect, which are classified as ART (H040) in COMMUNICATION ARTIFACTS, nor does it include devices used in productive housekeeping activities such as cooking or maintenance.

#### **B100: LIGHTING DEVICE**

An artifact originally created to provide illumination. This classification includes lighting accessories such as candlesnuffers or wick trimmers, general-purpose portable lighting devices such as kerosene lanterns, and specialized fixtures such as streetlamps, theatre lighting devices, and lighthouse lamp accessories.

#### **B120: PLUMBING FIXTURE**

An artifact originally created to be attached as an integral component to water and sewer lines, often within a building. Portable objects that serve comparable purposes are HOUSEHOLD ACCESSORIES (B080). Pipes and pipe fittings are classified as BUILDING COMPONENTS (A040), not PLUMBING FIXTURES (B120).

#### **B140: TEMPERATURE CONTROL DEVICE**

An artifact originally created to enable people to control the temperature of their immediate environment according to their needs (e.g. stove, woodbin, ember carrier). This classification does not include devices to control temperature for purposes other than human comfort, as is the case with bake ovens and kilns, nor does it include relatively permanent structural parts of a building, such as fireplaces or flues.

#### **B160: WINDOW OR DOOR COVERING**

An artifact originally created to cover or adorn a window, door, or doorway (e.g. curtain, valance, curtain ring). This classification does not include relatively permanent structural parts of buildings that are BUILDING COMPONENTS (A040), such as doors or window sashes.

### **Category 03 PERSONAL ARTIFACTS**

Artifacts originally created to serve an individual's personal needs such as clothing, adornment, body protection, or grooming aids.

#### **C020: ADORNMENT**

An artifact originally created to be worn on the human body or on clothing for ornamentation, rather than for protection or simply as a body covering (e.g. ring, necklace, pendant). Adornment lacks the communicative aspect of objects in the PERSONAL SYMBOL (H120) classification, and is more decorative than those in the PERSONAL GEAR (C160) classification.

#### **CLOTHING**

An artifact originally created as a covering for the human body. This classification includes underwear, outerwear, headwear, footwear, and accessories such as belts or cuff links.

#### **C060: CLOTHING, FOOTWEAR**

Clothing and other protective items that are worn on the feet for protection or cover. This classification includes boots, stockings, gaiters.

#### **C080: CLOTHING, HEADWEAR**

Clothing that protects or covers the head. This classification includes bonnets, tricorn hats, and turbans.

#### **C100: CLOTHING, OUTERWEAR**

Clothing that is worn on the body over undergarments or as an exterior layer of dress. This classification includes coats, overcoats, dresses.

#### **C120: CLOTHING, UNDERWEAR**

Clothing that is worn beneath outerwear to protect or cover the body. Underwear is the layer of clothing that is closest to the skin. This classification includes petticoats, corsets.

#### **C140: CLOTHING ACCESSORY**

An artifact, such as a belt or cuff link, created originally to be used in association with clothing. Accessories include artifacts that are worn, such as ascots, as well as those that are used for minor care of clothing, such as shoe-polish applicators.

#### **C160: PERSONAL GEAR**

An artifact originally created to be used by an individual as a carrying device such as a wallet or a knapsack, as protective apparatus such as an umbrella or goggles, as a personal or physical aid such as a cane or eyeglasses, or as smoking equipment and supplies such as a pipe. This classification includes military accoutrements such as canteens and pouches used as personal accessories not directly associated with armament.

#### **C180: TOILET ARTICLE**

An artifact originally created to be used for personal care, hygiene, or grooming. This classification includes razors, toothbrushes, cosmetics.



---

## CATEGORY 01

# STRUCTURES

Artifacts originally created to define space for human activities or to be used as components of space-defining artifacts.

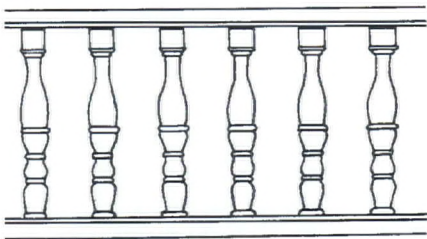
- A020 BUILDING
- A040 BUILDING COMPONENT
- A060 SITE FEATURE
- A080 OTHER STRUCTURE



## BUILDING

An artifact originally created primarily to provide or define a space with a controllable climate, usually through enclosure, for human activities. This classification may include permanent structures, such as garages or office buildings, or portable structures, such as tents. This classification includes most human-made structures. Houses, barns, warehouses, train stations, and jails are all primarily intended to provide spaces that can be kept warm or cool and dry. Architectural samples integral to buildings, such as wall sections or roof sections, should be catalogued in this classification as parts of buildings. Separable, distinct, and interchangeable components, such as doorknobs or window sashes, should be classified as BUILDING COMPONENTS (A040). This classification includes interpretive models of buildings.





BALUSTRADE

## BALUSTRADE

*BALUSTRADE, f*

01-00023

A low wall or section of a railing system comprised of a HANDRAIL (A020:01-00006), BALUSTERS (A040:01-00030), and sometimes a lower rail.

*Used for support when ascending or descending a flight of stairs or as protection at the edge of a balcony, a porch, or the like.*

*It also serves as a decorative enclosure for balconies, terraces, etc.*

≠ banister; bannister

## ◇ BEAM, TRUSS (open web beam (b); trussed beam)

*SABLIÈRE, f*

01-00025

A horizontal structural beam consisting of either: (a) a long piece of timber or metal, often reinforced by a metal tie rod; or (b) top and bottom chords made of steel, timber, or other material, joined and braced by inclined metal rods.

*Used to support a heavy weight, such as a floor or a roof joist, because of its ability to resist stress and bending.*

## ◇ BLOCKHOUSE, MODEL

*MAQUETTE DE REDOUTE, f*

01-00014

## ◇ BUILDING, MODEL OFFICE (office building scale model)

*MAQUETTE D'IMMEUBLE À BUREAU, f*

01-00005

≠ office building maquette

## CEILING

*PLAFOND, m*

01-00022

◇ **COVER, TEPEE** (teepee cover; tipi cover)

REVÊTEMENT DE TIPI, *m*

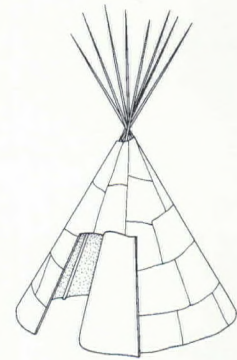
01-00004

A cover of animal skins, bark, or cloth, sometimes decorated.

Tepee: a conical TENT (A020:01-00001) used by certain North American Indian tribes as a dwelling for people and to provide shelter to goods.

*Used to cover a tepee frame. It can be removed from the tepee frame and packed for easy transportation.*

≠ wigwam cover



COVER, TEPEE

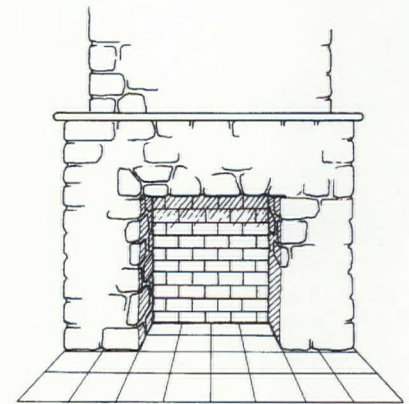
**FIREPLACE**

FOYER, *m*

01-00021

A construction of brick or of stone in the base of a chimney that sometimes includes a MANTEL (A040:01-00046).

*Used to house an open fire for heating and cooking.*



FIREPLACE

**FLOOR**

PLANCHER, *m*

01-00008

◇ **FORT, MODEL**

MAQUETTE DE FORT, *f*

01-00011

◇ **HABITATION, MODEL** (habitation scale model)

MAQUETTE D'HABITATION, *f*

01-00010

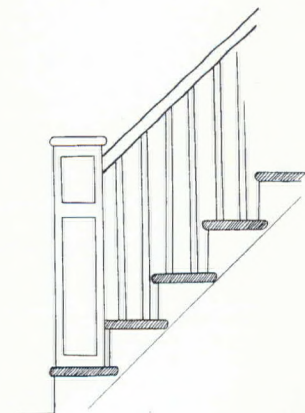
≠ habitation maquette

**HANDRAIL** (banister (for stairs); bannister (for stairs); hand-rail)

RAMPE, *f*

01-00006

≠ BALUSTER (A040:01-00030)



HANDRAIL

## HOUSE

*MAISON, f*

01-00019

A structure built in many different shapes and sizes of a number of different materials, including concrete, wood, brick, metal, and stone. Most types have a foundation, a roof, walls, doors and windows providing access to people and allowing light and air to enter.

*Used as a dwelling for humans.*

≠ habitation

## ◇ MAUSOLEUM, MODEL (mausoleum scale model)

*MAQUETTE DE MAUSOLÉE, f*

01-00017

≠ charnel house maquette; mausoleum maquette; tomb maquette

## ◇ MUSEUM, MODEL (museum scale model)

*MAQUETTE DE MUSÉE, f*

01-00027

≠ museum maquette

## ◇ PLANT, MODEL INDUSTRIAL (industrial plant scale model)

*MAQUETTE D'INSTALLATION INDUSTRIELLE, f*

01-00003

≠ industrial plant maquette

## ROOF

*TOIT, m*

01-00002

## SHED (hangar)

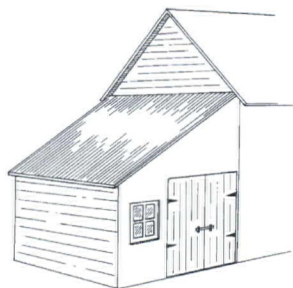
*HANGAR, m*

01-00012

A roofed structure that is often closed at some of its sides or ends. It is usually built of wood and can be of different sizes and shapes.

*Used for storage and/or as a shelter for equipment, vehicles, and materials.*

≠ barn



SHED

## ◇ TEMPLE, MODEL (temple scale model)

*MAQUETTE DE TEMPLE, f*

01-00018

≠ temple maquette

## **TENT** (cache; marquee; pavilion; tupik)

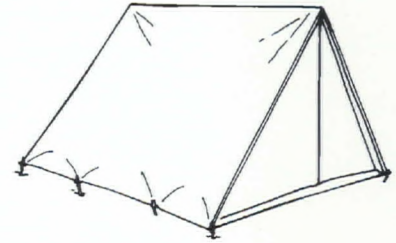
*TENTE, f*

01-00001

A portable shelter or temporary structure consisting of fabric or animal skins stretched over and supported by poles and usually secured by stakes hammered into the ground.

*Used as a temporary shelter to protect people and goods from the elements, during outdoor camping, for example.*

≠ WIGWAM (A020:01-00024)



TENT

## **TENT PEG** (tent hook; tent pin)

*PIQUET DE TENTE, m*

01-00026

## **TIMBER** (lumber)

*BOIS D'ŒUVRE, m*

01-00007

Wood that has been specifically prepared for construction.

*Used in carpentry and in general building construction, as a rafter, joist, post, beam, etc.*

## ◇ **TIMBER, INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL**

*MODÈLE DE BOIS D'ŒUVRE, m*

01-00009

## **WALL**

*MUR, m*

01-00016

## **WIGWAM**

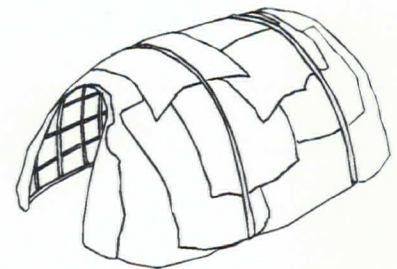
*WIGWAM, m*

01-00024

A round or oval hut, usually with an arched top, consisting of a pole framework that is overlaid with animal skins, bark, or grass mats. It is easily disassembled and transported.

*Used as a dwelling for people and a shelter for goods by some North-American Indian tribes.*

≠ TENT (A020:01-00001); tepee



WIGWAM

## ◇ **WIGWAM, MODEL**

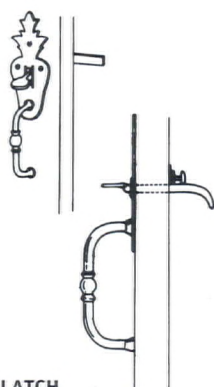
*MAQUETTE DE WIGWAM, f*

01-00013

## BUILDING COMPONENT

An artifact originally created as a separate, distinct, and generally interchangeable structural or decorative part of a building (though such artifacts as hinges, for example, can be used on non-building artifacts such as gates or tables). Though building components are distinct objects, they function as parts of larger structures rather than as independent units. This classification includes such objects as mantels and window frames, but excludes parts of buildings or other structures that lack distinctiveness or interchangeability, such as roofs, chimneys, or joists. Also excluded from this classification are parts of buildings that are not integral parts of a structure, such as furnishings, lighting devices, and plumbing fixtures, all of which are listed in the FURNISHINGS category.





ASSEMBLY, LATCH

### ◇ ASSEMBLY, LATCH (door latch; thumb latch)

*LOQUET, m*

01-00037

A fastening device that is usually comprised of two parts: a bolt, bar, or hook and a catch. The simplest type consists of a movable bar, attached to a door or a gate, which drops into a matching catch or slot on the door-frame or on the gate-post. More complex types consist of a turning spring bolt with a knob. A third type consists of a bar which varies in shape and pivots on a central spike.

*Used to fasten a door, a gate, or a shutter.*

≠ HASP (A040:01-00031); LOCK (A040:01-00055); LOCK, WINDOW (A040:01-00061)

### BAR

*BAR, m*

01-00083

A counter, typically made of wood, that is usually straight, but that may also be «L» or «U» shaped, that has cupboard space and drawers below, and that has brass bar rails.

*The top is used as a table on which to serve liquor and other beverages, and sometimes to serve light meals, and the cupboard space and drawers are used for storage.*

### BASEBOARD (mopboard section; scrubboard section; skirt section; skirtboard section; skirting board section; washboard section)

*PLINTHE, f*

01-00073

≠ MOLDING (A040:01-00071)

### BOARD

*PLANCHE, f*

01-00069

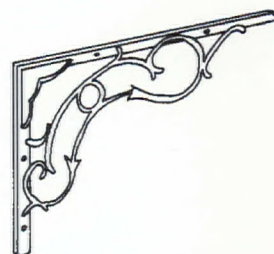
## BRACKET

*SUPPORT, m*

01-00048

A flat-topped, angular projection or support generally made of wood, metal, plaster of Paris, or marble.

*Used to support, sometimes with a shelf, various objects, such as a clock, a statuette, a plant, or a lamp.*



BRACKET

## BRICK

*BRIQUE, f*

01-00053

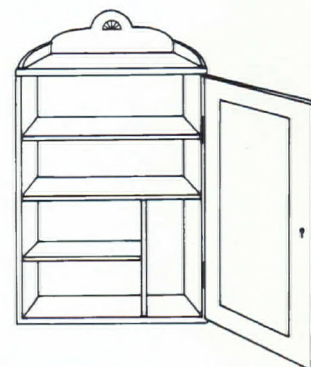
≠ TILE (A040:01-00042)

## ◇ CABINET, MEDICINE (apothecary cabinet; medicine chest; shaving cabinet)

*ARMOIRE À PHARMACIE, f*

01-00052

≠ CASE, MEDICINE (C160:03-00342)



CABINET, MEDICINE

## COLUMN

*COLONNE, f*

01-00091

A cylindrical, upright PILLAR (A040:01-00084) that is taller than its thickness and that usually consists of a shaft, a capital, and a base. It is made of a number of materials, such as wood, marble, granite, and iron.

*Used to support the upper part of a building, a balcony, or the like, but also largely used as a decorative feature.*

≠ PEDESTAL (B060:02-00200)



COLUMN

## CORNERSTONE (foundation stone; headstone)

*PIERRE ANGULAIRE, f*

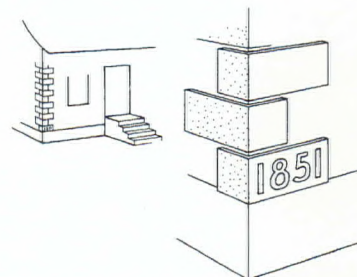
01-00054

≠ keystone

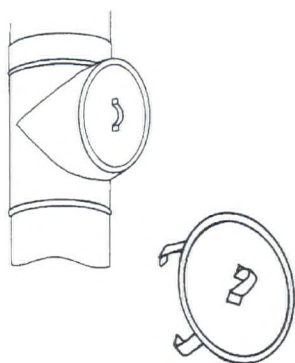
## CORNICE

*CORNICHE, f*

01-00058



CORNERSTONE



COVER, FLUE

### ◇ COVER, FLUE

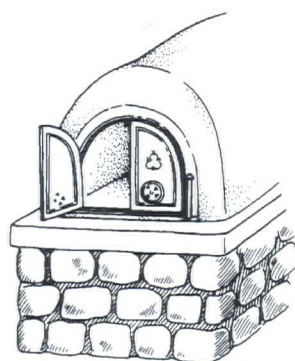
*CAPUCHON DE TUYAU DE POÊLE, m*

01-00087

A cover consisting of a round plate of the same diameter or slightly larger than a flue and fitted with straps or springs, which allow temporary attachment to it. It can be made of various materials, such as cast iron, galvanized sheet iron, or stamped tin.

*Used to cover a flue hole when the flue is not in use or to stop the smoke and soot from entering a room when the flue is in use.*

≠ FLUE (A040:01-00077)



DOOR, BAKEOVEN

### DOOR

*PORTE, f*

01-00050

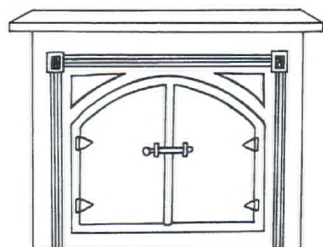
### ◇ DOOR, BAKEOVEN

*PORTE DE FOUR À PAIN, f*

01-00089

One or two metal panels with a bolt handle that are mounted on hinge pins to the front of a bakeoven .

*Used to increase the energy efficiency of a bakeoven by preventing heat loss, and to give access to the heated chamber.*



DOOR, FIREPLACE

### ◇ DOOR, FIREPLACE

*PORTE DE FOYER, f*

01-00044

### DOORBELL

*TIMBRE, m*

01-00060

### DOORFRAME (door-frame (U.K.))

*DORMANT DE PORTE, m*

01-00070

A wooden or metallic framework that is slightly bigger than the door it supports and that consists of two parallel upright members (side jambs) on top of which rests a horizontal member (head jamb or lintel). It may include a sill at the bottom for exterior doors.

*Used to provide support on which to install hinges for hanging the door and to reduce the opening between the door and the wall.*

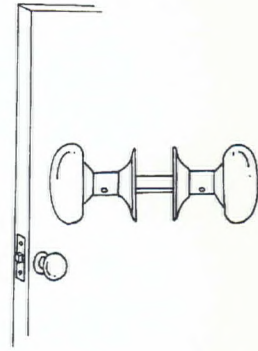
## DOORKNOB

*POIGNÉE DE PORTE, f*

01-00059

A usually mushroom-shaped knob made of ceramic, brass, or other metal and mounted on a stem and a plate or a rose. It is, often incorporated in a lock mechanism.

*Used to release a bolt or a latch bolt which in turn allows a door to be opened.*



DOORKNOB

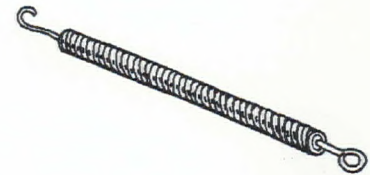
## DOORSRING

*RESSORT DE PORTE, m*

01-00097

A fastening device, sometimes enclosed in a housing, consisting of one or more springs with hooks or hinges, one end of which is mounted on the door itself and the other end on the wall or the door-frame.

*Used to close the door automatically and to keep it shut.*



DOORSRING

## DUMBWAITER (dumb-waiter)

*MONTE-PLATS, m*

01-00094

A small elevator composed of one or several platforms and propelled by a system of cables, pulleys, and a counterweight. It travels from one floor level to another by way of a small, elevator-like shaft.

*Used to carry food, empty plates, or other objects between the kitchen and the rooms above.*

## ESCUTCHEON (escutcheon plate; scutcheon; scutcheon plate)

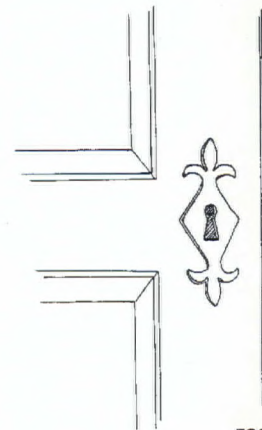
*ÉCUSSON, m*

01-00040

A plate, usually made of metal, but also made of porcelain or mother of pearl that surrounds a keyhole and/or a door handle or that pivots to cover the keyhole.

*Used to protect from wear and to decorate the surface of a door or a lid.*

≠ door-plate (U.K.); doorplate (U.S.); PLATE, PUSH (A040:01-00066)



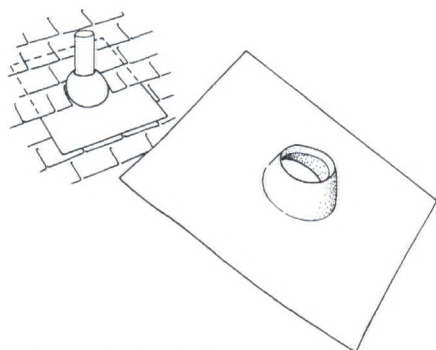
ESCUTCHEON

## FINIAL (crop; pommel)

*ÉPI DE FAÎTAGE, m*

01-00067

≠ ROD, LIGHTNING (A040:01-00032)



FLASHING, VENT-PIPE

### ◇ FLASHING, VENT-PIPE

*SOLIN, m*

01-00081

### FLUE

*CONDUIT DE CHEMINÉE, m*

01-00077

≠ chimney; PIPE (A040:02-00063)

### ◇ FRAME, WINDOW

*DORMANT DE FENÊTRE, m*

01-00072

A fixed frame, usually of wood or metal, which forms the part of a window that is attached to the opening in a wall.

*Used to hold in place the sashes, the casements, the panes, and all the necessary hardware of a window.*



GRILL, VENTILATOR

### ◇ GRILL, VENTILATOR

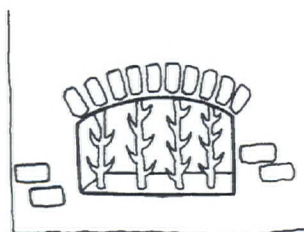
*GRILLE DE VENTILATION, f*

01-00028

A circular or rectangular openwork grill, usually made of metal with decorative motifs. It may be made in sections which allow the opening to be closed or to be replaced by a stove-pipe.

*Used to diffuse heat, to regulate the circulation of air, and to prevent objects from falling inside a wall or a floor.*

≠ COVER, FLUE (A040:01-00087)



GRILL, WINDOW

### ◇ GRILL, WINDOW (window grille)

*GRILLE DE FENÊTRE, f*

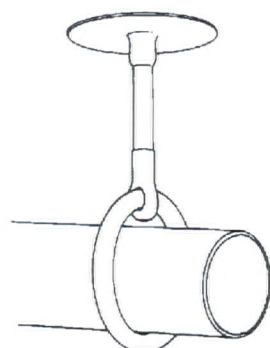
01-00079

≠ SCREEN (B060:02-00205)

### ◇ HANGER, PIPE

*ANNEAU DE SUSPENSION, m*

01-00085



HANGER, PIPE

## HASP

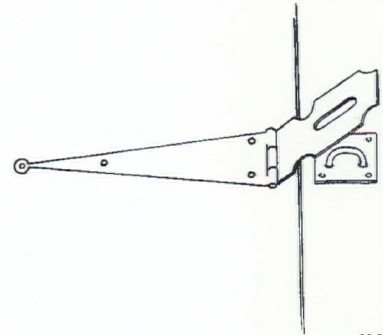
MORAILLON, *m*

01-00031

A slotted metal hinge plate attached to the movable side of a jointed structure, such as a door. The hinged plate fits over a loop, called a staple, affixed to a door-frame.

*Used as a fastening device and/or as part of a locking mechanism, which usually includes a padlock or a toggle.*

≠ ASSEMBLY, LATCH (A040:01-00037); LOCK (A040:01-00055);  
LOCK, WINDOW (A040:01-00061)

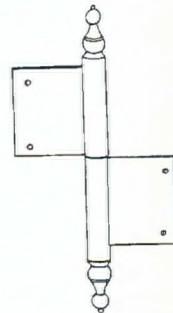


HASP

## HINGE (butt hinge; strap hinge; T-hinge)

CHARNIÈRE, *f*

01-00033

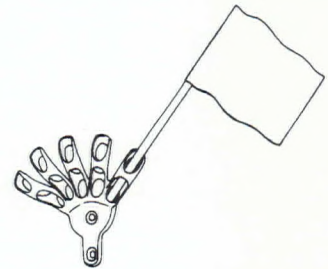


HINGE

## ◇ HOLDER, FLAG

SUPPORT À DRAPEAU, *m*

01-00034



HOLDER, FLAG

## ◇ HOOK, CEILING

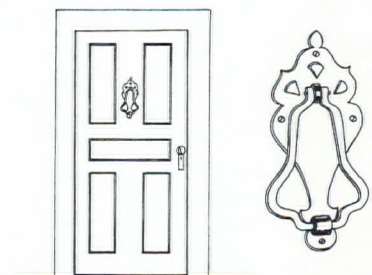
CROCHET DE PLAFOND, *m*

01-00074

## KNOCKER (door knocker)

HEURTOIR, *m*

01-00035



KNOCKER

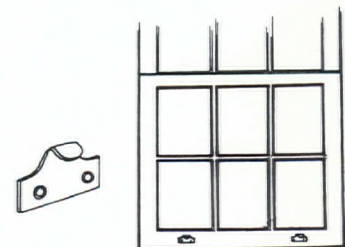
## ◇ LIFT, WINDOW (sash lifter)

CROCHET DE LEVAGE, *m*

01-00068

A handle or knob, sometimes made of cast metal, or a projection from the lower sash of a window.

*Used as a grip for the hand or the fingers when raising the sash of a window.*



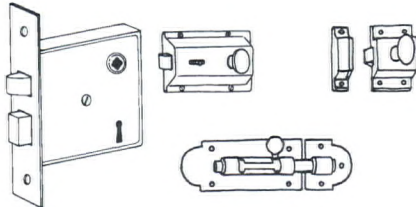
LIFT, WINDOW

## LINOLEUM

LINOLÉUM, *m*

01-00039

≠ FLOORCLOTH (B040:02-00049)



LOCK

## LOCK

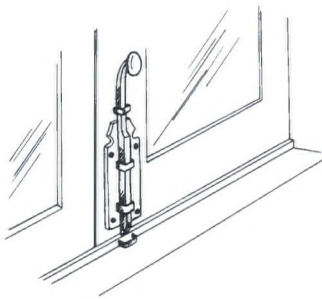
*SERRURE, f*

01-00055

A device, generally made of metal, consisting of a bolt which is secured by one of a number of mechanisms and which can be released by inserting and turning a key.

*Used to fasten and to secure doors, boxes, lids, drawers, or other objects.*

≠ ASSEMBLY, LATCH (A040:01-00037); HASP (A040:01-00031)



LOCK, WINDOW

## ◇ LOCK, WINDOW

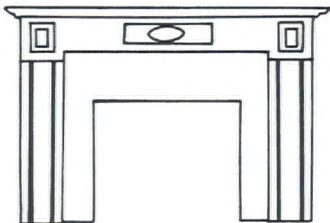
*VERROU, m*

01-00061

A fastening device consisting of a bolt or a lever, and a catch that are set into the frame of a window.

*Used to prevent a window from being opened by the wind or by someone outside. When the window is closed, the two parts of the mechanism match up and a bolt or a lever on the window is projected into the catch into the window-frame.*

≠ ASSEMBLY, LATCH (A040:01-00037); HASP (A040:01-00031)



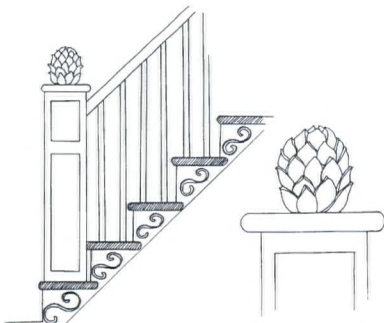
MANTEL

## MANTEL (chimney-piece; mantle-board; mantleboard; mantelpiece; mantleshelf)

*MANTEAU DE FOYER, m*

01-00046

≠ mantle



NEWEL CAP

## MOLDING (molding section (Can.); molding section (U.S.); moulding; moulding section; pilaster)

*MOULURE, f*

01-00071

≠ BASEBOARD (A040:01-00073)

## NEWEL CAP

*POMME DE PILASTRE, f*

01-00096

## PANELING (panelling)

*PANNEAU, m*

01-00062

## **PILLAR** (pier; pilastre)

*PILIER, m*

01-00084

A post in the form of an upright, relatively slender shaft made of stone, wood, brick, or other material. It can be of any shape in cross-section.

*Used to support and/or decorate some part of the structure of a building, such as an arch, a vault, or a ceiling.*

≠ COLUMN (A040:01-00091)

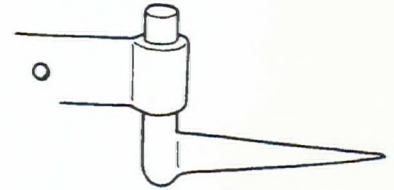
## **PINTLE**

*GOND, m*

01-00057

A pin or L-shaped spike or bolt that is usually made of metal, such as brass or cast iron.

*Used as a usually upright pivot upon which another part, such as a hinge, may turn to open and close a window, a gate, or a door.*



**PINTLE**

## **PIPE**

*TUYAU, m*

01-00063

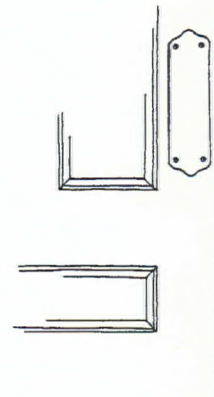
≠ FLUE (A040:01-00077); STOVEPIPE (B140:02-00453)

## ♦ **PLATE, PUSH** (finger plate (U.S.); finger-plate (U.K.); hand plate (U.S.))

*PLAQUE DE PORTE, f*

01-00066

≠ door-plate (U.K.); doorplate (Can.); doorplate (U.S.); ESCUTCHEON (A040:01-00040); kickplate (U.S.)



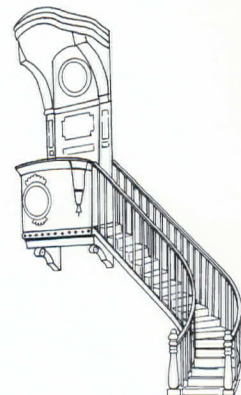
**PLATE, PUSH**

## **PULPIT**

*CHAIRE, f*

01-00064

≠ PODIUM (B060:02-00201)

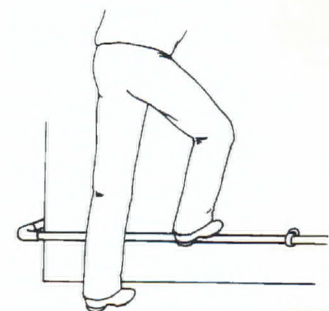


**PULPIT**

## ♦ **RAIL, BAR**

*APPUIE-PIED, m*

01-00041



**RAIL, BAR**

### ◇ **ROD, LIGHTNING** (lightning conductor (U.S.))

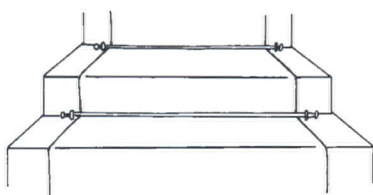
*PARATONNERRE, m*

01-00032

A metallic rod or cable set up on a building, but insulated from it. It runs from the highest point of the building down to the ground or the water and, sometimes, to another lightning rod.

*Used to diminish the electrical effects of a lightning strike by providing it with a direct path to the ground.*

≠ FINIAL (A040:01-00067)



**ROD, STAIR**

### ◇ **ROD, STAIR** (carpet rod; retaining rod)

*TRINGLE D'ESCALIER, f*

01-00051

A round or twisted metal rod, often with decorative finials, that is attached at the junction of the step and the riser with a small bracket.

*Used to hold a runner on a staircase.*

### **SHELF**

*TABLETTE, f*

01-00095

### **SHINGLE**

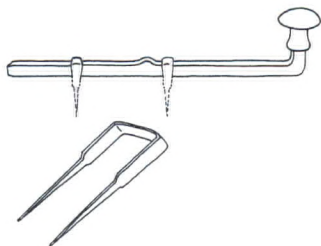
*BARDEAU, m*

01-00065

A roofing material consisting of a thin, oblong piece of wood, asbestos, asphalt, slate, or other material, often with one end thicker than the other.

*Used in overlapping rows to cover and weatherproof sloping roofs and exterior walls of buildings.*

≠ TILE (A040:01-00042)



**STAPLE**

### **STAPLE**

*CRAMPON, m*

01-00075

A U-shaped fastener made of metal or heavy wire with pointed ends, which are driven into a surface.

*Used to install building materials or to hold a hook, a hasp, a wire, etc.*

**TILE***TUILE, f*

01-00042

≠ BRICK (A040:01-00053); SHINGLE (A040:01-00065)

**VENTILATOR***VENTILATEUR, m*

01-00078

A device, generally made of metal, that is part of an air circulation system that generally varies in shape and typically comprises louvres, baffles, dampers, vanes, etc., to control and direct air movement.

*Used to circulate and replace air in a building.*

**WALLPAPER** (wall paper; wall-paper (U.K.))*PAPIER PEINT, m*

01-00043

**◇ WEIGHT, DOOR***CONTREPOIDS DE PORTE, m*

01-00029

**WINDOW***FENÊTRE, f*

01-00092

**◇ WINDOW, SALES MODEL***FENÊTRE DE DÉMONSTRATION, f*

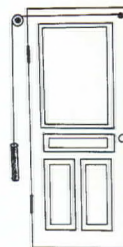
01-00086

**WINDOWPANE** (window (U.S.); window (Can.); window pane)*CARREAU DE VERRE, m*

01-00047

**◇ WINDOWPANE, LEADED** (leaded window pane)*VITRAIL, m*

01-00049

**WEIGHT, DOOR**

---

*CLASS A060*

## SITE FEATURE

An artifact originally created as a distinct element that is associated with a site, a building, or other structure. Rather than functioning simply as a part of a larger structure, a site feature is an independent entity that complements other structures. This classification includes such objects as birdbaths, flagpoles, gates, and fences.



---

**BARBWIRE** (barbed wire section)

*FIL DE FER BARBELÉ, m*

01-00101

≠ FENCE (A060:01-00104)

---

**BIRDHOUSE**

*NICHOIR, m*

01-00105

≠ aviary; BIRDCAGE (B080:02-00229)

---

**CISTERN** (reservoir)

*CITERNE, f*

01-00098

A cylindrical or box-like reservoir that is made of metal, wood, or masonry. Usually placed in a basement or underground, it may sometimes have openings at the top to insert a hose or connect a pump.

*Used to hold a large amount of liquid, principally rainwater.*

≠ TANK, WATER (D100:04-00456)

---

**FENCE**

*CLÔTURE, f*

01-00104

≠ BARBWIRE (A060:01-00101)

---

**FLAGPOLE** (flagstaff)

*MÂT DE DRAPEAU, m*

01-00103

≠ FLAGPOLE (H060:08-00126)

## ◇ FOUNTAIN, WATER

FONTAINE, *f*

01-00100

A structure of various shapes and sizes connected to a water system or a pump. It may be made of stone, plaster, or metal and may include basins and sculptures.

*Used to cool the air and/or to serve as an ornament by discharging a jet of water.*

≠ drinking fountain; FAUCET (B120:02-00420); HYDRANT (A080:01-00107); TAP (D220:04-01066)



FOUNTAIN, WATER

## ◇ POST, HITCHING

POTEAU D'ATTACHE, *m*

01-00099

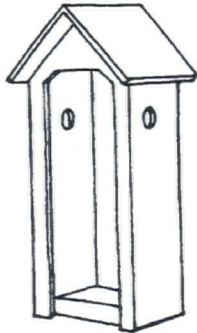


POST, HITCHING

## OTHER STRUCTURE

An artifact originally created primarily to modify the environment or landscape or to define a space for some reason besides climate control. This classification includes dams, mines, and bridges. Structures such as sports complexes that are primarily intended to provide controlled access and convenient seating should be placed in this classification. Some other structures may have climate-controlled spaces, such as the space under a dome in a stadium or the generating room of a hydroelectric dam, but these spaces serve a secondary role to the function of the structures.





BOX, SENTRY

## BILLBOARD (poster board)

TABLEAU D'AFFICHAGE, *m*

01-00108

≠ BOARD, BULLETIN (H020:08-00011); BOARD, MILITARY BULLETIN (H020:08-00016)

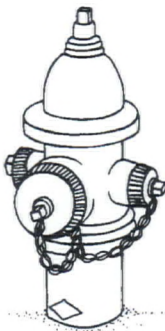
## BOX, SENTRY (sentinel box; sentinel hut; sentry hut)

GUÉRITE, *f*

01-00110

A narrow structure, usually made of wood, that has the general shape of a hut or a cabin and is placed at the entry of a site.

*Used to shelter a sentinel on guard duty.*



HYDRANT

## HYDRANT (fire plug (Can.); fire-plug (U.K.); fireplug (U.S.); plug; water plug (U.S.))

BORNE-FONTAINE, *f*

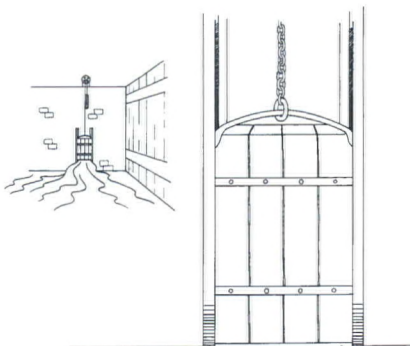
01-00107

≠ FOUNTAIN, WATER (A060:01-00100)

## POLE, UTILITY (high tension wire pylon; pylon)

POTEAU DE LIGNE DE TRANSMISSION, *m*

01-00111



SLUICE

## SLUICE (conduit; water gate)

VANNE DE VIDANGE, *f*

01-00109

A valve consisting of a solid gate of wood or of metal which can move vertically by means of a windlass in a waterway, a flume, or a through.

*Used to regulate the flow of water in a ground level channel.*

## TOWER

TOUR, *f*

01-00106

≠ dome



---

## CATEGORY 02

# FURNISHINGS

Artifacts originally created to facilitate human activity and to meet physical needs of people generally by offering comfort, convenience, or protection. Clothing is excluded from this classification as it addresses only the needs of specific individuals. Furnishings are not artifacts used as active agents in other processes such as tools or equipment; they passively enable human activity.

- B020 BEDDING
- B040 FLOOR COVERING
- B060 FURNITURE
- B080 HOUSEHOLD ACCESSORY
- B100 LIGHTING DEVICE
- B120 PLUMBING FIXTURE
- B140 TEMPERATURE CONTROL DEVICE
- B160 WINDOW OR DOOR COVERING



---

CLASS **B020**

## BEDDING

An artifact originally created to be used on a bed or in association with sleeping, such as blankets, pillows, and sleeping bags.



---

◇ **BAG, SLEEPING**

*SAC DE COUCHAGE, m*

02-00024

---

**BEDSPREAD** (bed cover; bed covering; bed rug; bed throw; counterpane; coverlet; spread)

*COUVRE-LIT, m*

02-00015

A fabric covering for the top of a bed that also hangs over the sides and is typically put on as the last layer when making up a bed.

*Used as an ornamental cover for a bed.*

≠ BEDSPREAD (I100:09-00142); BLANKET (B020:02-00022); COMFORTER (B020:02-00007); QUILT (B020:02-00017); THROW (B080:02-00278)

---

**BEDSPRINGS** (bed box spring; bed spring; bed springs; bedspring; box springs)

*SOMMIER À RESSORTS, m*

02-00025

≠ MATTRESS (B020:02-00033)

---

◇ **BELT, MILITARY BEDDING** (bed strap; bedstrap)

*COURROIE DE MATELAS, f*

02-00021

≠ BELT (C140:03-00250); BELT (E300:05-00474); BELT (H120:08-00500); blanket strap; STRAP (J060:10-00082)

**BLANKET** (bed rug; summer blanket (b); winter sheet (b))*COUVERTURE, f*

02-00022

A covering consisting of a rectangular piece of either: (a) warm, soft fabric, such as wool, with little or no decoration; or (b) lightweight wool or napped cotton, such as flannel or flannelette, with little or no decoration and usually found in pairs.

*Used over a sheet to cover a person's body in order to provide warmth, usually while sleeping. Type (b) is used in this manner in the summer, while in the winter, it is used in pairs as a SHEET (B020:00018) to provide extra warmth.*

- ≠ BEDSPREAD (B020:02-00015); BLANKET (I100:09-00193); COMFORTER (B020:02-00007); coverlet; QUILT (B020:02-00017); SHEET (B020:02-00018); THROW (B080:02-00278)

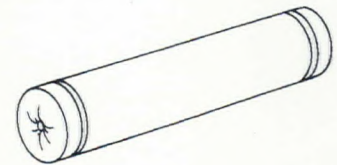
**BOLSTER** (bed bolster; bolster pillow)*TRAVERSIN, m*

02-00035

A long, usually cylindrical, stuffed PILLOW (B020:02-00012). It typically extends across the bed and is placed under the pillows.

*Used to support the head of a person resting or sleeping and sometimes to support a person's back while sitting. It may also be used for decoration.*

- ≠ BOLSTER (I100:09-00140); PILLOWCASE (B020:02-00013)

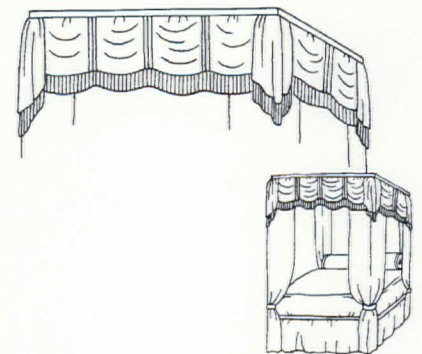
**BOLSTER****CANOPY** (bed canopy; tester; tester cloth)*BALDAQUIN, m*

02-00006

A covering that is horizontally stretched or suspended from a structure several feet above a bed.

*Used for ornamentation.*

- ≠ CURTAIN, BED (B020:02-00023)

**CANOPY****COMFORTER***ÉDREDON PLAT, m*

02-00007

A tufted or tied bed covering made of two layers of fabric, usually with a filling between them. The layers are held together by threads or yarns that are tied together in individual tufts.

*Used as a bed covering for warmth or decoration.*

- ≠ BEDSPREAD (B020:02-00015); BLANKET (B020:02-00022); COMFORTER (I100:09-00209); QUILT (B020:02-00017); THROW (B080:02-00278)

---

◇ **COVER, BOLSTER** (bolster case; bolster slip)

*FOURREAU DE TRAVERSIN, m*

02-00037

≠ COVER, PILLOW (B020:02-00014); PILLOWCASE (B020:02-00013);  
SHAM, PILLOW (B020:02-00016)

---

◇ **COVER, MATTRESS** (bed ticking; mattress ticking;  
tick cover; tick liner)

*ENVELOPPE DE MATELAS, f*

02-00010

≠ SHEET (B020:02-00018)

---

◇ **COVER, PILLOW** (pillow slip; pillow tick; pillow ticking)

*ENVELOPPE D'OREILLER, f*

02-00014

A cover in the shape of a rectangular bag and usually made  
of ticking.

*Used to form a pillow by stuffing it with some soft substance.*

≠ COVER, BOLSTER (B020:02-00037); COVER, CUSHION (B080:02-00242);  
PILLOWCASE (B020:02-00013); SHAM, PILLOW (B020:02-00016)

---

◇ **COVER, SLEEPING BAG** (sleeping bag stuff bag;  
sleeping bag stuff sack)

*HOUSSE DE SAC DE COUCHAGE, f*

02-00031

---

◇ **CURTAIN, BED** (bed-curtain; bunk curtain; draft curtain)

*RIDEAU DE LIT, m*

02-00023

A CURTAIN (B160:02-00500) hung around a bed from a bed canopy  
or a ceiling.

*Used for warmth, privacy, and ornamentation.*

≠ CANOPY (B020:02-00006); CURTAIN, SPLASH (B080:02-00312)

---

**HAMMOCK**

*HAMAC, m*

02-00009



HAMMOCK

## ◇ MAT, SLEEPING

NATTE, *f*

02-00027

A mat consisting of a flat and pliant piece of material, such as woven rushes, straw, hemp, or similar fibres. It is typically placed on the floor.

*Used as surface on which to sleep or sit.*

≠ MAT (B040:02-00041)

## MATTRESS (paillasse; tick)

MATELAS, *m*

02-00033

≠ BEDSPRINGS (B020:02-00025); MATTRESS (I100:09-00141)

## PILLOW

OREILLER, *m*

02-00012

A bed accessory consisting of a rectangular bag or envelope typically made of ticking and stuffed with feathers, down, or other soft material.

*Used to support the head of a person resting or sleeping or sometimes used to support a person's back while sitting.*

≠ BOLSTER (B020:02-00035); CUSHION (B080:02-00241); PILLOW (I100:09-00093)

## PILLOWCASE (pillow case; pillow slip)

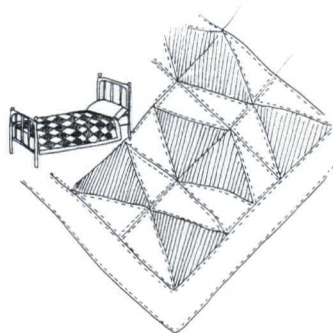
TAIE D'OREILLER, *f*

02-00013

A removable covering for a pillow that is usually made of linen or cotton, sometimes fitted with some type of closure at one end. It may be decorated with needlework or trimming.

*Used to protect the pillow from dirt and wear and/or for ornamentation.*

≠ COVER, BOLSTER (B020:02-00037); COVER, CUSHION (B080:02-00242);  
COVER, PILLOW (B020:02-00014); PILLOWCASE (I100:09-00094);  
SHAM, PILLOW (B020:02-00016)



QUILT

## QUILT

*COURTEPOINTE, f*

02-00017

A bed covering made of two layers of cloth, usually with a thin layer or filling between them, stitched in patterns through all thicknesses. The layers are held together by continuous running stitches.

*Used for warmth or decoration.*

- ≠ BEDSPREAD (B020:02-00015); BLANKET (B020:02-00022); COMFORTER (B020:02-00007); coverlet; QUILT (I100:09-00102); THROW (B080:02-00278)

## ◇ RUFFLE, DUST (base; bed flounce; bed skirt; dustruffle)

*VOLANT DE LIT, m*

02-00008

A bedding accessory consisting of a flat and gathered or pleated piece of fabric attached to the rails or springs of a bed.

*Used to cover the bed frame and the bed legs. Also used for decoration.*

- ≠ bed valance

## ◇ SHAM, PILLOW (pillowsham; sham)

*COUVRE-OREILLER, m*

02-00016

An ornamental covering that is laid over a pillow or that covers an entire pillow like an envelope. The later style includes an opening at the center back or at one end into which the pillow is inserted and which may be fastened closed.

*Used for ornamentation.*

- ≠ COVER, BOLSTER (B020:02-00037); COVER, CUSHION (B080:02-00242); COVER, PILLOW (B020:02-00014); PILLOWCASE (B020:02-00013); SHAM, PILLOW (I100:09-00095)

## SHEET (bed sheet; bedsheet)

*DRAP, m*

02-00018

A bed covering consisting of a large, rectangular piece of fabric. It is typically found in pairs so that one is immediately above and the other immediately beneath the sleeper.

*Used to protect the mattress and the blanket from dirt and wear.*

- ≠ BLANKET (B020:02-00022); COVER, MATTRESS (B020:02-00010); SHEET (I100:09-00112)



---

*CLASS B040*

## FLOOR COVERING

An artifact originally created as a portable or temporary covering for a building floor. This classification includes rugs and carpeting, but not permanently attached tile or linoleum, which are included in the BUILDING COMPONENT (A040) classification.



**CARPET** (broadloom (Can.); broadloom (U.S.); carpeting; carpetting; turkey carpet (U.K.); turkish carpet (U.S.)

*MOQUETTE, f*

02-00038

A floor covering made as yardage or yard goods of woven or felted fabrics that are composed of wool, cotton, hemp, straw, or synthetic fibres. It has edges that are either raw or hemmed in some manner. Sections may be sewn together.

*Used to cover the floor of a room in order to protect it, to provide warmth, and for decorative purposes. It is cut from yardage or yard goods to fill a room completely from wall to wall and is fastened to the floor. It may also be used on stairs.*

≠ COVER, STAIR (B040:02-00045); RUG (B040:02-00042); RUNNER (B040:02-00044)

◇ **COVER, STAIR** (stair linen; stair oil cloth)

*COUVRE-TAPIS, m*

402-00045

≠ CARPET (B040:02-00038); MAT (B040:02-00041); RUG (B040:02-00042); RUNNER (B040:02-00044)

**DOORMAT** (door mat; welcome mat)

*PAILLASSON, m*

02-00040

A small MAT (B040:02-00041).

*Used outside or inside a door to wipe dirt from shoes or boots. When placed inside, it is also used to protect the floor.*

≠ MAT, BATH (B040:02-00047); RUG (B040:02-00042); RUG, THROW (B040:02-00043)

**FLOORCLOTH** (American oil-cloth; drugget (U.S.); enamelled cloth; English oil-cloth; floor-cloth (U.K.); floor-oil cloth; oilcloth (U.S.)

*TOILE CIRÉE, f*

02-00049

A floor covering consisting of a sturdy, large cloth of burlap, canvas, or sail cloth. It is varnished, oiled, and painted or printed with designs, such as geometric patterns and motifs of flowers.

*Used to cover the floor of a room in order to protect it and to provide an easy to clean surface. It is fastened to the floor and may fill a room from wall to wall. It is for decoration.*

≠ kamptulicon; LINOLEUM (A040:01-00039); oil-cloth; oiled canvas

---

**MAT (matting)**

*TAPIS TRESSÉ, m*

02-00041

A flat floor covering usually made of coarse materials, such as straw, hemp, coir, rushes, reeds, or grasses, which are woven or braided, usually into a rectangle or an oval.

*Used outside or inside to protect the floor, the carpet, or the rug below from dirt on feet, boots, or shoes. It may also be used for decorative purposes.*

≠ COVER, STAIR (B040:02-00045); MAT, BATH (B040:02-00047);  
MAT, SLEEPING (B020:02-00027); RUG (B040:02-00042);  
RUG, THROW (B040:02-00043)

---

◇ **MAT, BATH (splasher)**

*TAPIS DE BAIN, m*

02-00047

≠ DOORMAT (B040:02-00040); MAT (B040:02-00041); RUG, THROW (B040:02-00043);  
THROW (B080:02-00278)

---

**RUG (drugget (Can.); drugget (U.S.); Indian drugget (U.S.); rugging)**

*TAPIS, m*

02-00042

A floor covering made of cotton, wool, hemp, silk, or synthetics that are woven, crocheted, knitted, felted, pieced, or braided. It is usually rectangular in shape, but may also be round, oval, or octagonal. The edges may be hemmed, bound, overcast, fringed, or left as selvages. It is designed to cover a portion of a floor, but not necessarily a whole room.

*Used to protect and decorate the floor.*

≠ CARPET (B040:02-00038); COVER, STAIR (B040:02-00045);  
DOORMAT (B040:02-00040); MAT (B040:02-00041); RUNNER (B040:02-00044)

---

◇ **RUG, MILITARY MAGAZINE (wadmilt (Can.); wadmilt (U.K.))**

*TAPIS DE POUDRIÈRE, m*

02-00046

A RUG (B040:02-00042) bearing military marks or answering military norms, usually made of cotton or linen duck.

*Used to collect gunpowder dust particles that spill or leak from barrels when they are moved around inside the powder magazine or laboratory, and to prevent sparks from exploding.*

# ◇ **RUG, THROW** (hearth rug; scatter rug)

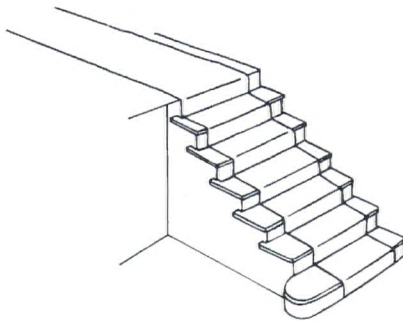
*CARPETTE, f*

02-00043

A floor covering in the form of either: (a) a small RUG (B040:02-00042) which is easily moved or removed; or (b) animal skin, such as bear or goat, which may have a felt or woven fabric backing and a decorative, often pinkfelt trim. It may follow the shape of the animal or may be cut into more traditional shapes, such as a rectangle or oval.

*Used to cover, protect, and decorate the floor, and to provide warmth and comfort in small areas of the floor, such as in front of a fireplace, by a door, or over a heavy traffic area in a room.*

≠ DOORMAT (B040:02-00040); MAT (B040:02-00041); MAT, BATH (B040:02-00047); RUNNER (B040:02-00044)



**RUNNER**

# **RUNNER** (kanara; kenare; stair carpet; venetian carpet (U.S.); Venetian carpet (U.K.); Venetian carpet (U.S.))

*PASSAGE, m*

02-00044

A long, narrow, and rectangular-shaped RUG (B040:02-00042) or a long, narrow, rectangular piece cut from a roll of yardage, such as a CARPET (B040:02-00038).

*Used in high traffic areas, such as in hallways and foyers, to protect the carpet or the floor below, to reduce noise, and to provide warmth from the cold floor. It can also be used on stairs, where it is held in place by RODs, STAIR (A040:01-00051).*

≠ COVER, STAIR (B040:02-00045); RUG, THROW (B040:02-00043)

# **UNDERLAY** (carpet lining; carpet padding; underpadding)

*THIBAUE, f*

02-00048



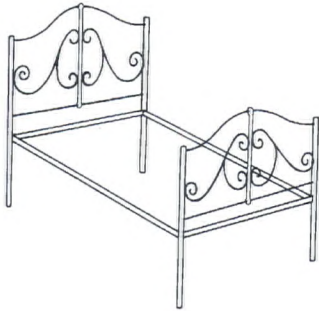
---

*CLASS B060*

## FURNITURE

An artifact originally created to answer the physical requirements and comforts of people in their living and work spaces. This classification includes outdoor furniture, desks, tables, beds, and chairs, but excludes appliances or tools such as washing machines or ladders.





BED

## **BED** (bedstead; rope bed)

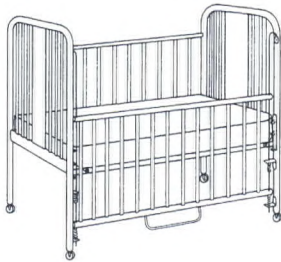
*LIT, m*

02-00079

A piece of furniture of various sizes and styles in the form of a wooden or iron framework that is composed of a flat horizontal surface supported by four vertical legs. It may have side rails, and a footboard and headboard that may sometimes have posts attached to it. The flat surface is often a mattress or bedding borne by cross bars, straps or springs, but it may also be a solid plane.

*Used as a surface on which to sleep, recline, and rest.*

≠ BED (I100:09-00192); LOUNGE (B060:02-00196); SETTLE (B060:02-00210)



BED, CHILD'S

## ◇ **BED, CHILD'S** (baby's crib; bassinet; bassinette; child's crib; trundle bed)

*LIT D'ENFANT, m*

02-00069

A small BED (B060:02-00079), sometimes with sliding side-rails and panels.

*Used by a child as a surface on which to sleep, recline, and rest.*

*The side-rails and panels protect a child from falling or climbing down.*

≠ CRADLE (B060:02-00185)



BED, FOLDING

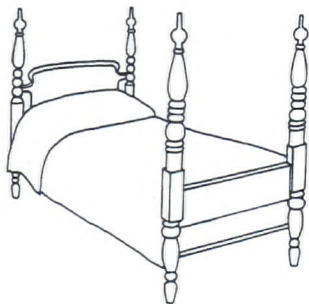
## ◇ **BED, FOLDING** (camp cot; field bed; folding cot; Murphy bed; murphy bed)

*LIT PLIANT, m*

02-00080

A portable BED (B060:02-00079) with hinged side rails that enable the main part to be folded up against the head rail. The main frame has four supporting legs with additional folding supports at each end of the frame.

*Used as an extra BED (B060:02-00079) as a surface on which to sleep, recline, and rest.*



BED, FOUR-POSTER

## ◇ **BED, FOUR-POSTER** (four post bed; four-post bedstead; four-poster; fourposter; four-poster bedstead; four poster bed; pencil post bed; plantation bed; tester bed)

*LIT À COLONNES, m*

02-00081

≠ BED, FOUR-POSTER (I100:09-00145)

◇ **BED, MILITARY** (barrack bed; bunk bed; campaign bed; field bed; trestle; trestle bedstead)

*LIT DE CAMP, m*

02-00086



**BED, MILITARY**

◇ **BED, SOFA** (bed chesterfield (Can.); davenport (U.S.); sofa sleeper; sofa-bed; sofabed; sofa-sleeper; Winnipeg couch (Can.))

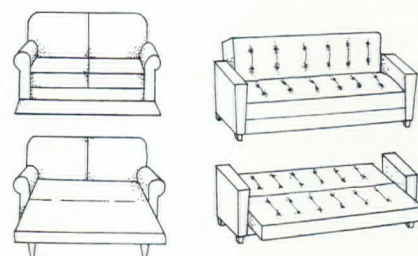
*DIVAN-LIT, m*

02-00141

An upholstered SOFA (B060:02-00213) that can be converted into a BED (B060:02-00079), either by folding out the seat or by lowering its hinged back to a horizontal position.

*Used as a surface on which to sit, sleep, recline, and rest.*

≠ LOUNGE (B060:02-00196); OTTOMAN (B060:02-00199); SEAT, LOVE (B060:02-00197); SETTEE (B060:02-00209)



**BED, SOFA**

**BENCH** (banquette (Can.); banquette (U.S.); form; seat chest)

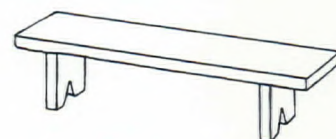
*BANC, m*

02-00109

A long, narrow, and usually wooden seat, with or without a back, made to accommodate several persons. It is supported by various legs and stretchers.

*Used as a surface on which to sit.*

≠ FOOTSTOOL (B060:02-00193); OTTOMAN (B060:02-00199); PEW (B060:02-00123); SETTLE (B060:02-00210); STOOL (B060:02-00215)



**BENCH**

◇ **BENCH, BUCKET** (bucket-bench; bucket-stand; laundry bench; milk bench; water bench)

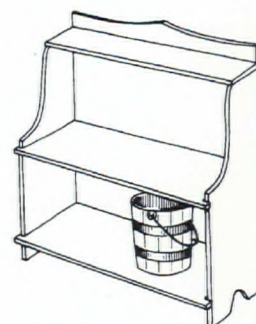
*BANC À SEAUX, m*

02-00082

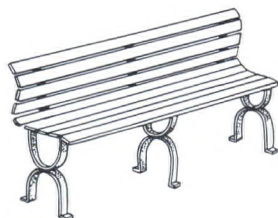
A BENCH (B060:02-00109) or stand with shelves placed near the kitchen entry. The top shelf, usually for water pails, is sometimes shaped like a trough with two open shelves. The lower shelf, usually for milk pails, is sometimes closed with doors. It occasionally has an upper section which is either open or has shallow drawers.

*Used as a repository for water buckets or milk pails. If the top shelf is shaped like a trough, then the bucket bench is also used as a dry sink.*

≠ WASHSTAND (B060:02-00220)



**BENCH, BUCKET**

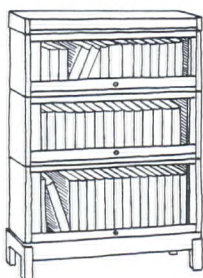


BENCH, GARDEN

◇ **BENCH, GARDEN** (garden seat)

*BANC DE JARDIN, m*

02-00181



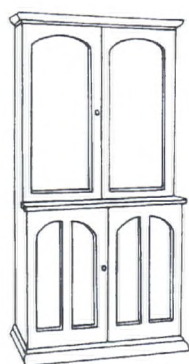
BOOKCASE

**BOOKCASE** (book case; book chest; book shelves; bookrack; bookstand; breakfront; bureau bookcase; library case)

*BIBLIOTHÈQUE, f*

02-00065

≠ CABINET (B060:02-00125); CUPBOARD (B060:02-00188);  
ETAGERE (B060:02-00191); SECRETARY (B060:02-00207);  
SECRETARY-BOOKCASE (B060:02-00208); WHATNOT (B060:02-00222)



CABINET

**CABINET** (ambry)

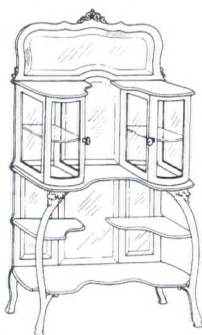
*BUFFET À DEUX CORPS, m*

02-00125

A wooden piece of case furniture consisting of a set of small drawers and/or one or more compartments, generally fronted by one or more hinged or sliding doors. Varying in size and style, it usually rests on a stand, a lower cupboard section or on a chest of drawers.

*Used to store dishes, cups, and other tableware. Sometimes used to display small, precious objects.*

≠ BOOKCASE (B060:02-00065); CUPBOARD (B060:02-00188);  
ETAGERE (B060:02-00191); SECRETARY-BOOKCASE (B060:02-00208);  
SIDEBOARD (B060:02-00212); WARDROBE (B060:02-00219);  
WHATNOT (B060:02-00222)



CABINET, CHINA

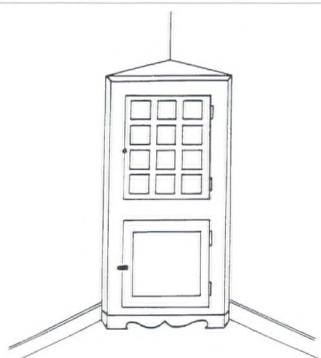
◇ **CABINET, CHINA** (breakfront; china case; china closet)

*CABINET, m*

02-00083

A large rectangular CABINET (B060:02-00125) that has an upper tier with glazed doors and an interior fitted with shelves.

*Used to store and display fine ceramics, porcelains, or precious objects.*



CABINET, CORNER

◇ **CABINET, CORNER**

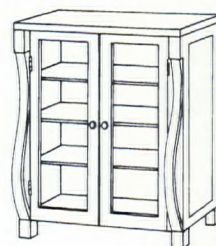
*ENCOIGNURE, f*

02-00170

◇ **CABINET, DISPLAY** (curio cabinet; vitrine cabinet)

*ARMOIRE VITRÉE, f*

02-00084



CABINET, DISPLAY

◇ **CABINET, FILING** (file cabinet)

*CLASSEUR, m*

02-00154

A tall, upright wooden or metal, sometimes cardboard CABINET (B060:02-00125) with many drawers and divisions, and sometimes doors.

*Used for filing documents.*



CABINET, FILING

◇ **CABINET, HANGING** (wall cabinet; wedging cabinet)

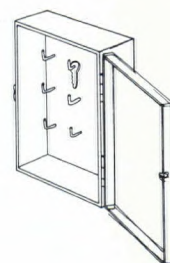
*ARMOIRE D'APPLIQUE, f*

02-00113

A CABINET (B060:02-00125) that is affixed to a wall.

Used for storing valuables or for displaying porcelain, china, and other small, precious objects.

≠ CUPBOARD, HANGING (B060:02-00140)



CABINET, KEY

◇ **CABINET, KEY** (key box)

*ARMOIRE À CLÉS, f*

02-00165

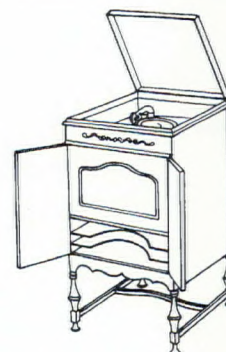
≠ RACK, KEY (B080:02-00308)

◇ **CABINET, PHONOGRAPH** (console; music cabinet; record cabinet; record player)

*MEUBLE PHONOGRAPHE, m*

02-00171

≠ CABINET, RADIO (B060:02-00131)



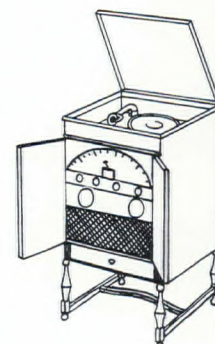
CABINET, PHONOGRAPH

◇ **CABINET, PHONOGRAPH/RADIO** (music cabinet)

*MEUBLE PHONOGRAPHE-RADIO, m*

02-00172

≠ CABINET, RADIO (B060:02-00131)



CABINET, PHONORAPH/RADIO



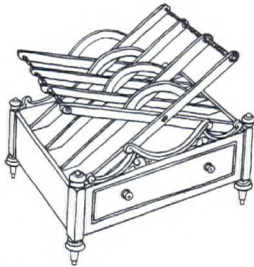
CABINET, RADIO

### ◇ CABINET, RADIO (console)

*MEUBLE RÉCEPTEUR RADIO, m*

02-00131

≠ CABINET, PHONOGRAPH (B060:02-00171)



CANTERBURY

### CANTERBURY (music rack)

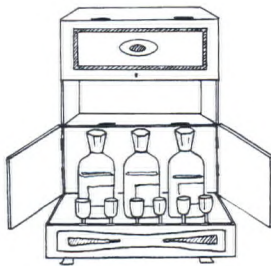
*CASIER À MUSIQUE, m*

02-00137

A square or rectangular, low, ornamented, and open-topped music rack with slatted partitions. It is usually made of mahogany, bamboo, or papier mâché and rests on four short legs. Sometimes it has one or two small drawers below the partitions.

*Used to hold sheet music, music books, and loose papers.*

≠ RACK, MAGAZINE (B060:02-00203)



CELLARETTE

### CELLARETTE (cellaret; cellarete; cellarette box; liquor case; garde de vin; wine cistern; wine cooler)

*CAVE À LIQUEURS, f*

02-00138

A small, rectangular, square, or polygonal box, usually wooden, with a lid and a lock and key. It generally has side handles for portability, and is sometimes set on legs or on a frame. It may be lined on the inside with metal and filled with ice, or unlined and divided with partitions.

*When it is lined with metal and filled with ice, it is used as a wine cooler, and when it is unlined and partitioned, it is used to store wine and liquor bottles, decanters and glasses.*

≠ CHEST (B060:02-00070); SIDEBORD (B060:02-00212)



CHAIR

### CHAIR (side chair)

*CHAISE, f*

02-00147

A movable seat with a back and sometimes with arms. It is generally made of wood, usually has four legs for support and sometimes has an upholstered seat and/or back. It varies greatly in design. (In French, the term *chaise* represents a seat without arms.)

*Used to seat one person.*

≠ CHAIR (I100:09-00205)

◇ **CHAIR, BARBER'S** (barber chair; shaving chair)

*FAUTEUIL DE BARBIER, m*

02-00132



CHAIR, BARBER'S

◇ **CHAIR, CHILD'S**

*CHAISE D'ENFANT, f*

02-00112

◇ **CHAIR, CHILD'S ROCKING** (child's rocker)

*BERCEUSE D'ENFANT, f*

02-00182

◇ **CHAIR, DESK** (desk armchair; library chair; office chair; swivel armchair; swivel chair)

*FAUTEUIL DE BUREAU, m*

02-00073

◇ **CHAIR, DINING** (dining room chair; gondola chair; kitchen chair)

*CHAISE DE SALLE À MANGER, f*

02-00085

◇ **CHAIR, EASY** (bergère; cosey chair; easie chair)

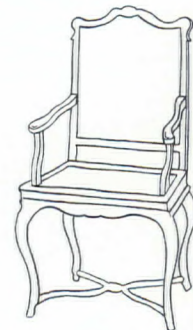
*FAUTEUIL, m*

02-00520

A CHAIR (B060:02-00147) with arms and usually with an upholstered seat and back. It may have a slip seat and may match a sofa.

*Used for sitting.*

≠ CHAIR, RECLINING (B060:02-00129)



CHAIR, EASY

◇ **CHAIR, FOLDING** (deck chair)

*CHAISE PLIANTE, f*

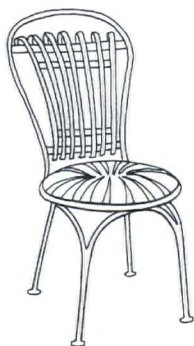
02-00119

A CHAIR (B060:02-00147), sometimes with arms and a light, folding wooden frame. The seat and back are usually made of wood, canvas, carpet, or leather. It can be collapsed flat for easy storage or transport.

*Used as an extra CHAIR (B060:02-00147) to seat one person.*



CHAIR, FOLDING



CHAIR, GARDEN

◇ **CHAIR, GARDEN** (garden seat; rural chair; summer house chair)

*CHAISE DE JARDIN, f*

02-00179



CHAIR, HALL

◇ **CHAIR, HALL**

*CHAISE D'ENTRÉE, f*

02-00121

A wooden CHAIR (B060:02-00147), sometimes with arms, with a solid seat, and usually with a high back, that was often elaborately carved. A common motif carved into the back is a family crest.

*Used as a show chair to add style to the halls and corridors of mansions. Also used to seat servants or strangers waiting to conduct some type of business.*

◇ **CHAIR, INVALID** (go-chair; machine chair; wheel chair; wheelchair; wheel-chair)

*FAUTEUIL ROULANT, m*

02-00111



CHAIR, PILOT'S

◇ **CHAIR, MILITARY FOLDING** (campaign chair; travelling arm chair)

*FAUTEUIL DE CAMP, m*

02-00059

◇ **CHAIR, PILOT'S**

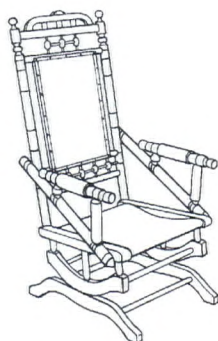
*FAUTEUIL DE QUART, m*

02-00133

A tall CHAIR (B060:02-00147), usually constructed of wood, with arms and long legs and a footrest.

*Used by riverboat pilots for sitting in steering rooms.*

≠ HIGHCHAIR (B060:02-00195)



CHAIR, PLATFORM ROCKING

◇ **CHAIR, PLATFORM ROCKING** (patent rocker; platform rocker; spring rocker; swing rocking chair)

*FAUTEUIL BERÇANT, m*

02-00089

≠ CHAIR, ROCKING (B060:02-00090)

◇ **CHAIR, POTTY**

*SIÈGE D'AISANCES D'ENFANT, m*

02-00184

◇ **CHAIR, RECLINING** (morris chair; recliner)

FAUTEUIL À CRÉMAILLÈRE, *m*

02-00129

≠ CHAIR, EASY (B060:02-00520); CHAIR, WING (B060:02-00087)



CHAIR, RECLINING

◇ **CHAIR, ROCKING** (crooked foot chair; rocker)

BERCEUSE, *f*

02-00090

A CHAIR (B060:02-00147) that is mounted on two curved strips of wood (called rockers or bends) which connect the front and back legs, allowing it to be rocked backward and forward. It usually has a high, straight, or slightly curved back and open arms.

*Used for comfortable lounging or relaxing. Traditionally used by mothers to rock babies and young children to sleep.*

≠ CHAIR, PLATFORM ROCKING (B060:02-00089); CHAIR, ROCKING (I100:09-00206)



CHAIR, ROCKING

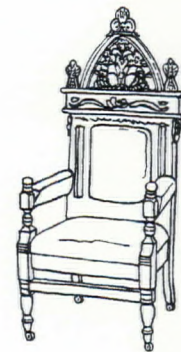
◇ **CHAIR, SPEAKER'S**

FAUTEUIL D'APPARAT, *m*

02-00135

A CHAIR (B060:02-00147) that has an upholstered seat, a backrest, and arms. It is usually very ornate with a high and elaborately carved back.

*Used to seat the speaker of an assembly or government.*



CHAIR, SPEAKER'S

◇ **CHAIR, WING**

BERGÈRE, *f*

02-00087

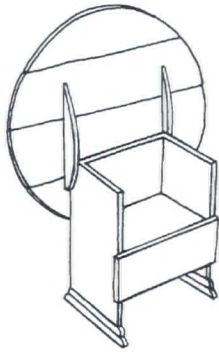
A large, low-seated, high-backed, and usually heavily upholstered or padded CHAIR (B060:02-00147) with arms. It typically has a deep seat and an inclined back. Upholstery materials often include velvet, tapestry, leather, and panels of oriental carpeting. It is flanked by wings or lugs to give protection from draughts.

*Used for comfortable lounging and relaxing.*

≠ CHAIR, RECLINING (B060:02-00129)



CHAIR, WING



CHAIR/TABLE

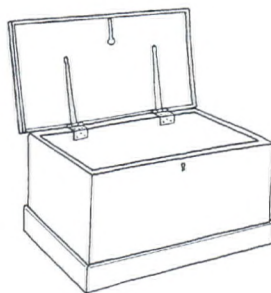
◇ **CHAIR/TABLE** (chair table; chair-table; hutch table; hutch table bench; monk's chair; monk's seat; table chair; table chairewise; table-chair)

*FAUTEUIL EN TABLE, m*

02-00061

A CHAIR (B060:02-00147) with arms to which a large round, oval, square, or rectangular back is attached by hinges. The back can be pulled down to rest on the arms, converting it into a TABLE (B060:02-00217). It may sometimes have a drawer beneath the seat.

*Used as a CHAIR (B060:02-00147) when the back is lifted up and as a TABLE (B060:02-00217) when the back is pulled down.*



CHEST

**CHEST** (trunk)

*COFFRE, m*

02-00070

A large, rectangular, and usually wooden box with a metal hinged lid and sometimes with a lock. It may be set on short feet and is often decoratively carved or painted.

*Used as a receptacle for storing clothes, linens, fabrics, wall hangings, and other possessions, or for the safekeeping of treasures or valuables. It may also serve as a travelling box for carrying these possessions on a journey. It is sometimes used as a seat, a table, or a sleeping area for a child.*

≠ CELLARETTE (B060:02-00138); CHEST (C160:03-00348); CHEST (I100:09-00167); CHEST OF DRAWERS (B060:02-00160); TRUNK (C160:03-00383)

◇ **CHEST, BLANKET** (blanket box; clothes chest; dower chest; dowry chest; hope chest; mule chest)

*COFFRE À TIROIR, m*

02-00153

≠ CHEST, BLANKET (I100:09-00168)



CHEST, MILITARY

◇ **CHEST, MILITARY** (campaign chest; military case)

*COMMODE DE CAMP, f*

02-00156

A simply-constructed CHEST (B060:02-00070) or a series of stackable CHESTs (B060:02-00070), usually with drawers and bearing military marks or answering military norms.

*Used by members of the military to store clothes and other personal belongings.*

≠ CHEST OF DRAWERS (B060:02-00160); TRUNK, MILITARY (C160:03-00384)

◇ **CHEST, TEA** (teapoy; tepoy)

*TABLE-COFFRET DE THÉ, f*

02-00524

≠ TABLE, COFFEE (B060:02-00142); TABLE, TEA (B060:02-00169)



CHEST, TEA

**CHEST OF DRAWERS** (bureau; chest on chest; chiffonier; drawer chest; dresser; dressing case; dressing chest; lowboy)

*COMMODE, f*

02-00160

A wooden piece of case furniture that consists of a frame and a set of wide drawers. It is usually mounted on short legs or feet and usually contains four drawers. It may sometimes have an attached mirror.

*Used to hold and store clothing and household linens.*

≠ CHEST (B060:02-00070); CHEST OF DRAWERS (I100:09-00207); CHEST ON FRAME (B060:02-00139); CHEST, MILITARY (B060:02-00156); CHIFFOROB (B060:02-00062); COMMODE (B060:02-00183)



CHEST OF DRAWERS

◇ **CHEST OF DRAWERS, CHILD'S**

*COMMODE D'ENFANT, f*

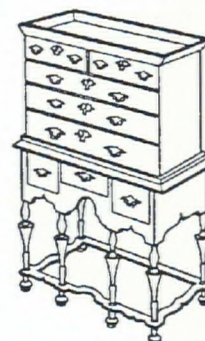
02-00164

**CHEST ON FRAME** (chest of drawers on a stand; chest of drawers on frame; chest-on-frame; highboy; high chest; tall chest)

*COMMODE MONTÉE, f*

02-00139

≠ CHEST OF DRAWERS (B060:02-00160); SIDEBORD (B060:02-00212)



CHEST ON FRAME

**CHIFFOROB (chifferobe; chifrobe)**

*ARMOIRE-PENDERIE, f*

02-00062

A combination piece of furniture containing a WARDROBE (B060:02-00219) on one side and a CHEST OF DRAWERS (B060:02-00160) on the other. Sometimes it has an attached mirror.

*Used to store clothing and jewelry.*

≠ CHEST OF DRAWERS (B060:02-00160); WARDROBE (B060:02-00219)



CHIFFOROB



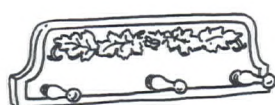
COAT-TREE

## COAT-TREE (clothes tree; coat tree; hall tree; hall-tree)

*PORTEMANTEAU, f*

02-00177

≠ HALLSTAND (B060:02-00194)



COATRACK

## COATRACK (clothes hook board; clothes rack; coat hook rack; coat hookrail; coat rack; hat rack; peg rack)

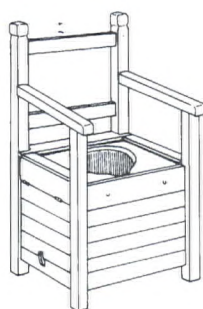
*PORTEMANTEAU D'APPLIQUE, m*

02-00167

A rack consisting of a wooden board, fitted with several pegs or hooks, which is hung on a wall.

*Used for hanging and temporarily storing coats, cloaks, hats, and rain gear.*

≠ RACK, TIE (B080:02-00318)



COMMODE

## COMMODE

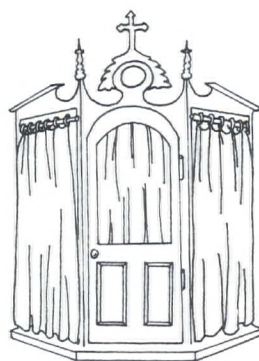
*SIÈGE D'AISANCES, m*

02-00183

A CHAIR (B060:02-00147), with or without arms, designed to hold a toilet utensil, such as a basin or a chamber pot, under an open seat, sometimes with a fitted lid.

*Used to sit while urinating or defecating.*

≠ CHEST OF DRAWERS (B060:02-00160); TABLE, NIGHT (B060:02-00101)



CONFESSIONAL

## CONFESSIONAL (confession seat)

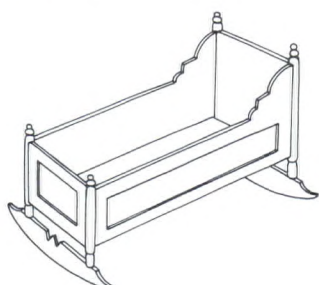
*CONFESSIONNAL, m*

02-00078

## ◇ COVER, FOOTSTOOL (footstool cushion)

*HOUSSE DE TABOURET DE PIED, f*

02-00159



CRADLE

## CRADLE (baby cradle; baby's cradle; bassinette; crib cradle)

*BERCEAU, m*

02-00185

A baby's bed that usually oscillates on rockers or swings on pivots. It is either a box or a crib, sometimes with a shaped hood, mounted on a rocker at each end or slung from a frame.

*Used by a baby for sleeping. It is also used to rock a baby to sleep.*

≠ BED, CHILD'S (B060:02-00069); CRADLE (I100:09-00211)

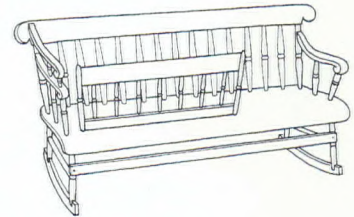
**CRADLE/ROCKER** (cradle bench; cradle settee;  
mammy bench; mammy's bench; mammy's rocker)

*BANC BERÇANT, m*

02-00186

A short BENCH (B060:02-00109) or SETTEE (B060:02-00209) on rockers and with a detachable fence that forms a cradle bed across two-thirds of its length.

*Used by a mother or a nurse to rock or lull an infant to sleep, usually while doing some type of work, such as knitting. A baby lies in the bed without rolling off and the mother or nurse sits beside it.*



CRADLE/ROCKER

**CUPBOARD** (copborde; coppebord; cupbord; cuppeboard; cup board; kitchen cabinet; pantry cupboard)

*ARMOIRE, f*

02-00188

A wooden piece of case furniture, either fixed or movable, fitted with shelves and generally enclosed by hinged and sometimes glass doors.

*Used to store, and sometimes to display dishes, cups, and other tableware.*

- ≠ BOOKCASE (B060:02-00065); CABINET (B060:02-00125); SECRETARY-BOOKCASE (B060:02-00208); SIDEBBOARD (B060:02-00212); WARDROBE (B060:02-00219)

◇ **CUPBOARD, HANGING** (wall cupboard)

*DRESSOIR, m*

02-00140

A small CUPBOARD (B060:02-00188) that is affixed to a wall without floor support or is placed on top of another piece of furniture.

*Used to store and sometimes to display dishes, cups, and other tableware.*

- ≠ CABINET, HANGING (B060:02-00113)

◇ **CUPBOARD, PRESS** (clothes-press; hall-cupboard; linen press; livery cupboard)

*ARMOIRE À LINGE, f*

02-00091

A two-tiered wooden CUPBOARD (B060:02-00188). The lower tier is fitted either with drawers, compartments, or shelves. The upper tier is enclosed by hinged doors.

*Used to store clothing and linens.*



CUPBOARD, PRESS



DESK

**DESK** (bureau (Can.); bureau (U.K.); escritorio;  
writing bureau (U.K.); writing desk (Can.);  
writing desk (U.S.); writing-desk (U.K.)

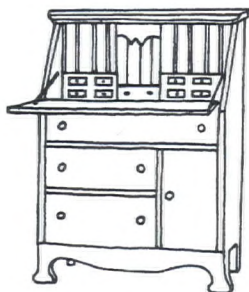
*BUREAU, m*

02-00189

A wooden TABLE (B060:02-00217) or frame with a horizontal surface, drawers and/or small, open compartments underneath, sometimes a locking mechanism, and usually an empty space in the middle for a chair to fit.

*The horizontal surface is used for reading and writing while the drawers or the compartments are used for storing papers, books, etc.*

≠ SECRETARY (B060:02-00207); TABLE, WRITING (B060:02-00108)



DESK, DROP-FRONT

◇ **DESK, DROP-FRONT** (drop front desk; fall front desk;  
front desk; writing desk)

*SECRÉTAIRE À ABATTANT, m*

02-00092

A DESK (B060:02-00189) with a locking mechanism and a vertical wooden slab which folds down to form a writing surface and which is held horizontal by chains or metal hinges.

*Used as a reading and writing surface when the slab is folded down and for storing personal objects or papers when closed and locked.*

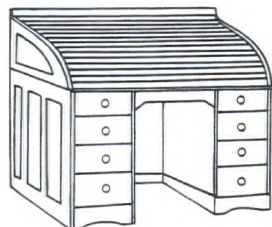
◇ **DESK, MILITARY CAMPAIGN** (field desk)

*COMMODE-SECRÉTAIRE DE CAMP, f*

02-00064

A mahogany, cedar, or camphor DESK (B060:02-00189), bearing military marks or answering military norms, usually consisting of a top section which has brass carrying handles on each side, three narrow drawers, and a pull-out writing section. It usually rests on a two- or three-drawer base section.

*Used by members of the military as a portable DESK (B060:02-00189).*



DESK, ROLLTOP

◇ **DESK, ROLLTOP** (bureau; cylinder fall desk; roll-top (U.K.);  
roll-top (U.S.); roll-top desk (Can.);  
roll-top desk (U.K.); tambour table)

*SECRÉTAIRE À CYLINDRE, m*

02-00122

A DESK (B060:02-00189) that has a top portion with a semi-circular or curved cover, called a roll-top, made of thin strips of wood glued to a flexible backing, which slides open to reveal a writing surface.

*Used as a writing and reading surface when the cover is rolled up. When the cover is rolled down, the inside part is used to hide things from view.*

◇ **DESK, SCHOOL** (box desk; pupil desk; study desk)

*PUPITRE D'ÉCOLIER, m*

02-00071

A wooden DESK (B060:02-00189) for one or two students, usually supported by an iron base and legs. It may have a slanted hinged top portion which reveals a book box or shelf underneath. There is usually a receptacle in one corner for an ink bottle and a hinged seat may be attached to the front. It may sometimes be a long table for five or six students with a shelf underneath, and with a bench for sitting.

*Used as a writing or reading surface and for storing books and school supplies.*



DESK, SCHOOL

◇ **DESK, SLANT-TOP** (british bureau; lift-top desk; slant front bureau; slant top desk; slope desk; writing desk)

*SECRÉTAIRE EN DOS D'ÂNE, m*

02-00093

A DESK (B060:02-00189) with four legs and with an inwardly slanted lid that is supported by arms, lopers or chains. The lid can be opened perpendicularly revealing a large compartment which may have a small drawer below it.

*Used as a reading and writing surface when the lid is down. The compartment is used for storing books and papers.*



DESK, SLANT-TOP

**EASEL**

*CHEVALET DE SALON, m*

02-00190

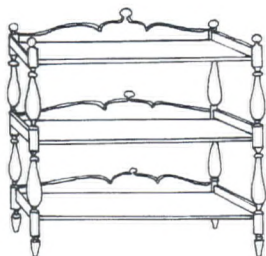
A tall, folding stand consisting of an upright frame with a ledge across the middle. Made of wood or iron, it may have a mechanism to adjust its height and inclination, and usually rests on three legs.

*Used to hold or to display a picture or a painting at a desired angle.*

≠ PODIUM (B060:02-00201)



EASEL



ETAGERE

## ETAGERE

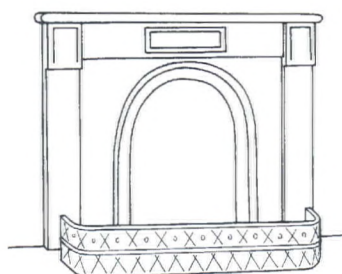
ÉTAGÈRE, *f*

02-00191

A piece of furniture consisting of a set of tiered wooden shelves, either free-standing or forming a light unit on top of another piece of furniture. It may have a mirrored back and also have marble panels.

*Used to display books, ornaments, and various small objects.*

≠ BOOKCASE (B060:02-00065); CABINET (B060:02-00125); SHELF (A040:01-00095); WHATNOT (B060:02-00222)



FENDER

## FENDER (fend iron; fire fender; fireguard; fireplace fender)

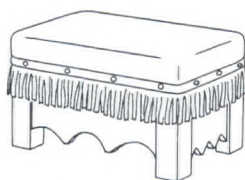
GARDE-FEU, *m*

02-00192

A low metal fence of iron or brass placed in front of the fireplace. Usually straight or serpentine with rounded corners, it is sometimes pierced and decorated with motifs and is often designed to match the apron of the grate.

*Used to prevent coals or ashes from rolling into the room and burning the floor or carpet. It is also used as decoration.*

≠ SCREEN, FIRE (B140:02-00442)



FOOTSTOLL

## FOOTSTOOL (fender bench; foot stool; ottoman footstool)

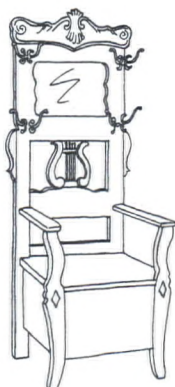
TABOURET DE PIED, *m*

02-00193

A low square, rectangular, or round STOOL (B060:02-00215), usually made of wood and resting on four feet. Sometimes it has a hinged top or removable lid revealing a small receptacle. It can also be partially or entirely upholstered and may even team with a chair.

*Used to support the feet of a person sitting on a chair. It is also used as a storage bin if the top is hinged or removable. It is sometimes used to seat a person.*

≠ BENCH (B060:02-00109); OTTOMAN (B060:02-00199)



HALLSTAND

## HALLSTAND (hall rack; hall stand)

PORTEMANTEAU D'ENTRÉE, *m*

02-00194

≠ COAT-TREE (B060:02-00177)

## **HIGHCHAIR** (child's high chair; child's highchair; feeding chair; high chair)

*CHAISE HAUTE, f*

02-00195

A CHAIR (B060:02-00147) with arms and very long legs. It sometimes has a footrest and a removable feeding tray or bar.

*Used to seat a child during meals and to raise him or her to a level convenient for feeding.*

≠ CHAIR, PILOT'S (B060:02-00133)



HIGHCHAIR

## **KNEELER**

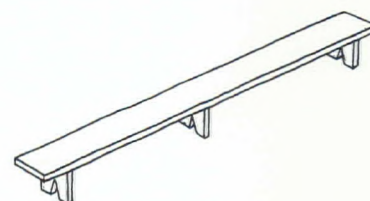
*AGENOUILLOIR, m*

02-00157

A long, low wooden BENCH (B060:02-00109), often cloth- or leather-covered, sometimes padded and with a ledge for hymn books. It may pivot at the base of the pew in front to fold up out of the way.

*Used in church to kneel on during prayer.*

≠ PRIE-DIEU (B060:02-00001)



KNEELER

## **LOUNGE** (chaise longue; chaise lounge; chaise-longue; fainting couch; lounge chair; lounge seat; lounge sofa; récamier; sleepy hollow chair)

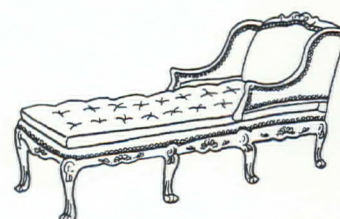
*CHAISE LONGUE, f*

02-00196

A long seat that is either upholstered or supplied with cushions, backless or with half a back, and usually with a headrest or arm at one end.

*Used for reclining or sitting.*

≠ BED (B060:02-00079); BED, SOFA (B060:02-00141); OTTOMAN (B060:02-00199); SEAT, LOVE (B060:02-00197); SETTEE (B060:02-00209); SOFA (B060:02-00213)



LOUNGE

## **MIRROR** (looking glass)

*MIROIR, m*

02-00198

A piece of furniture consisting of a flat piece of polished metal or glass which is coated with metal film to reflect light. It can be any shape or size.

*Used to view one's reflection. It is also used as a decoration.*



MIRROR, CHEVAL

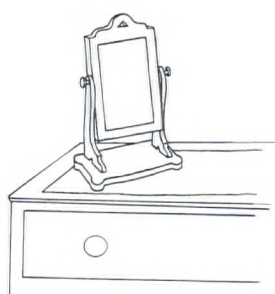
◇ **MIRROR, CHEVAL** (cheval glass; dresser mirror; dressing glass; dressing mirror; horse dressing glass; looking glass; psyche; toilet mirror)

*PSYCHÉ, m*

02-00066

A tall, oval or rectangular dressing MIRROR (B060:02-00198) in a footed wooden frame. It can be moved or tilted by means of swivel screws that support it, and its height can be adjusted.

*Used to view one's reflection, usually when dressing.*



MIRROR, DRESSER

◇ **MIRROR, DRESSER** (dresser mirror; dressing table mirror (U.S.); dressing-table mirror (U.K.); swing mirror; toilet mirror)

*MIROIR DE TOILETTE, m*

02-00052

A small, framed MIRROR (B060:02-00198), round, oval, or rectangular in shape, that is usually placed on a dressing-table or a chest of drawers. It is usually supported by a stand or attached to a small cabinet with drawers.

*Used to view one's face.*



MIRROR, WALL

◇ **MIRROR, WALL** (chimney glass; girandole mirror; mantel mirror; overmantel mirror; pier glass; tabernacle mirror)

*MIROIR D'APPLIQUE, m*

02-00067

A square or rectangular MIRROR (B060:02-00198) which is set in a wooden or a metal frame. It is often hung on the chimney wall or between two windows.

*Used to view one's reflection. It is also used for decoration.*

**OTTOMAN** (Ottoman; Turkish sofa)

*OTTOMANE, f*

02-00199

A low, heavily upholstered seat that is rectangular in shape. It generally has no arms or back fixed to the main part of it.

(In French furnishings, the *ottomane* has a back which curves around to the sides to form arms.)

*Used to seat one or more persons.*

≠ BED, SOFA (B060:02-00141); BENCH (B060:02-00109); borne;  
FOOTSTOOL (B060:02-00193); LOUNGE (B060:02-00196); SETTEE (B060:02-00209);  
SOFA (B060:02-00213); STOOL (B060:02-00215)

## **PEDESTAL** (artifact stand; plant stand; plantstand)

*PIÉDESTAL, m*

02-00200

A round or square table-like stand that is tall, slender, and upright and usually made of wood. It may have a columnar support or may rest on three or four feet. It is sometimes decorated.

*Used to hold and display plants, lamps, sculptures, and other objects.*

≠ CANDLESTAND (B060:02-00130); COLUMN (A040:01-00091)



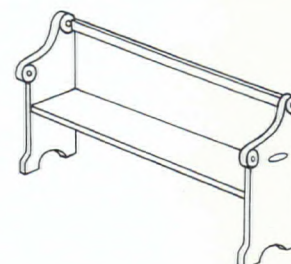
PEDESTAL

## **PEW** (church pew)

*BANC D'ÉGLISE, m*

02-00123

≠ BENCH (B060:02-00109); PEW (D100:04-00356); SETTLE (B060:02-00210); STALL (B060:02-00077)

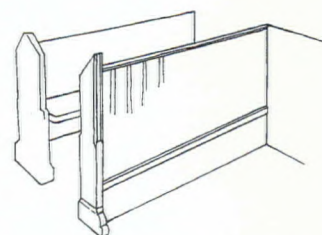


PEW

## **PEW HEADBOARD**

*ACCOUDOIR DE BANC D'ÉGLISE, m*

02-00178



PEW HEADBOARD

**PODIUM** (desk; lectern (Can.); lectern (U.S.); reading desk (Can.); reading desk (U.S.); reading-desk (U.K.); reading stand; speaker's stand)

*LUTRIN, m*

02-00201

≠ EASEL (B060:02-00190); podium (Can.); podium (U.K.); PULPIT (A040:01-00064)

**PRIE-DIEU** (devotional chair; kneeling bench; kneeling chair; kneeling desk; prayer bench; prayer stool; praying chair; pray-to-god; prie-dieu chair; vesper chair)

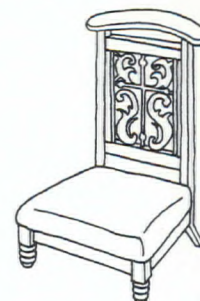
*PRIE-DIEU, m*

02-00001

A low-footed CHAIR (B060:02-00147) with a straight high back that widens at the top and with a low seat. It often has a wide shelf for a prayer book instead of a top rail.

*Used to kneel on by a person at prayer.*

≠ KNEELER (B060:02-00157)

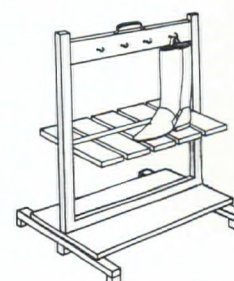


PRIE-DIEU

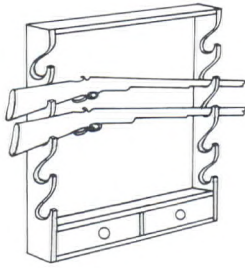
## ◇ **RACK, BOOT** (boot stand)

*PORTE-BOTTES, m*

02-00068



RACK, BOOT



RACK, GUN

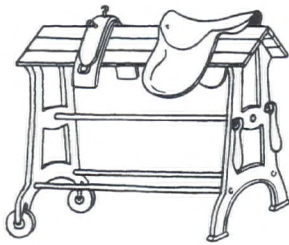
◇ **RACK, GUN** (gunrack)

*RÂTELIER D'ARMES, m*

02-00075

A rack consisting of a wooden box or frame that is pegged or carved with notches either at the top and bottom or at the sides. It is usually mounted on the wall and may have a locking mechanism.

*Used for the vertical or horizontal storage of one or more guns.*



RACK, HARNESS

◇ **RACK, HARNESS** (harness horse)

*PORTE-SELLE, m*

02-00163

A wooden and iron rack consisting of a trestle-shaped stand that usually rests on four legs. It may have hooks that are attached at regular intervals, as well as drawers, clappers, and shelves.

*Used to hold and store a saddle, a harness, and other horseback riding equipment.*



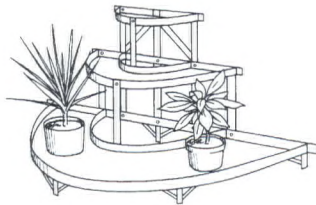
RACK, MAGAZINE

◇ **RACK, MAGAZINE** (magazine stand; paper rack)

*PORTE-REVUES, m*

02-00203

≠ CANTERBURY (B060:02-00137)



RACK, PLANT

◇ **RACK, PLANT** (plant stand; plantstand)

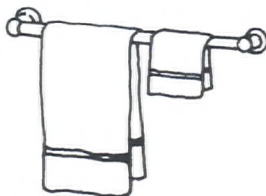
*ÉTAGÈRE PORTE-POTS, f*

02-00053

A wooden or iron rack, usually decorative, consisting of two or more tiered shelves that rest on legs.

*Used to hold and display plants.*

≠ JARDINIERE (B080:02-00255)



RACK, TOWEL

◇ **RACK, STORAGE**

*ÉTAGÈRE DE RANGEMENT, f*

02-00166

◇ **RACK, TOWEL** (clothes dryer; clothes drying rack; drying rack; towel bar; towel horse; towel rail; towel roller; towelhorse)

*PORTE-SERVIETTES, m*

02-00204

◇ **RACK BAND, MILITARY GUN** (gun hook; gun wall loop; musket band; musket clip)

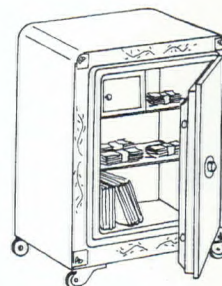
*CROCHET DE RÂTELIER D'ARMES, m*

02-00072

An iron wall loop consisting of two pieces: a double hook with tapered, rounded and thickened ends, and a rectangular base with four holes for nail or rivet attachment to the wall.

It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used by members of the military to support guns positioned on a military gun rack.*



SAFE

**SAFE**

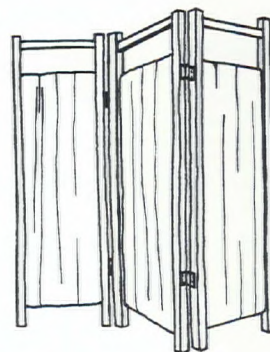
*COFFRE-FORT, m*

02-00128

A sturdy box or CHEST (B060:02-00070), usually made of iron or steel, with a locking mechanism. It has various sizes and designs and is sometimes equipped with carrying handles.

*Used to securely store money or other valuables for protection against fire or theft.*

≠ STRONGBOX (B080:02-00272)



SCREEN

**SCREEN** (dressing screen; lady's screen)

*PARAVENT, m*

02-00205

≠ GRILL, WINDOW (A040:01-00079)

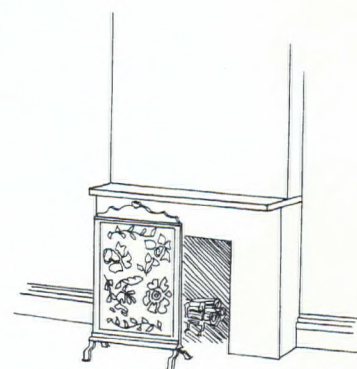
◇ **SCREEN, POLE** (banner screen; pole fire screen)

*ÉCRAN À FEU, m*

02-00206

An upright piece of furniture consisting of a framed rectangular screen that is made of tapestry, needlework, or hand paintings and that is either mounted on a four-legged base or an adjustable wooden pole with a tripod or flat base.

*Used in a parlor and a chamber to deflect the intense heat of the hearth fire and to protect the sitters from draughts.*



SCREEN, POLE



SEAT, LOVE

◇ **SEAT, LOVE** (causeuse; conversational sofa; conversation-chair; courting chair; lover's chair; love-seat; loveseat; marquise)

*CAUSEUSE, f*

02-00197

A large CHAIR (B060:02-00147) or small SOFA (B060:02-00213) just wide enough for two people.

*Used to seat two people side by side.*

≠ BED, SOFA (B060:02-00141); LOUNGE (B060:02-00196); OTTOMAN (B060:02-00199); SETTEE (B060:02-00209); SOFA (B060:02-00213)



SECRETARY

**SECRETARY** (escritoire; lady's desk; front desk; hall desk)

*SECRÉTAIRE, m*

02-00207

A wooden writing cabinet mounted on a chest of drawers or on a stand. It usually has a hinged, and sometimes slanted, front that drops down to form a writing surface. Generally, it has drawers and/or pigeonholes.

*The drawers and pigeonholes are used to store papers, documents, etc. When the front is dropped down, the horizontal surface is used for reading and writing.*

≠ BOOKCASE (B060:02-00065); DESK (B060:02-00189); TABLE (B060:02-00217); TABLE, WRITING (B060:02-00108)



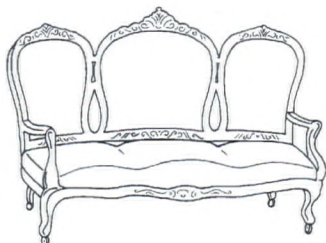
SECRETARY-BOOKCASE

**SECRETARY-BOOKCASE**

*SECRÉTAIRE À ABATTANT-BIBLIOTHÈQUE, m*

02-00208

≠ BOOKCASE (B060:02-00065); CABINET (B060:02-00125); CUPBOARD (B060:02-00188)



SETTEE

**SETTEE** (double-chair; double-seat)

*CANAPÉ, m*

02-00209

A long, wide wooden seat with an open or upholstered back and usually arms. It may be made of wood, rush, or cane, or it may be fabric-covered.

*Used to seat two or more people.*

≠ BED, SOFA (B060:02-00141); LOUNGE (B060:02-00196); OTTOMAN (B060:02-00199); SEAT, LOVE (B060:02-00197); SETTLE (B060:02-00210); SOFA (B060:02-00213)

**SETTLE** (hooded bench; settle bench)

*BANC À DOSSIER, m*

02-00210

≠ BED (B060:02-00079); BENCH (B060:02-00109); PEW (B060:02-00123); SETTEE (B060:02-00209)

## **SIDEBOARD** (buffet; credence; credenza; sideboard table)

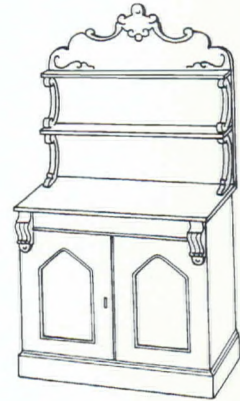
*BUFFET, m*

02-00212

A small and low TABLE, SERVING (B060:02-00102) or wooden piece of case furniture with shelves, drawers, a mirror, a cupboard, or compartments beneath its table top.

*Used to store various cutlery, dishes, and other articles of table service.*

≠ CABINET (B060:02-00125); CELLARETTE (B060:02-00138); CHEST ON FRAME (B060:02-00139); CUPBOARD (B060:02-00188)



**SIDEBOARD**

## **SOFA** (chesterfield; couch; davenport)

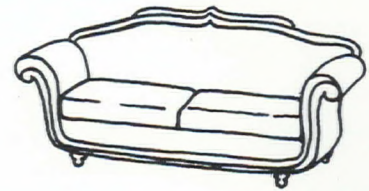
*SOFA, m*

02-00213

A long upholstered seat with a cushion back and two arms or raised ends. The styles and sizes differ greatly.

*Used to seat three or more people. Sometimes used for reclining.*

≠ LOUNGE (B060:02-00196); OTTOMAN (B060:02-00199); SEAT, LOVE (B060:02-00197); SETTEE (B060:02-00209)



**SOFA**

## **STALL**

*STALLE, f*

02-00077

A fixed wooden seat usually placed on one side of a church chancel or choir. It is enclosed or partly enclosed at the back and sides and often has a canopy, separating arms or partitions, a hinged seat, a desk for books, and carved ornamentation.

*Used to seat a priest or a member of the choir, or used as the official seat of a dignitary or residentiary canon.*

≠ PEW (B060:02-00123)

## ◇ **STAND, SHAVING**

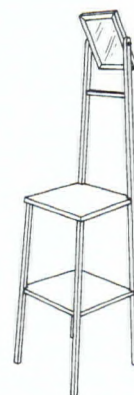
*TABLE À RASER, f*

02-00211

A stand consisting of a shelf or a drawer that rests on a three- or four-footed pedestal. It usually has a small, adjustable mirror attached.

*Used to hold and store shaving supplies and other toilet articles and to look at one's face in the mirror when shaving.*

≠ TABLE, DRESSING (B060:02-00099)



**STAND, SHAVING**

### ◇ STAND, TELEVISION

*TABLE DE TÉLÉVISION, f*

02-00158



STEPS, BED

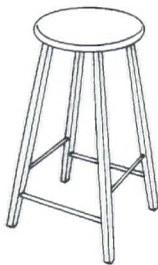
### ◇ STEPS, BED (bed step; bed-steps)

*MARCHEPIED, m*

02-00214

A set of two or more generally wooden low steps, usually enclosed in panels, sometimes on rollers and/or upholstered, and with brass bail handles.

*Used for climbing into the high beds of the 18th century. Often, it was a multipurpose piece of furniture and concealed certain nighttime necessities, such as the chamber pot.*



STOOL

### STOOL (tabouret; joint stool)

*TABOURET, m*

02-00215

A single narrow wooden seat supported by three or four legs or by a central cylindrical-shaped support that is made of metal. It has no back or arms fixed to the main part of it.

*Used to seat one person.*

≠ BENCH (B060:02-00109); OTTOMAN (B060:02-00199);  
STEPLADDER (B080:02-00271)



STOOL, MILKING

### ◇ STOOL, MILKING (farm stool)

*SELLE À TRAIRE, f*

02-00118

A solid round, square, or rectangular STOOL (B060:02-00215) supported by a set of short legs.

*Used to sit on when milking a cow.*

### ◇ SUITE, BEDROOM

*MOBILIER DE CHAMBRE À COUCHER, m*

02-00107

A set of matched furniture, usually comprised of the basic pieces necessary for the bedroom. It usually consists of: a BED (B060:02-00079), a CHEST OF DRAWERS (I100:09-00207), a CHAIR (B060:02-00147), a TABLE, NIGHT (B060:02-00101), and a WASHSTAND (B060:02-00220).

*Used to furnish a bedroom.*

**TABLE***TABLE, f*

02-00217

A piece of furniture consisting of a horizontal and solid surface usually made of wood, and supported by a number of pillars, legs, or trestles.

*Used for holding various objects, foods, and beverages.*

≠ CANDLESTAND (B060:02-00130); SECRETARY (B060:02-00207);  
WASHSTAND (B060:02-00220)

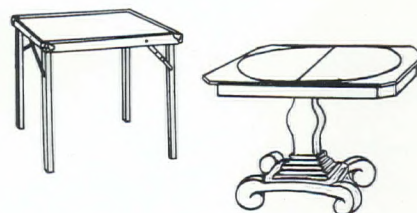
**◇ TABLE, CARD (gambling table)***TABLE À JEU DE CARTES, f*

02-00094

A TABLE, FOLDING (B060:02-00155) or pedestal TABLE (B060:02-00217) that rests on three or four feet and usually has a hinged and rotating lid which opens to reveal a shallow felt or paper compartment. It may have holes carved into the surface for money, poker chips, etc.

*Used as a game table but specifically used for card games with one or more players. Also used to store cards, poker chips, etc.*

≠ TABLE, FOLDING (B060:02-00155); TABLE, GAME (B060:02-00115);  
TABLE, TILT-TOP (B060:02-00105)



TABLE, CARD

**◇ TABLE, CENTER (parlour table)***TABLE DE MILIEU, f*

02-00095

A large TABLE (B060:02-00217) that is usually found in the centre of a room or in the centre of a particular seating arrangement. It is usually made of fine cabinet work and may have inlaid or carved motifs. It is found in various styles and designs.

*Used as an all-purpose TABLE (B060:02-00217).*

**◇ TABLE, CENTER PEDESTAL***GUÉRIDON, m*

02-00097

A round- or oval-shaped TABLE (B060:02-00217) that rests on a single cylindrical- or square-shaped pedestal which is usually sustained by three supporting legs.

*Used as an all-purpose TABLE (B060:02-00217).*

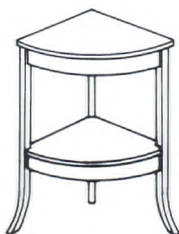


TABLE, CENTER PEDESTAL

**◇ TABLE, COFFEE (breakfast table; cocktail table; sofa table)***TABLE DE SALON, f*

02-00142

≠ CHEST, TEA (B060:02-00524); TABLE, TEA (B060:02-00169);  
TABLE, TILT-TOP (B060:02-00105); TABLE, TRIPOD (B060:02-00106)



TABLE, CORNER

◇ **TABLE, CONSOLE**

TABLE D'APPLIQUE, *f*

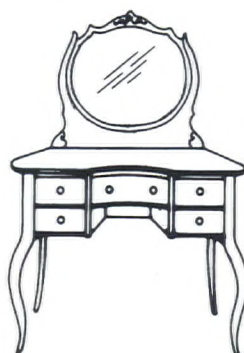
02-00143

≠ TABLE, PIER (B060:02-00127)

◇ **TABLE, CORNER** (handkerchief table; occasional table; parlour table; side table; triangular drop-leaf table)

TABLE D'ANGLE, *f*

02-00120



TABLE, DRESSING

◇ **TABLE, DINING** (banquet table; harvest table; refectory table)

TABLE DE SALLE A MANGER, *f*

02-00098

≠ TABLE, KITCHEN (B060:02-00100)

◇ **TABLE, DRESSING** (coiffeuse; dressing-table (U.K.); poudreuse; table de toilette; vanity)

TOILETTE, *f*

02-00099

A TABLE (B060:02-00217) with a built-in arrangement of various sets of drawers and compartments of different sizes and with an attached mirror. It may sometimes have a marbled top.

*Used to store and to hold various objects and accessories.*

≠ CASE, DRESSING (C160:03-00548); STAND, SHAVING (B060:02-00211)



TABLE, FOLDING

◇ **TABLE, FOLDING** (gate-leg table)

TABLE PLIANTE, *f*

02-00155

≠ TABLE, CARD (B060:02-00094)



TABLE, GAME

◇ **TABLE, GAME** (games table; gaming table)

TABLE À JEU, *f*

02-00115

A rectangular or circular TABLE (B060:02-00217) with a carved or inlaid game-board table top, or with a hinged and folding table top that is usually covered with felt or baize and that opens out flat. The table top can be lifted up to reveal a series of small compartments. It is often decorative and the edges may be enhanced by inlays or carvings.

*Used as a surface on which to play games.*

≠ TABLE, CARD (B060:02-00094); TABLE, TILT-TOP (B060:02-00105)

---

◇ **TABLE, GARDEN** (patio table; terrace table)

*TABLE DE JARDIN, f*

02-00180

---

◇ **TABLE, KITCHEN** (country table)

*TABLE DE CUISINE, f*

02-00100

≠ TABLE, DINING (B060:02-00098)

---

◇ **TABLE, LIBRARY** (library work table; pedestal writing table)

*TABLE DE BIBLIOTHÈQUE, f*

02-00074

---

◇ **TABLE, MORTICIAN'S** (undertaker table)

*TABLE D'EMBAUMEMENT, f*

02-00136

A large, wide, and solid TABLE (B060:02-00217) that rests on thick legs which often have connecting stretchers. It may sometimes have draining wells. It is high enough to work around it while standing.

*Used by morticians and undertakers as a surface on which to perform the embalming of human corpses.*



TABLE, MORTICIAN'S

---

◇ **TABLE, NIGHT** (bedside stand; bedside table; cheveret; nightstand; pot cupboard; side table)

*TABLE DE NUIT, f*

02-00101

A small TABLE (B060:02-00217) that has one or two drawers or a small cupboard below the table top. It is usually the same height as a bed.

*Used, often in pairs, next to a bed to store and hold a toilet utensil and various objects.*

≠ COMMODE (B060:02-00183)

---

◇ **TABLE, PIER**

*TABLE CONSOLE, f*

02-00127

A small, low TABLE (B060:02-00217) designed to stand against a wall between two windows and beneath a pier glass. It has various styles and designs.

*Used to fill in the window pier or the space between two windows.*

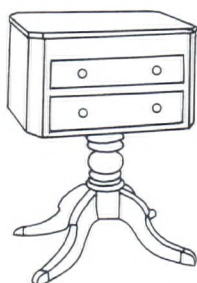
≠ TABLE, CONSOLE (B060:02-00143)



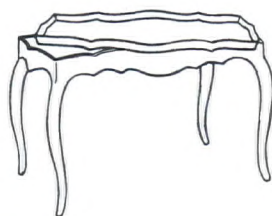
TABLE, PIER



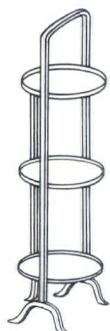
TABLE, SERVING



TABLE, SEWING



TABLE, TEA



TABLE, TIER



TABLE, TILT-TOP

# ◇ **TABLE, SERVING** (desserte; server; side table)

*DESSERTÉ, f*

02-00102

A TABLE (B060:02-00217) that consists of a set of wide shelves that are sometimes flanked by drawers or cabinets. It may have a rolling wheel base and is usually placed at the side of a dining table or against a wall in a dining room.

*Used to carry and serve a variety of foods and beverages, as well as articles of table service, such as dishes and cutlery.*

# ◇ **TABLE, SEWING** (sewing cabinet; sewing stand; work table)

*TABLE À OUVRAGE, f*

02-00103

A small, square or rectangular TABLE (B060:02-00217), usually with a hinged top and with one or more drawers containing fitted compartments. It usually has a cloth bag or pouch, or a small basket suspended below from a light frame on runners, to hold the work in progress. The frame pulls out like a drawer, exposing the top of the bag. It may have a drop leaf section on either side.

*Used as a work area when sewing. It is also used to store the work in progress, sewing notions, and other sewing equipment.*

# ◇ **TABLE, TEA**

*TABLE EN CABARET, f*

02-00169

≠ CHEST, TEA (B060:02-00524); TABLE, COFFEE (B060:02-00142)

# ◇ **TABLE, TIER** (butler's table; butler's tray table; dumb waiter; dumb-waiter (U.K.); dumbwaiter (U.S.); silent butler)

*TABLE PORTE-GÂTEAUX, f*

02-00104

# ◇ **TABLE, TILT-TOP** (snap table; tilt top table; tilt-top pedestal table; tip table)

*TABLE REDRESSABLE, f*

02-00105

≠ TABLE, CARD (B060:02-00094); TABLE, COFFEE (B060:02-00142); TABLE, GAME (B060:02-00115); TABLE, TRIPOD (B060:02-00106)

## ◇ TABLE, VESTING

VESTIAIRE, *m*

02-00124

A large and wide TABLE (B060:02-00217) with thick legs and with several compartments under or on top of the table top that are covered by a number of small doors.

*Used to display and store various pieces of clothing, especially the ornate clothes worn by priests and other church officials.*

## ◇ TABLE, WRITING (davenport; drawing table; writing desk; writing-table (U.K.))

TABLE À ÉCRIRE, *f*

02-00108

A flat-topped TABLE (B060:02-00217) which is often inset with a panel of leather and has an under portion fitted with one or more drawers. It rests on four or more legs or on two pedestal chests of drawers. It has various styles and designs.

*Used as a writing surface. Also used to store a variety of writing materials, such as ink bottles, pens, and writing paper.*

≠ DESK (B060:02-00189); SECRETARY (B060:02-00207)

## WARDROBE (armoire; kas; garde robe; schrank)

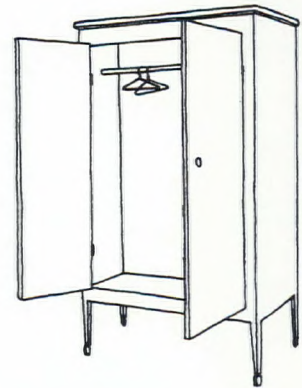
GARDE-ROBE, *f*

02-00219

A tall, upright, wide, and massively built wooden piece of case furniture consisting of a set of heavy panels that form a large hanging space, which is enclosed by front doors that often have decorative elements.

*Used to store and hang various pieces of clothing, especially suits and dresses.*

≠ CABINET (B060:02-00125); CHIFFORBE (B060:02-00062); CUPBOARD (B060:02-00188)



WARDROBE

## WASHSTAND (basin holder; sink stand; wash stand; washing stand)

TABLE DE TOILETTE, *f*

02-00220

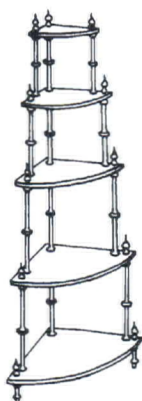
A stand consisting of one or two shelves that rest on tall legs. It is designed to hold a washbasin and a pitcher. It has a raised back piece and sides and may have a towel rack and an attached mirror made to fit in a corner.

*Used to hold a washbasin for washing one's hands and face. It is also used to hold toilet articles, such as soap, towels, etc.*

≠ BENCH, BUCKET (B060:02-00082); TABLE (B060:02-00217); WASHSTAND (I100:09-00134)



WASHSTAND



WHATNOT

---

**WHATNOT** (what not; what-not)

*ÉTAGÈRE D'ANGLE, f*

02-00222

A piece of furniture, typically made of wood, consisting of three or four tall, slender, and upright legs that support an arrangement of three or more superimposed, usually rounded, shelves. It may be very decorative. Often designed to fit into the corner of a room.

*Used to display collectors' items, books, ornaments, or curios.*

≠ BOOKCASE (B060:02-00065); CABINET (B060:02-00125); ETAGERE (B060:02-00191)



---

CLASS *B080*

## HOUSEHOLD ACCESSORY

An artifact originally created to be placed in or around a building for the convenience of people to enhance, complement, or facilitate the maintenance of their environment. This classification includes small furnishings such as soap dishes and spittoons, special household containers such as vases and wastebaskets, and objects such as antimacassars and table covers that protect furniture. The classification does not include artifacts with a communication aspect, which are classified as ART (H040) in COMMUNICATION ARTIFACTS, nor does it include devices used in productive housekeeping activities such as cooking or maintenance.



---

**ANTIMACASSAR** (antimacasser; antimacassor;  
antimaccassar; antimaccassor; chair back cover;  
chair back throw; chair cover; tidy)

*TÊTIÈRE, f*

02-00332

A crocheted or knitted DOILY (B080:02-00245) placed on the arms or headrest of upholstered chairs and sofas.

*Used to protect upholstered furniture from Macassar oil or other hair preparations. Also used as decoration.*

---

**AQUARIUM**

*AQUARIUM, m*

02-00333

---

**ASHTRAY** (ash tray)

*CENDRIER, m*

02-00224

---

◇ **BANK, COIN** (piggy bank)

*TIRELIRE, f*

02-00291

≠ BANK, STILL (I100:09-00190)

---

**BATHTUB** (bath; bath tub; foot bath; hip bath; wash tub)

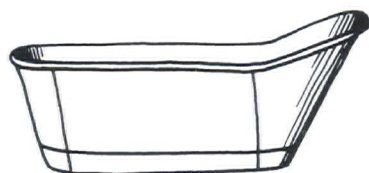
*BAIGNOIRE, f*

02-00226

A portable tub, vat, or container that is usually made of metal. It sometimes has handles for carrying.

*Used to hold sufficient water for bathing or washing.*

≠ BATHTUB (B120:02-00425); BATHTUB (I100:09-00191)



BATHTUB

---

**BEDKEY** (bed winder; bed-key (U.K.))

*CLÉ DE SERRAGE, f*

02-00522

≠ WRENCH, BED (B080:02-00227)

# **BELLPULL**

*CORDON DE SONNETTE, m*

02-00228

# **BIDET**

*BIDET, m*

02-00419

A wooden washing unit with four legs and a pierced seat or box top that holds a pan made of metal or earthenware.

*Used for personal hygiene of the perianal regions of the body.*

≠ URINAL (C180:03-00522)

# **BIRDCAGE** (bird cage)

*CAGE D'OISEAUX, f*

02-00229

≠ BIRDHOUSE (A060:01-00105)

# **BOOKEND** (book end (Can.); book-ends (U.K.))

*APPUIE-LIVRES, m*

02-00305

# **BOOTJACK** (boot jack; boot lift; boot-jack (U.K.); jack (U.K.))

*TIRE-BOTTE, m*

02-00230

A device made from metal and/or wood with extended arms to grasp the heel of a boot and with either a hook or a notched front forming a «V». It may also have hand grips or be permanently standing. It is often found just inside the main door.

*Used to pull a boot loose from the foot.*

≠ HOOK, BOOT (C140:03-00253)

# **BOTTLE, HOT-WATER** (hot-water bag (U.S.); hot water bottle)

*BOUILLOTTE, f*

02-00304

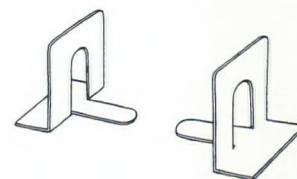
≠ WARMER, BED (B080:02-00282)



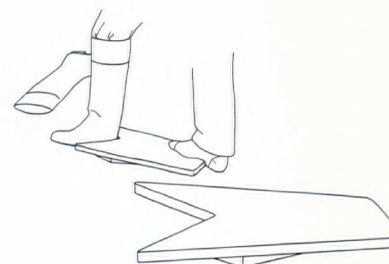
BIDET



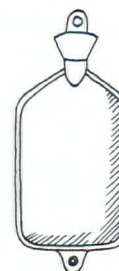
BIRDCAGE



BOOKEND



BOOTJACK



BOTTLE, HOT-WATER



**BOWL, FLOWER**

### ◇ **BOWL, FLOWER**

*VASE À FLEURS, m*

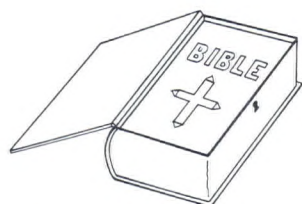
02-00231

A low and wide bowl, often of earthenware or glass, found in a variety of designs.

*Used as a planter or as a vase to hold fresh flowers.*

*It is usually used with a frog.*

≠ CACHEPOT (B080:02-00238); FLOWERPOT (B080:02-00247); JARDINIERE (B080:02-00255); PLANTER (B080:02-00521)



**BOX, BIBLE**

### ◇ **BOX, BIBLE (desk box)**

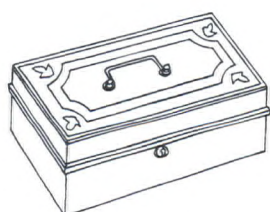
*COFFRET À BIBLE, m*

02-00233

A rectangular and carved box usually made of oak and the size of a Bible. It sometimes has a hinged sloping lid and may have a locking mechanism.

*Used to hold a Bible on a chest or table. When closed, it may also be used as a reading stand to support a book.*

≠ BOX, MISSAL (B080:02-00323)



**BOX, DEED**

### ◇ **BOX, CIGARETTE**

*BOÎTE À CIGARETTES, f*

02-00311

A flat, rectangular box made from various materials and in different sizes. It is usually displayed on a table or a desk.

*Used to hold and store cigarettes.*

≠ BOX, CIGARETTE (E400:05-01101)

### ◇ **BOX, DEED (document box; document trunk; letter box; letter case; paper box)**

*COFFRET À DOCUMENTS, m*

02-00234

≠ STRONGBOX (B080:02-00272)



**BOX, JEWELRY**

### ◇ **BOX, JEWELRY (jewel box; jewel case; jewel casket (U.K.); jewel casket; jewellery box; jewellery case; jewellery casket (U.K.); jewellery casket; jewelry box; jewelry case; jewelry casket (U.K.); jewelry casket)**

*COFFRET À BIJOUX, m*

02-00235

≠ BOX, JEWELRY (E400:05-00984); BOX, TRINKET (B080:02-00236); BOX, WATCH (B080:02-00523)

### ◇ BOX, MISSAL

ÉTUI À MISSEL, *m*

02-00323

≠ BOX, BIBLE (B080:02-00233)

### ◇ BOX, TRINKET (storage box; trinket chest; workbox)

COFFRET À COLIFICHETS, *m*

02-00236

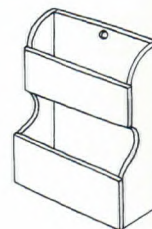
≠ BOX, JEWELRY (B080:02-00235); BOX, TRINKET (I100:09-00152);  
BOX, WATCH (B080:02-00523)

### ◇ BOX, WALL

BOÎTE D'APPLIQUE, *f*

02-00237

≠ BOX, CANDLE (B100:02-00334); POCKET, WALL (B080:02-00281)



BOX, WALL

### ◇ BOX, WATCH (watch case; watch display case; watch stand)

ÉCRIN DE MONTRE, *m*

02-00523

A small, rectangular box made of wood or metal, with a hinged lid and usually with a bevelled window. It is sometimes fitted with compartments and lined with fabric inside and/or outside.

*Used to hold a watch.*

≠ BOX, JEWELRY (B080:02-00235); BOX, TRINKET (B080:02-00236);  
BOX, WATCH (E400:05-01000); HOLDER, WATCH (B080:02-00306)



BOX, WATCH

### ◇ BURNER, INCENSE

CASSOLETTE, *f*

02-00316

A burner consisting of a small bowl made from a variety of materials and often fitted with a pierced cover. It is usually decorated.

*Used to burn incense for scenting a room.*

≠ CENSER (H060:08-00104); JAR, POTPOURRI (B080:02-00253)



BURNER, INCENSE

### CACHEPOT (cache pot; cache-pot)

CACHE-POT, *m*

02-00238

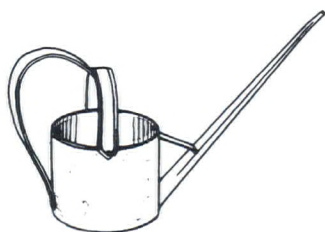
A round pot or jar, sometimes with handles and made from a variety of materials.

*Used to hold and hide a common flowerpot. It is sometimes also used directly as a container for flowering plants.*

≠ BOWL, FLOWER (B080:02-00231); FLOWERPOT (B080:02-00247);  
JARDINIÈRE (B080:02-00255)



CACHEPOT



CAN, WATERING

◇ **CAN, WATERING** (watering pot)

*ARROSOIR, m*

02-00297

≠ CAN, WATERING (D020:04-00065)

◇ **CASE, DISPLAY**

*VITRINE, f*

02-00329

◇ **CASE, DOILY** (doily holder; doily pouch; doily roll)

*POCHETTE À NAPPERONS, f*

02-00300

An often decorative pouch-like case, normally slightly larger than a doily.

*Used to store doilies.*

≠ CASE, DOILY (E400:05-01192)

**CASTER**

*ROULETTE, f*

02-00290

◇ **CHEST, SILVER**

*COFFRET À ARGENTERIE, m*

02-00292

◇ **COASTER, FURNITURE**

*PATIN, m*

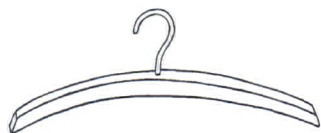
02-00315

A coaster designed to fit under a furniture leg.

Coaster: a small, usually circular, protective mat or disk that is made from a variety of materials, such as glass, metal, rubber, etc.

*Used to protect the floor from scratches or any damage caused by furniture legs.*

≠ COASTER (D120:04-00633)



COATHANGER

**COATHANGER** (clothes hanger; coat hanger)

*CINTRE, m*

02-00240

◇ **COVER, CHAIR SEAT** (chair cover; chair mat)

COUVRE-SIÈGE, *m*

02-00301

◇ **COVER, CUSHION**

HOUSSE DE COUSSIN, *f*

02-00242

≠ COVER, PILLOW (B020:02-00014); PILLOWCASE (B020:02-00013);  
SHAM, PILLOW (B020:02-00016); SLIPCOVER (B080:02-00268)

◇ **CURTAIN, SPLASH** (splash screen; splasher)

RIDEAU DE TABLE DE TOILETTE, *m*

02-00312

≠ CURTAIN, BED (B020:02-00023)

**CUSHION** (chair mat; seat mat; seat cushion; throw cushion)

COUSSIN, *m*

02-00241

≠ PILLOW (B020:02-00012)

◇ **CUTTER, CIGAR** (segar cutter)

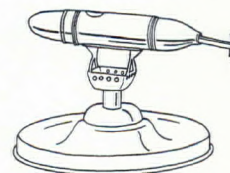
COUPE-CIGARE, *m*

02-00243

A cutter fitted with a short blade and a handle, and, sometimes with a small guillotine for the end of a cigar. It exists in a variety of designs and fine examples have leather cases.

*Used to cut the end of a cigar to facilitate drawing.*

≠ CUTTER, CIGAR (C160:03-00443); CUTTER, TOBACCO (E400:05-00894)



CUTTER, CIGAR

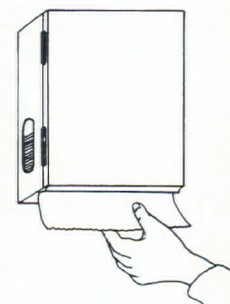
◇ **DISPENSER, TOWEL**

DISTRIBUTEUR D'ESSUIE-MAINS, *m*

02-00244

A dispenser in the shape of a rectangular flat box with a long and narrow opening at the bottom and with a hinged cover. It is generally made of tin and often has holes on the back for fastening to a wall.

*Used to hold paper towels and to dispense them through the opening.*



DISPENSER, TOWEL

## DOILY

NAPPERON, *m*

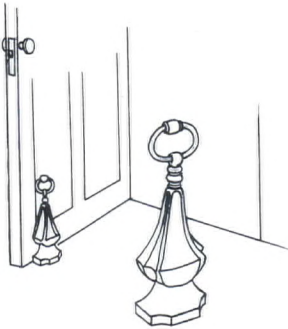
02-00245

A small, decorative mat made of lace, crocheted fabric, plastic, or paper. It is usually placed under such objects as a vase or a flowerpot.

*Used to protect an underlying surface, such as a table.*

*Also used for decoration.*

≠ MAT, TABLE (B080:02-00258)



DOORSTOP

**DOORSTOP** (bumper (2.) (U.S.); door bumper; door porter (1.); door stop; door stopper; door-stop (U.K.))

ARRÊT DE PORTE, *m*

02-00246

1. A heavy weight placed on the floor next to the door. Usually made of iron or lead, it is found in various designs and is sometimes partly covered with rubber.

2. A piece of metal, partly covered with rubber, screwed and sometimes inserted into the floor near a wall or screwed into the base of a wall.

*1. Used to hold a door open at a particular angle.*

*2. Used to prevent a wall from being damaged by a door or one of its components.*

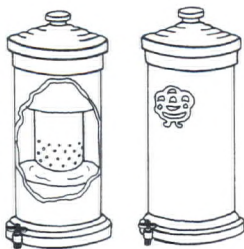
## ◇ FAN, FLY

ÉMOUCHOIR, *m*

02-00293

A small fan, usually of made of metal and typically consisting of a base with a shaft to which two arms, with a blade at each end, are attached, and which is operated by a clockwork mechanism.

*Used to keep flies away.*



FILTER, WATER

## ◇ FILTER, WATER

FONTAINE FILTRE, *f*

02-00309

A tall, cylindrical container with a lid on top and a spigot at the base. It often has two handles on either side and is fitted with a filter on the inside.

*Used to hold, filter, and pour water.*

## **FLOWERPOT** (flower pot (Can.); flower-pot (U.K.); plant pot)

*POT DE FLEURS, m*

02-00247

A round and often conical pot with a draining hole in the centre of its base. Found in various patterns, it is made of earthenware or plastic with a tray made of the same material beneath it.

*Used to contain earth in which plants are grown or displayed.*

≠ BOWL, FLOWER (B080:02-00231); CACHEPOT (B080:02-00238);  
JARDINIERE (B080:02-00255); PLANTER (B080:02-00521);  
URN (B080:02-00279); VASE (B080:02-00280)



FLOWERPOT

## **FLYPAPER** (fly catcher; fly paper)

*PAPIER TUE-MOUCHES, m*

02-00321

A strip of paper coated with a sticky and/or poisonous substance and rolled into a cardboard tube. It is usually tacked to the wall or to the ceiling.

*When unrolled, the paper is used to catch and/or to kill flies.*

*The flies stick to the paper and eventually die.*

## **FLYTRAP** (fly catcher; fly trap)

*GOBE-MOUCHES, m*

02-00248

A trap, often consisting of a wire or a glass globe, with a conical base that has a small opening for flies. Sugar, syrup, or honey is often placed inside to attract flies.

*Used to catch flies.*



FLYTRAP

## **◇ FRAME, PICTURE**

*CADRE, m*

02-00274

## **FROG**

*PORTE-FLEURS, m*

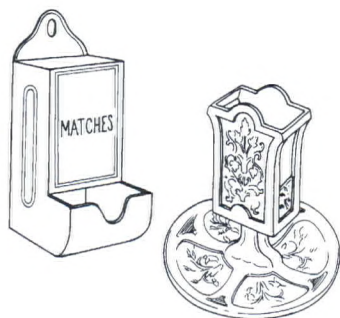
02-00327

A small perforated earthenware or glass container designed to fit in a flower bowl, flowerpot, or vase.

*Used to hold flowers upright.*



FROG



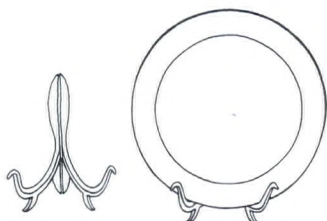
HOLDER, MATCH

◇ **HOLDER, MATCH** (fusee holder; fuzee holder; match-box holder; matchbox holder; matchsafe; vesta holder)

*SUPPORT À BOÎTE À ALLUMETTES, m*

02-00250

≠ BOX, MATCH (E400:05-01061); SAFE, MATCH (B080:02-00265); SAFE, MATCH (C160:03-00377); TIN, MATCH (E400:05-01563)

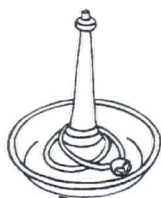


HOLDER, PLATE

◇ **HOLDER, PLATE** (plate easel; plate hanger; plate wall hanger)

*PORTE-PLAT, m*

02-00251



HOLDER, RING

◇ **HOLDER, RING** (ring stand; ringholder)

*BAGUIER, m*

02-00313

≠ BOX, JEWELRY (B080:02-00235)

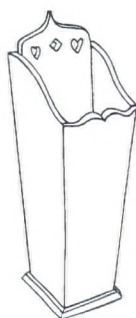
◇ **HOLDER, SPILL** (kindling box; pipe box; spill box)

*PORTE-ALLUMOIRS, m*

02-00303

A tall wooden and box-like holder which tapers at the bottom. It usually has a hinged lid, which is on a slant, and has a higher back panel that may be decoratively carved and that may have a hole for hanging. It is often found near the fireplace.

*Used for holding spills in order to light a fire and to convey the flame from the hearth to lamps, candles, etc.*



HOLDER, SPILL

◇ **HOLDER, TISSUE**

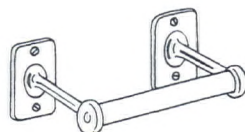
*COUVRE-BOÎTE DE PAPIER MOUCHOIR, m*

02-00317

◇ **HOLDER, TOILET PAPER**

*PORTE-PAPIER HYGIÉNIQUE, m*

02-00325



HOLDER, TOILET PAPER

◇ **HOLDER, TREE**

*SUPPORT D'ARBRE, m*

02-00296

◇ **HOLDER, UMBRELLA** (umbrella stand)

*PORTE-PARAPLUIES, m*

02-00331

◇ **HOLDER, WATCH**

*PORTE-MONTRE, m*

02-00306

≠ BOX, WATCH (B080:02-00523)

◇ **HOOK, BIRDCAGE** (bird cage hook; birdcage holder)

*CROCHET DE CAGE D'OISEAUX, m*

02-00320

◇ **HOOK, COAT**

*PATÈRE, f*

02-00330

**HUMIDOR** (tobacco humidor; tobacco jar)

*POT À TABAC, m*

02-00252

A covered container of rectangular, oval, or oblong shape with chamfered corners. Made from various materials, it may have a cork lining and is often engraved or chased.

*Used to store and keep tobacco moist and fresh.*

≠ BOX, TOBACCO (C160:03-00333)

◇ **JAR, BELL** (display dome; smoke bell)

*GLOBE, m*

02-00294

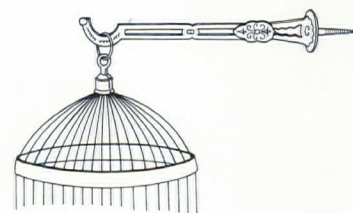
A small, dome-shaped jar, widening at the lip and usually made of glass. It usually has two parts: a cover topped by a finial handle and a base.

*Used to cover and sometimes to protect plants and objects from the elements, to concentrate gases, and to create a vacuum.*

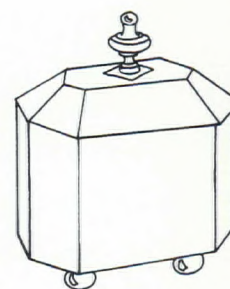
≠ COVER, FOOD (D100:04-00268); DOME, FOOD (D120:04-00662)



**HOLDER, UMBRELLA**



**HOOK, BIRDCAGE**



**HUMIDOR**



**JAR, BELL**



JAR, POTPOURRI

◇ **JAR, POTPOURRI** (cassiolette; pot-pourri bowl; pot-pourri jar; pot-pourri vase)

*POT-POURRI, m*

02-00253

A small jar with a delicately perforated cover, sometimes to form a design. It is usually made of porcelain or pottery, and is made in a variety of decorative styles.

*Used to hold dry flower petals mixed with spices (potpourri) for their perfume qualities in order to scent a room or a cupboard.*

≠ BURNER, INCENSE (B080:02-00316)



JAR, SLOP

◇ **JAR, SLOP** (slop bucket; slop pail)

*SEAU HYGIÉNIQUE, m*

02-00254

A jar, usually made of metal, with or without a lid and handles, and sometimes having a flared base and top.

*Used to receive waste from a washbowl or the contents of a chamber pot. It is sometimes used as a chamber pot.*

≠ PAIL (E340:05-00553); POT, CHAMBER (C180:03-00470)



JARDINIÈRE

**JARDINIÈRE** (flower basket; flower pot holder; flower stand; flower urn; plant stand)

*JARDINIÈRE, f*

02-00255

A large ornamental pot or stand often made of porcelain or faience, but sometimes of metal, wood, or basketry. It usually has a pedestal or several small legs and a flared top. It may have handles on either side.

*Used to hold and display growing plants.*

≠ BOWL, FLOWER (B080:02-00231); CACHEPOT (B080:02-00238); FLOWERPOT (B080:02-00247); PLANTER (B080:02-00521); RACK, PLANT (B060:02-00053); URN (B080:02-00279); VASE (B080:02-00280)



KEY

**KEY**  
*CLÉ, f*

02-00256

**LADDER**  
*ÉCHELLE, f*

02-00299

**LAMBREQUIN** (mantel cloth; mantle cloth; shelf edging; shelf valance)

*GARNITURE DE TABLETTE, f*

02-00257

◇ **LANTERN, PAPER**

*LANTERNE VÉNITIENNE, f*

02-00232

**LAVABO** (lavabo fountain)

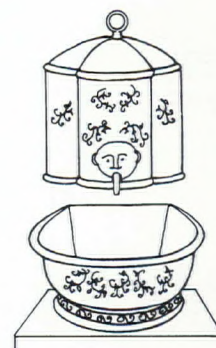
*FONTAINE, f*

02-00314

A large water container and matching washbasin with a flat bottom and flaring sides. Sometimes the container is fitted with a tap and is hung on a wall. It is mainly made of porcelain and faience.

*Used for washing hands and for decoration.*

≠ BASIN (C180:03-00464); SET, TOILET (C180:03-00471)



LAVABO

◇ **MAT, TABLE**

*DESSOUS-DE-PLAT, m*

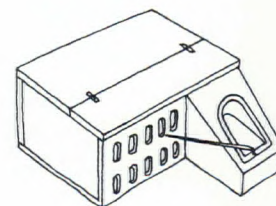
02-00258

A removable mat found in a variety of fabrics, shapes, and patterns that is generally embroidered.

*Used under vases or dishes to protect the table from wear.*

*Also used for decoration.*

≠ DOILY (B080:02-00245); MAT, PLACE (D120:04-00677); PAD, HOT (E240:05-00417); POTHOLDER (D100:04-00391)



MOUSETRAP

**MOUSETRAP** (mouse trap)

*SOURICIÈRE, f*

02-00259

≠ RATTRAP (B080:02-00264)



PADLOCK

**PADLOCK**

*CADENAS, m*

02-00260

**PLANTER** (plant pot; window-box)

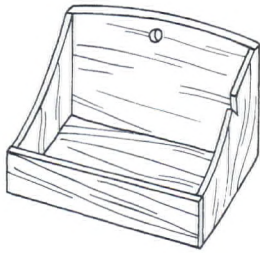
*JARDINIÈRE SUSPENDUE, f*

02-00521

≠ BOWL, FLOWER (B080:02-00231); CACHEPOT (B080:02-00238); FLOWERPOT (B080:02-00247); JARDINIERE (B080:02-00255)



PLANTER



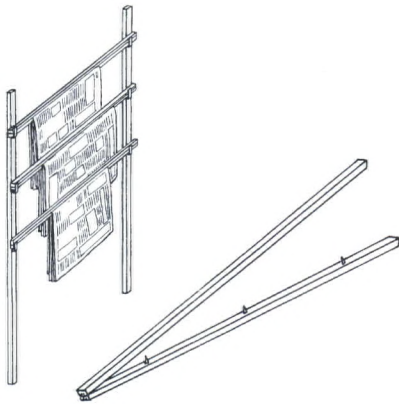
POCKET, WALL

◇ **POCKET, WALL** (wall vase)

*PORTE-PAPIER, m*

02-00281

≠ BOX, WALL (B080:02-00237)



RACK, NEWSPAPER

◇ **RACK, KEY**

*RÂTELIER À CLÉS, m*

02-00308

≠ CABINET, KEY (B060:02-00165)

◇ **RACK, NEWSPAPER** (newspaper holder)

*PORTE-JOURNAUX, m*

02-00326

◇ **RACK, PIPE** (pipe holder; pipe stand; pipe tray)

*PORTE-PIPES, m*

02-00262



RACK, PIPE

◇ **RACK, SPOON**

*RÂTELIER À CUIILLÈRES, m*

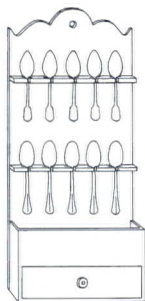
02-00263

◇ **RACK, TIE** (tie holder)

*PORTE-CRAVATES, m*

02-00318

≠ COATRACK (B060:02-00167)



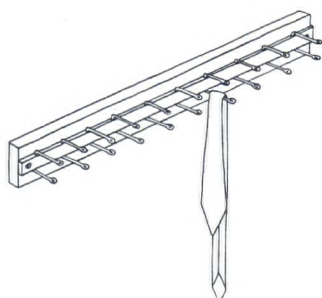
RACK, SPOON

**RATTRAP** (rat trap)

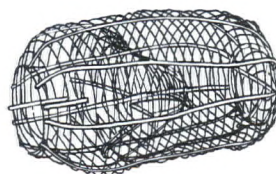
*RATIÈRE, f*

02-00264

≠ MOUSETRAP (B080:02-00259)



RACK, TIE



RATTRAP

◇ **RECEIVER, CARD** (calling card tray; card holder; card tray)

*PORTE-CARTES, m*

02-00239

A decorative tray or plate, usually made of silver or metal and varying greatly in design. It has a flat, circular top and may be occasionally mounted on one or more feet.

*Used as a tray to receive and bring greeting, business, and calling cards.*



RECEIVER, CARD

◇ **RUNNER, BENCH** (bench scarf)

*CHEMIN DE BANC, m*

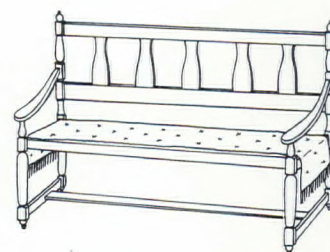
02-00324

A runner found in a variety of designs, often longer than it is wide and slightly larger than a bench.

Runner: a long, narrow strip of linen, embroidery, or lace.

*Used to cover a bench.*

- ≠ RUNNER, TABLE (B080:02-00277); SCARF, BUREAU (B080:02-00266); SCARF, PIANO (B080:02-00267); THROW (B080:02-00278)



RUNNER, BENCH

◇ **RUNNER, TABLE** (runner; table cloth)

*CHEMIN DE TABLE, m*

02-00277

- ≠ RUNNER, BENCH (B080:02-00324); SCARF, BUREAU (B080:02-00266); SCARF, PIANO (B080:02-00267); TABLECLOTH (D120:04-00717); THROW (B080:02-00278); THROW, TABLE (B080:02-00276)

◇ **SAFE, MATCH** (fusee box; match box; match container; matchbox; matchsafe; vesta box)

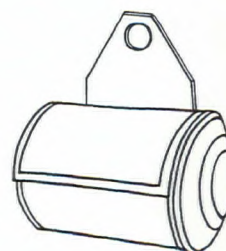
*PORTE-ALLUMETTES, m*

02-00265

A container found in a variety of materials with a lid and sometimes with a striking surface. It is also designed so that it can contain matches of variable sizes.

*Used to hold and, when fitted with a striking surface, to light matches.*

- ≠ BOX, MATCH (E400:05-01061); HOLDER, MATCH (B080:02-00250); SAFE, MATCH (C160:03-00377); TIN, MATCH (E400:05-01563)



SAFE, MATCH

◇ **SAUCER, FLOWERPOT** (flowerpot base; flowerpot stand; flowerpot tray)

*PLATEAU DE POT DE FLEURS, m*

02-00307

◇ **SCARF, BUREAU** (dresser runner; dresser scarf; furniture scarf)

*JETÉ DE COMMODE, m*

02-00266

A usually long scarf made of various materials, with crocheted edges or fringes.

Scarf: an oblong and decorative piece of cloth used to cover certain items of furniture.

*Used to cover and protect a dresser or the like.*

≠ RUNNER, BENCH (B080:02-00324); RUNNER, TABLE (B080:02-00277);  
SCARF, PIANO (B080:02-00267); THROW (B080:02-00278)

◇ **SCARF, PIANO**

*JETÉ DE PIANO, m*

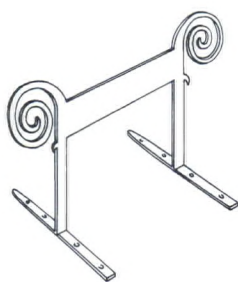
02-00267

A usually very long, rectangular, and decorative scarf made of various materials with crocheted edges or fringes.

Scarf: an oblong and decorative piece of cloth that is used to cover certain items of furniture.

*Used to decorate and protect a piano from dirt and dust.*

≠ RUNNER, BENCH (B080:02-00324); RUNNER, TABLE (B080:02-00277);  
SCARF, BUREAU (B080:02-00266); SET, BUREAU SCARF (B080:02-00302);  
THROW (B080:02-00278)



SCRAPER, BOOT

◇ **SCRAPER, BOOT** (boot horn)

*GRATTOIR À CHAUSSURES, m*

02-00249

A scraper consisting of a sharp-edged metal plate or bar with the edge set upward in a small frame. It is usually fixed to the door-step.

*Used to remove mud from the bottom of shoes or boots before entering a building.*

◇ **SET, ANTIMACASSAR**

*ENSEMBLE POUR FAUTEUIL, m*

02-00295

◇ **SET, BUREAU SCARF** (dresser set)

*ENSEMBLE DE JETÉS DE COMMODE, m*

02-00302

≠ SCARF, PIANO (B080:02-00267)

**SLIPCOVER** (dust cover; loose case)*HOUSSE, f*

02-00268

A loose removable cloth or plastic cover, found in various patterns and materials, and designed to fit furniture. It is sometimes fitted with a fastening.

*Used to cover and protect furniture, especially from dust or from fading. Also used for decoration.*

≠ COVER, CUSHION (B080:02-00242)

**SPITTOON** (cuspidor)*CRACHOIR, m*

02-00270



SPITTOON

◇ **STAND, BOOK** (book rest; bookrest; bookstand; reading stand)

*PUPITRE DE TABLE, m*

02-00298

◇ **STAND, SMOKER'S** (smoker's companion)

*SERVICE DE FUMEUR, m*

02-00269

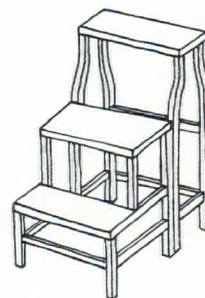
A stand consisting of a typically rectangular tray that may sit on legs and that is fitted with various racks, pans, and/or containers.

*Used to hold the various accessories that make up a smoker's kit (such as pipes, matches, ashtrays, etc.).*

**STEPLADDER** (step ladder; library ladder)*ESCABEAU, m*

02-00271

≠ STOOL (B060:02-00215)



STEPLADDER

**STRONGBOX***CASSETTE, f*

02-00272

A portable box made of strong materials, such as iron or steel, with a removable or hinged lid, usually with handles, and a locking mechanism. It is often fitted with fixed or removable compartments on the inside.

*Used to store money and valuables.*

≠ BOX, DEED (B080:02-00234); SAFE (B060:02-00128)



SWATTER, FLY

◇ **SWATTER, FLY** (flyswatter; swatter)

*TUE-MOUCHES, m*

02-00275

**THROW** (afghan; furniture throw)

*JETÉ, m*

02-00278

A protective cover consisting of a large piece of fabric, with various designs and usually decorated with fringed borders.

*Used to cover and protect furniture. It is also used for decoration.*

- ≠ BEDSPREAD (B020:02-00015); BLANKET (B020:02-00022); COMFORTER (B020:02-00007); MAT, BATH (B040:02-00047); QUILT (B020:02-00017); RUNNER, BENCH (B080:02-00324); RUNNER, TABLE (B080:02-00277); SCARF, BUREAU (B080:02-00266); SCARF, PIANO (B080:02-00267); THROW (B080:02-00278)

◇ **THROW, TABLE** (table cover; tablecover)

*TAPIS DE TABLE, m*

02-00276

A THROW (B080:02-00278) typically made of chenille, plush, velvet, or tapestry, that is the size of a table or slightly larger. It may sometimes be embroidered and have a fringe on the sides.

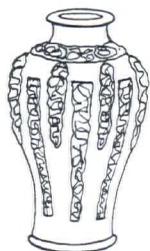
*Used to cover and decorate a table.*

- ≠ RUNNER, TABLE (B080:02-00277); TABLECLOTH (D120:04-00717); THROW (B080:02-00278)

**TRAY**

*PLATEAU, m*

02-00003



URN

**URN**

*VASE DÉCORATIF, f*

02-00279

A usually covered vessel of various forms, such as a vase, and materials, usually fitted with a narrow base leading to a foot or a pedestal and sometimes with handles.

*Used as an ornament or used for decoration.*

- ≠ FLOWERPOT (B080:02-00247); JARDINIERE (B080:02-00255); STOVE URN (B140:02-00497); VASE (B080:02-00280)

**VASE**VASE, *m*

02-00280

A receptacle found in various patterns and materials, usually rounded and deeper than it is wide and sometimes with a cover. It can be very decorative.

*Used to hold flowers and also used for decoration.*

≠ FLOWERPOT (B080:02-00247); JARDINIERE (B080:02-00255);  
URN (B080:02-00279); VASE (H060:08-00148)

◇ **WARMER, BED** (bed warming pan; bedpan; warming pan (Can.); warming pan (U.S.); warming-pan (U.K.))

BASSINOIRE, *f*

02-00282

A warmer often in the form of a circular pan with a pierced lid and a long handle. It is usually made of brass, but may be made of other materials.

*Used to hold hot coals in order to warm up a bed.*

≠ BOTTLE, HOT-WATER (B080:02-00304)



WARMER, BED

◇ **WARMER, FOOT** (coal pan; footwarmer; warming brick)

CHAUFFERETTE À PIEDS, *f*

02-00283

A portable warmer made from various materials and in various shapes and styles. The exterior is a pierced outer case, sometimes with a bail handle, and the interior is fitted with a smaller sheet iron box or container. It may be fitted with a watertight screen top.

*Used to hold hot coals, hot bricks, or hot water in order to warm the feet in cold and draughty houses. (It has also been used by English railway companies for the comfort of travellers.)*



WARMER, FOOT

**WASTEBASKET** (scrap basket (U.S.); waste paper basket; waste-basket (U.K.); wastepaper basket (Can.); wastepaper basket (U.S.))

CORBEILLE À PAPIER, *f*

02-00285

◇ **WRENCH, BED** (bed-wrench (U.K.))

CLÉ À ÉCROU, *m*

02-00227

≠ BEDKEY (B080:02-00522)

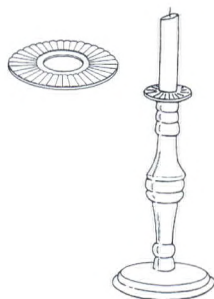
---

*CLASS B100*

## LIGHTING DEVICE

An artifact originally created to provide illumination. This classification includes lighting accessories such as candlesnuffers or wick trimmers, general-purpose portable lighting devices such as kerosene lanterns, and specialized fixtures such as streetlamps, theatre lighting devices, and lighthouse lamp accessories.





BOBECHE

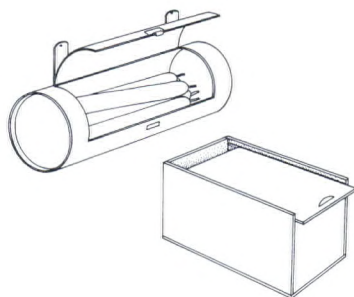
### **BOBECHE** (drip pan)

*BOBÈCHE, f*

02-00336

A slightly cupped glass, plastic, or metal collar that fits tightly around the base of a candle.

*Used on the socket of a candle holder to catch the wax drippings of a candle.*



BOX, CANDLE

### ◇ **BOX, CANDLE** (candle container; candle safe; candlebox)

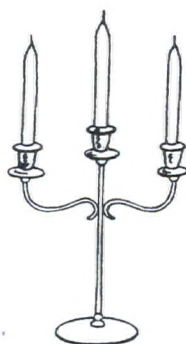
*BOÎTE À CHANDELLES, f*

02-00334

A metal or wooden, cylindrical, or rectangular box usually with a hinged or sliding lid. It may sometimes be mounted on a wall.

*Used to store candles.*

≠ BOX, CANDLE (E400:05-00979); BOX, WALL (B080:02-00237)



CANDELABRUM

### ◇ **BULB, LIGHT** (headlight; incandescent lamp; lamp (Can.); lamp (U.S.))

*AMPOULE ÉLECTRIQUE, f*

02-00375

≠ LAMP GLOBE (B100:02-00374)

### **CANDELABRUM** (candelabra)

*CANDÉLABRE, m*

02-00337

≠ CANDELABRUM (H060:08-00161); CANDESTICK (B100:02-00341); GIRANDOLE (B100:02-00349)

### **CANDLE** (taper)

*CHANDELLE, f*

02-00338

A lighting device consisting of a self-supporting column of solid combustible fuel, such as tallow, stearine, spermaceti, beeswax, or, more commonly, paraffin wax, with an internal wick. Generally long and slender, it is made either by dipping or by casting in a mould.

*Used for illumination and sometimes for decorative purposes.*

*It is often used for emergency lighting.*

≠ RUSHLIGHT (B100:02-00395)

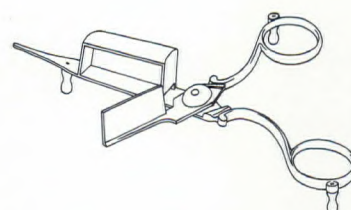
**CANDLESNUFFER** (snuffer; snuffers)*MOUCHETTES, f*

02-00339

A scissor-like instrument of iron, brass, or silver with two blades of different lengths that are riveted together. The long, lower blade is pointed and has a small box attached, and the shorter, top blade usually has a lid for the box. Small feet may be affixed to the lower blade and to the handles thus supporting the instrument when not in use.

*Used to remove partially burned wick (snuff) from a candle, and consequently to increase the brilliance of the flame, to stop the candle from smoking, and to prevent the unburned wick from falling onto the edge of the candle or into the melted tallow or wax and possibly extinguishing the flame. The lid serves to press the snuff into the box and to seal the box so that the charred wick remnants do not scatter. The point on the longer blade is used to straighten a wick end to permit trimming and to remove candle stubs from sockets.*

≠ EXTINGUISHER, CANDLE (B100:02-00347); TRIMMER, WICK (B100:02-00396)

**CANDLESNUFFER****CANDLESNUFFER & TRAY** (snuffer and tray; snuffers and tray)*MOUCHETTES ET PLATEAU À MOUCHETTES, f*

02-00340

**CANDLESTICK** (candle holder; chamber stick)*CHANDELIER, m*

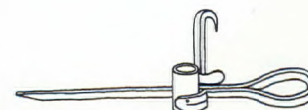
02-00341

≠ CANDELABRUM (B100:02-00337); CANDLESTAND (B060:02-00130); CANDLESTICK (H060:08-00151); CHANDELIER (B100:02-00381); CHANDELIER, CANDLE (B100:02-00344); LAMP, CANDLE (B100:02-00386); LAMPION (H060:08-00135); SCONCE (B100:02-00366); SCONCE, MIRRORED (B100:02-00367)

**CANDELSTICK****◇ CANDLESTICK, MINER'S** (miner's candle holder; sticking Tommy)*BOUGEOIR DE MINEUR, m*

02-00343

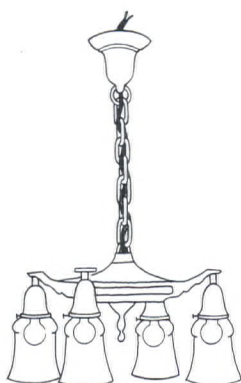
≠ LAMP, MINER'S CARBIDE (B100:02-00406); LAMP, MINER'S OIL (B100:02-00390); SCONCE (B100:02-00366)

**CANDLESTICK, MINER'S****◇ CASE, ELECTRIC LAMP***BOÎTE À LAMPE ELECTRIQUE, f*

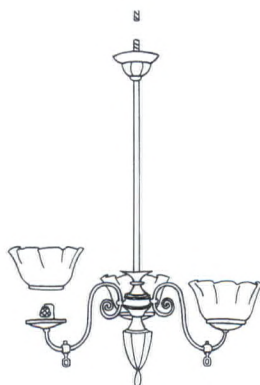
02-00417



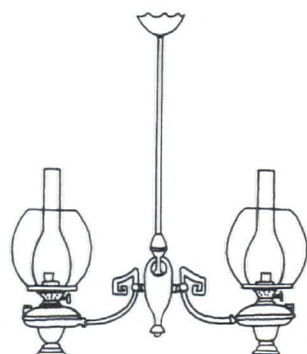
CHANDELIER, CANDLE



CHANDELIER, ELECTRIC



CHANDELIER, GAS



CHANDELIER, KEROSENE

## CHANDELIER (luster; lustre; spider chandelier)

*LUSTRE, m*

02-00381

A lighting device which is suspended from the ceiling and which consists of either : (a) two or more, usually up-curving branches extending around a central axis for supporting lights, often decorated with glass, porcelain, or metal pearl garlands; or (b) a complex mounting of chains to which rings that often support crystals are attached.

*Used to illuminate a room, such as a dining room or a parlor, or an entrance.*

≠ CANDLESTICK (B100:02-00341); LAMP (B100:02-00355); LANTERN (B100:02-00364)

## ◇ CHANDELIER, CANDLE (candle spider chandelier)

*LUSTRE À BOUGIES, m*

02-00344

≠ CANDLESTICK (B100:02-00341); LAMP, CANDLE (B100:02-00386)

## ◇ CHANDELIER, ELECTRIC

*LUSTRE ÉLECTRIQUE, m*

02-00377

≠ LANTERN, ELECTRIC (B100:02-00416)

## ◇ CHANDELIER, GAS (gas spider chandelier; gaselier (U.S.); gasolier (U.S.))

*LUSTRE À GAZ, m*

02-00382

≠ LAMP, GAS (B100:02-00387)

## ◇ CHANDELIER, KEROSENE (kerosine spider chandelier)

*LUSTRE À PÉTROLE, m*

02-00345

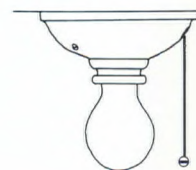
◇ **COVER, LAMP ROSETTE** (electric light cap)

APPLIQUE, *f*

02-00418

A circular cover, usually of porcelain, that is pierced in the centre to let a wire through and that has two or four at the periphery for mounting to a junction box.

*Used to cover and protect a junction box.*



COVER, LAMP ROSETTE

◇ **COVER, LIGHTHOUSE LENS** (lantern lens shroud)

HOUSSE DE LENTILLE DE PHARE, *f*

02-00412

◇ **CRESSET** (crisnet (U.S.); fire basket (U.S.); fire-basket (U.K.))

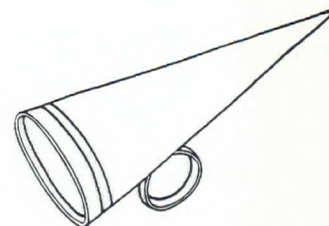
TORCHÈRE, *f*

02-00346

A metal basket or vessel that is fixed to or hooked from the end of a long handle or pole.

*Used to light up a street, a public area, or a garden. The basket holds coals, charcoal, or other burning illuminants.*

≠ BRAZIER (D100:04-00226); CRESSET (D320:04-01489);  
HOLDER, LAMP (B100:02-00350)



EXTINGUISHER, CANDLE

◇ **EXTINGUISHER, CANDLE** (douter; extinguisher)

ÉTEIGNOIR, *m*

02-00347

≠ CANDLESNUFFER (B100:02-00339); EXTINGUISHER, FIRE (E480:05-01912)

◇ **FLASHLIGHT** (electric torch (U.K.); torch (U.K.))

LAMPE DE POCHE, *f*

02-00348

≠ LANTERN, ELECTRIC (B100:02-00416); SEARCHLIGHT (B100:02-00411)

◇ **GIRANDOLE**

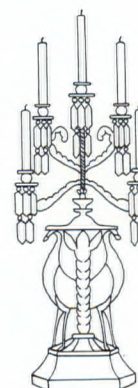
GIRANDOLE, *f*

02-00349

An ornamental, usually branched CANDLESTICK (B100:02-00341) for more than one candle, supported by a base or wall bracket, usually having elaborate decorations, such as garlands or glass prisms.

*Used, generally in pairs, for interior illumination and decoration, often during festive occasions.*

≠ CANDELABRUM (B100:02-00337); SCONCE (B100:02-00366)



GIRANDOLE



GRISSETTE

## GRISSETTE (grisset U.S.)

POÊLE, *f*

02-00371

A metal implement consisting of a boat-shaped pan with a handle that rests on three short feet.

*Used to melt the tallow or fat that impregnates rushlights.*

## ◇ HOLDER, LANTERN

SUPPORT À LANTERNE, *m*

02-00380

≠ HOLDER, MILITARY LAMP (B100:02-00351)



HOLDER, RUSHLIGHT

## ◇ HOLDER, RUSHLIGHT

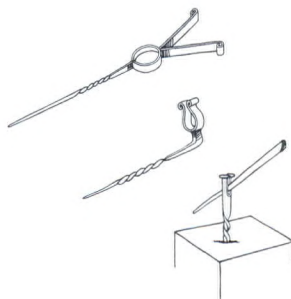
CHANDELIER À PINCES, *m*

02-00352

An iron holder resembling a pair of pincers in which one arm is usually straight and fixed upright in a base of iron, wood or cork, or supported on iron feet, while the other arm, often U- or L-shaped, is movable and generally terminates in a counterweight, which serves to hold the pincers closed. Springed blades sometimes replace the pincers. Some types have an auxiliary socket which is generally assumed to be a candle holder.

*Used to hold a rushlight, generally at an angle for optimal burning and minimal dripping.*

≠ HOLDER, TAPER (B100:02-00354)



HOLDER, SPLINT

## ◇ HOLDER, SPLINT

PORTE-ÉCLATS DE BOIS, *m*

02-00383

A metal holder consisting of two thin, slightly diverging arms that are pivoted together or joined by a spring mechanism. It may rest on a table or on the floor, or be affixed to a wall.

*Used to hold a burning splint or resinous wood for illuminating dark areas.*



HOLDER, TAPER

## ◇ HOLDER, TAPER (taper jack; wax jack; wax reel; wax winder)

PINCE À CHANDELLES, *f*

02-00354

≠ HOLDER, RUSHLIGHT (B100:02-00352)

**LAMP** (lamplet (U.K.))*LAMPE, f*

02-00355

A lighting device of various shapes and sizes that may be made of wood, glass, metal, or other materials, and that is powered by different fuels. The main parts of the liquid or gas device may include a font, a burner, a wick, a wick tube, one or more reflectors, a chimney, and a shade. The electric device has a base or a stand, a stem which supports a light socket and a bulb.

*Usually used indoors to produce artificial light in order to illuminate dark areas. It is sometimes used to provide heat.*

≠ CHANDELIER (B100:02-00381); LANTERN (B100:02-00364)

**◇ LAMP, BURNING-FLUID***LAMPE À CARBURANT LIQUIDE, f*

02-00384

**◇ LAMP, CAMPHENE***LAMPE À CAMPHÈNE, f*

02-00385

**◇ LAMP, CANDLE***BOUGEOIR D'OFFICE, m*

02-00386

≠ CANDLESTICK (B100:02-00341); LANTERN, CANDLE (B100:02-00393)

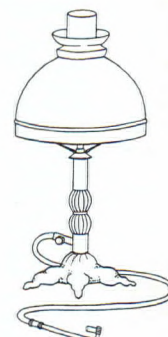
**◇ LAMP, ELECTRIC** (incandescent lamp; fluorescent lamp)*LAMPE ÉLECTRIQUE, f*

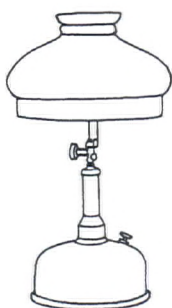
02-00400

**◇ LAMP, GAS***LAMPE À GAZ, f*

02-00387

≠ CHANDELIER, GAS (B100:02-00382)

**LAMP, BURNING-FLUID****LAMP, CAMPHENE****LAMP, CANDLE****LAMP, ELECTRIC****LAMP, GAS**



LAMP, GASOLINE

◇ **LAMP, GASOLINE** (petrol lamp)

*LAMPE À GAZOLINE, f*

02-00407



LAMP, KEROSENE

◇ **LAMP, KEROSENE** (coal-oil lamp; kerosene lamp; petroleum lamp; shale oil lamp)

*LAMPE À PÉTROLE, f*

02-00388

≠ LANTERN, KEROSENE (B100:02-00394)



LAMP, MINER'S OIL

◇ **LAMP, MINER'S CARBIDE** (miner's acetylene lamp; miner's calcium carbide lamp)

*LAMPE À CARBURE DE MINEUR, f*

02-00406

≠ CANDLESTICK, MINER'S (B100:02-00343)

◇ **LAMP, MINER'S ELECTRIC**

*LAMPE ÉLECTRIQUE DE MINEUR, f*

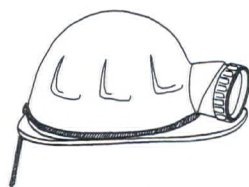
02-00414

◇ **LAMP, MINER'S OIL**

*LAMPE À HUILE DE MINEUR, f*

02-00390

≠ CANDLESTICK, MINER'S (B100:02-00343)



LAMP, MINER'S ELECTRIC

◇ **LAMP, OIL**

*LAMPE À HUILE, f*

02-00389

◇ **LAMP, SEMILIQUID** (Betty lamp; crusie lamp)

*LAMPE À GODET, f*

02-00392



LAMP, SEMILIQUID

**LAMP BURNER** (burner; gaslight; oil burner)*BEC DE LAMPE, m*

02-00357

The metal part of the LAMP (B100:02-00355) that is screwed into the collar of the font. It usually consists of a circular base which is typically perforated for air intake and which has a dome-shaped body rising from the center with a narrow slit on top through which a wick is fed and through which the flame emerges. The wick is generally attached to a shaft which passes through the base and ends in a thumb wheel at the side. Several prongs or a collar-type holder may extend upwards from the base. Some types have more than one central dome to support multiple wicks.

*Used to draw and guide the wick from the font to position it in such a manner as to supply a sufficient amount of light as required.*

*The intensity of light can be increased or decreased by adjusting the position of the wick with the thumb wheel. Also used to support the LAMP CHIMNEY (B100:02-00359)*



LAMP BURNER



LAMP CHIMNEY

**LAMP CHIMNEY***CHEMINÉE, f*

02-00359

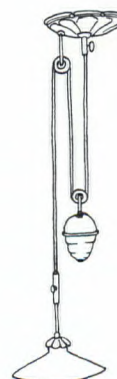
≠ LAMP GLOBE (B100:02-00374)

**LAMP COUNTERWEIGHT** (light fixture weight)*CONTREPOIDS DE LAMPE, m*

02-00373

A weight, consisting of a brass or porcelain body that may be pear- or corn-shaped and that is filled with lead shot. It is also fitted with a brass fork which holds a pulley through which the pendant lamp wire slides.

*Used to balance and regulate the height of a ceiling or pendant lamp.*



LAMP COUNTERWEIGHT

**LAMP GLOBE***GLOBE DE LAMPE, m*

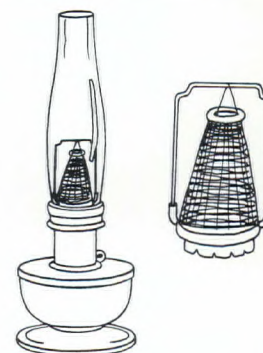
02-00374

≠ BULB, LIGHT (B100:02-00375); LAMP CHIMNEY (B100:02-00359);  
LAMP SHADE (B100:02-00363)

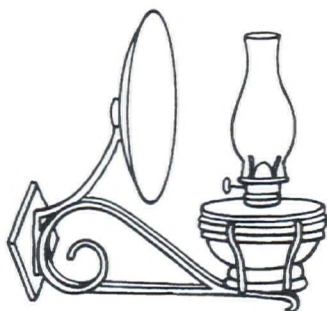
**LAMP MANTLE** (gas lamp hood; gas mantle (Can.); gas mantle (U.S.); gas-mantle (U.K.); incandescent gas mantle (Can.); incandescent mantle; mantle)*MANCHON DE LAMPE, m*

02-00399

≠ WICK (B100:02-00370)



LAMP MANTLE



LAMP REFLECTOR

### LAMP REFLECTOR (mercury glass reflector; tin reflector)

RÉFLECTEUR DE LAMPE, *m*

02-00362

≠ LAMP SHADE (B100:02-00363)



LAMP SHADE

### LAMP SHADE (lamp cover; lamp-shade (U.K.); lampshade (U.S.); light shade; shade (U.K.); shade (U.S.))

ABAT-JOUR, *m*

02-00363

A generally globular, hemispherical, or conical lamp attachment of glass, metal, fabric, cardboard, paper, or other translucent or opaque material. It surrounds the chimney and burner of a fuel lamp, or the bulb and socket of an electric lamp.

*Used to diffuse or reduce the light of a lamp, or to direct it over a particular area.*

≠ LAMP GLOBE (B100:02-00374); LAMP REFLECTOR (B100:02-00362)

### LANTERN (barn lantern; sconce lantern)

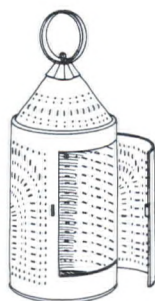
LANTERNE, *f*

02-00364

A usually portable lighting device consisting of a metal, or sometimes wooden, framework case, which may be cylindrical, semi-circular, or have three or more sides that are panels of glass, horn pane, or other transparent or translucent material. The framework may also include a hinged door and the base contains a cylindrical fixture for holding a candle or a burner unit. The top has a ring or bail-type handle, or a hook.

*Typically used outdoors to illuminate dark areas. It is also used to carry and protect the light source from the elements. It may also be used to illuminate a barn or a room in a house.*

≠ CHANDELIER (B100:02-00381); LAMP (B100:02-00355); LANTERN (I100:09-00232); STREETLAMP (B100:02-00368)



LANTERN, CANDLE

### ◇ LANTERN, CANDLE

LANTERNE À BOUGIE, *f*

02-00393

≠ LAMP, CANDLE (B100:02-00386)

### ◇ LANTERN, CARBIDE (acetylene lantern; calcium carbide lantern)

LANTERNE À CARBURE, *f*

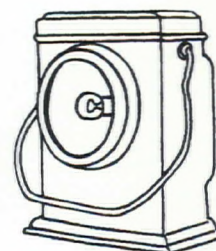
02-00415

◇ **LANTERN, ELECTRIC**

*LANTERNE ÉLECTRIQUE, f*

02-00416

≠ CHANDELIER, ELECTRIC (B100:02-00377); FLASHLIGHT (B100:02-00348)



LANTERN, ELECTRIC

◇ **LANTERN, FISHERMAN'S**

*FARILLON, m*

02-00409

A lighting device in the form of either: (a) a CRESSET (B100:02-00346) consisting of a metal, semi-circular basket with a long, angular support extending from the bottom; or (b) a LANTERN (B100:02-00364).

Used by a fisherman at night to light up the wharf in order to work or to attract fish. Type (a) is attached to one end of a boat and filled with coals, charcoal, or other illuminants, while type (b) is filled with a light source and set in a place where the most light is required.

≠ LANTERN, SHIP'S (B100:02-00410)



LANTERN, FISHERMAN'S

◇ **LANTERN, GAS**

*LANTERNE À GAZ, f*

02-00401

◇ **LANTERN, KEROSENE** (coal-oil lantern; kerosene lantern; petroleum lantern; shale-oil lantern)

*LANTERNE À PÉTROLE, f*

02-00394

≠ LAMP, KEROSENE (B100:02-00388)

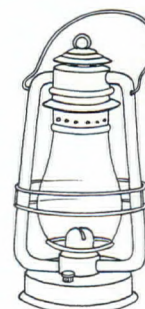


LANTERN, GAS

◇ **LANTERN, OIL**

*LANTERNE À HUILE, f*

02-00397



LANTERN, KEROSENE



LANTERN, SHIP'S

### ◇ LANTERN, SHIP'S

*LANTERNE MARINE, f*

02-00410

≠ LANTERN, FISHERMAN'S (B100:02-00409)

### LANTERN GLOBE

*GLOBE DE LANTERNE, m*

02-00402



LIGHT SOCKET

**LIGHT SOCKET** (ceiling fixture base; electrical socket; porcelain socket)

*DOUILLE, f*

02-00376

A socket consisting of a threaded metal cylinder that is connected to the circuit wires in a wall, a ceiling, or a lamp base.

*Used to hold and connect an electric light bulb.*

### ◇ LIGHTER, GAS LAMP

*ALLUMOIR DE LAMPE À GAZ, m*

02-00379

≠ LIGHTER (C160:03-00387)

### RUSHLIGHT

*CHANDELLE À MÈCHE DE JONC, f*

02-00395

A CANDLE (B100:02-00338) consisting of the soft pitch from a rush plant (*juncus effusus*) which has been dried and dipped in melted tallow, lard, or other flammable fatty substances.

*Used for illumination.*

≠ CANDLE (B100:02-00338)

**SCONCE** (bracket sconce; candle bracket; candle sconce; wall bracket; wall oil lamp; wall sconce)

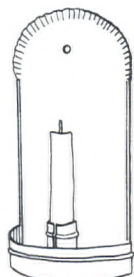
*CHANDELIER D'APPLIQUE, m*

02-00366

A usually metal wall support with a pierced hole in the back for mounting. Simple varieties generally consist of a reflective, parabolic back supported on a usually semicircular, rimmed base with a socket to hold a candle and a glass globe to cover it. More elaborate types generally consist of one or more decorative arms fitted with candle sockets and mounted on an ornamental wall bracket.

*Used to hold a candle or a lamp on a wall for interior illumination.*

≠ CANDLESTICK (B100:02-00341); CANDLESTICK, MINER'S (B100:02-00343); GIRANDOLE (B100:02-00349)



SCONCE

# ◇ **SCONCE, MIRRORED** (mirror sconce)

*CHANDELIER D'APPLIQUE SUR FOND DE MIROIR, m*

02-00367

A **SCONCE** (B100:02-00366) with a mirrored back, which is generally decorative and sometimes framed.

*Used to hold a candle or a lamp on a wall for interior illumination. The mirrored back reflects the light and, thereby, increases the illumination.*

≠ CANDLESTICK (B100:02-00341)



**SCONCE, MIRRORED**

# **SEARCHLIGHT**

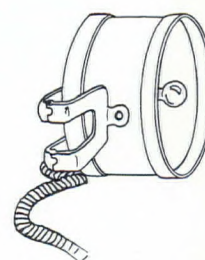
*PROJECTEUR, m*

02-00411

A lighting device consisting of a light source and a reflector that are mounted on a swivel mechanism.

*Used to illuminate a particular area by producing a powerful beam of light by concentrating the light rays directed towards a chosen focus.*

≠ FLASHLIGHT (B100:02-00348); SPOTLIGHT (B100:02-00405)



**SEARCHLIGHT**

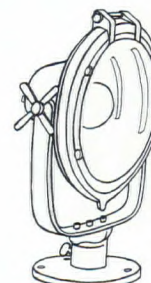
# **SPOTLIGHT** (floodlight projector)

*PROJECTEUR À LENTILLE, m*

02-00405

A lighting device resembling a small **SEARCHLIGHT** (B100:02-00411) with an adjustable reflector and typically with an incandescent or arc light mounted on an adjustable bracket.

*Used to direct a narrow intense light beam on a small area, such as a stage.*



**SPOTLIGHT**

**STREETLAMP** (post lamp; street lamp (Can.); street-lamp (U.K.); street lantern; streetlight (Can.); streetlight (U.S.))

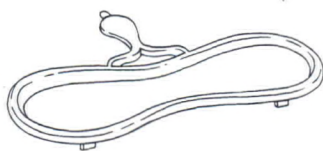
*RÉVERBÈRE, m*

02-00368

≠ LANTERN (B100:02-00364)



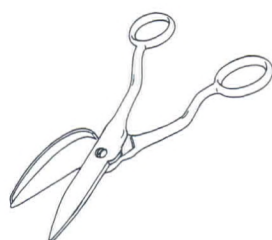
**STREETLAMP**



TRAY, CANDLESNUFFER

◇ **TRAY, CANDLESNUFFER** (candle snuffer stand; snuffer tray)  
*PLATEAU À MOUCHETTES, m*

02-00369



TRIMMER, WICK

◇ **TRIMMER, WICK** (lampwick scissors; lampwick trimmer)  
*COUPE-MÈCHE, m*

02-00396

A trimmer usually made of iron or steel, in the shape of a scissor-like instrument with two blades riveted together. One blade is generally tray-like, while the other blade, which may be shorter, is thin and pointed. (Unlike a candle snuffer, this instrument does not have a box compartment to collect snuff.)

*Used to trim the wide flat wicks on kerosine lamps.*

≠ CANDLESNUFFER (B100:02-00339)

**WICK** (lamp-wick (U.K.); lampwick (U.S.))  
*MÈCHE, f*

02-00370

A cord, ribbon, or tube of twisted, woven, or braided cotton or hemp threads, which is encased or dipped in flammable fuel.

*Used to provide a longer-lasting flame in a candle, a lamp, or the like, by drawing up fuel which is vaporised and burned at its upper end.*

≠ LAMP MANTLE (B100:02-00399); WICK (B140:02-00499)



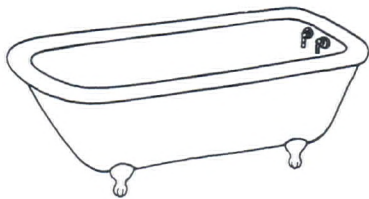
---

CLASS *B120*

## PLUMBING FIXTURE

An artifact originally created to be attached as an integral component to water and sewer lines, often within a building. Portable objects that serve comparable purposes are HOUSEHOLD ACCESSORIES (B080). Pipes and pipe fittings are classified as BUILDING COMPONENTS (A040), not PLUMBING FIXTURES (B120).





BATHTUB

## BATHTUB

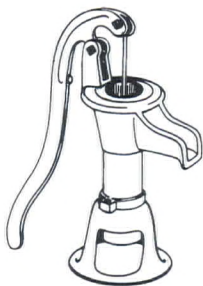
*BAIGNOIRE, f*

02-00425

A tub made of glazed porcelain or of enamelled, porcelain-lined, galvanised, or painted metal that has a draining hole at the bottom of one end and that is permanently connected to a water source. It may include legs and a rim, and may be encased in cabinetwork. It is found in a variety of shapes.

*Used as a receptacle in which to bathe.*

≠ BATHTUB (B080:02-00226); BATHTUB (I100:09-00191)



PUMP, WATER

## FAUCET (bibcock; cock; tap)

*ROBINET, m*

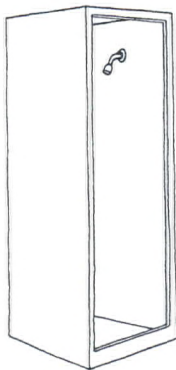
02-00420

≠ FOUNTAIN, WATER (A060:01-00100)

## ◇ HEATER, WATER (boiler)

*CHAUFFE-EAU, m*

02-00423



SHOWER

## ◇ PUMP, WATER

*POMPE À EAU, f*

02-00421

≠ PUMP, WATER (E260:05-00438)

## SHOWER

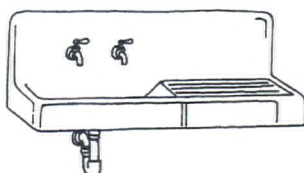
*DOUCHE, f*

02-00429

## SHOWER HEAD

*POMME DE DOUCHE, f*

02-00428



SINK

## SINK

*ÉVIER, m*

02-00422

# ◇ **STAND, WATER HEATER** (boiler stand)

TRÉPIED, *m*

02-00424

# **TOILET** (water closet)

TOILETTES, *f*

02-00427

A bathroom plumbing fixture usually made of porcelain comprising a cistern, a tank, a lid, a bowl, a toilet seat, and a cover. The cistern, filled with water and connected to a municipal sewage system or a septic tank, generally houses a flushing mechanism, such as a ball-float, a toilet flush chain, or a flush/trip handle.

The bowl is usually composed of porcelain and equipped with a toilet seat and cover.

*Used as a receptacle in which to urinate and defecate.*

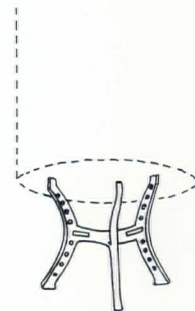
# **TOILET SEAT**

SIÈGE DE TOILETTES, *m*

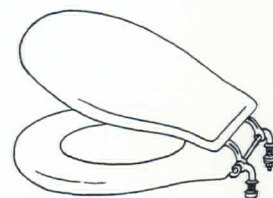
02-00426

A hinged seat attached to the rim of a toilet bowl or to the surrounding cabinetwork. It is typically made of wood or plastic and is either oval, circular, semi-circular, or square.

*Used to support a person on the toilet.*



**STAND, WATER HEATER**



**TOILET SEAT**

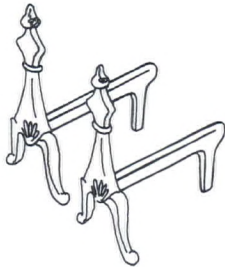
---

*CLASS B140*

## TEMPERATURE CONTROL DEVICE

An artifact originally created to enable people to control the temperature of their immediate environment according to their needs (e.g. stove, woodbin, ember carrier). This classification does not include devices to control temperature for purposes other than human comfort, as is the case with bake ovens and kilns, nor does it include relatively permanent structural parts of a building, such as fireplaces or flues.





ANDIRON

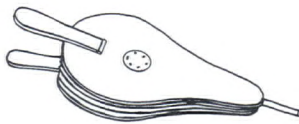
## ANDIRON (dog-iron; fire-dog)

CHENET, *m*

02-00431

A metal stand, usually made of iron or brass, consisting of a horizontal bar that is mounted on three short legs, two in the front and one longer in the back. It usually has an ornamented finial at the front.

*Used typically in pairs to support logs in a fireplace.*



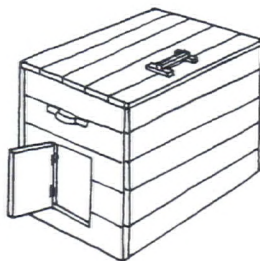
BELLOWS

## BELLOWS

SOUFFLET, *m*

02-00432

≠ BELLOWS (J060:10-00057); BLOWER (E360:05-00602);  
BLOWER, BLACKSMITH'S (D220:04-01092)



BIN, COAL

## ◇ BIN, COAL

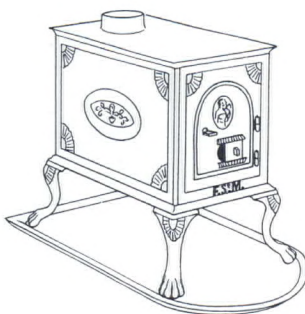
BOÎTE À CHARBON, *f*

02-00498

A large, rectangular wooden or metal bin, often with a slanted lid.

*Used for storing large quantities of coal for use in heaters or stoves.*

≠ BOX, ASH (B140:02-00493); SCUTTLE, COAL (B140:02-00443)



BOARD, STOVE

## ◇ BOARD, STOVE (stove floor plate; stove pad)

DESSOUS DE POÊLE, *m*

02-00448

A square or rectangular board that is typically made of tin or cast iron or consisting of a wooden base that has a tin cover.

*Used to protect the floor area underneath the stove.*

### ◇ BOX, ASH (ash bin)

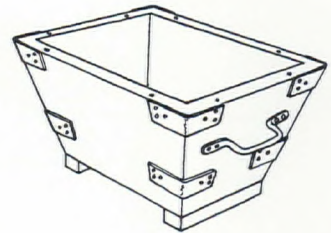
BAC À CENDRES, *m*

02-00493

A rectangular box that is generally made of metal, and sometimes of wood, in which case it has a tinned iron liner, iron strapping, and handles.

*Used to temporarily store ashes from a fireplace or a stove until they are disposed of.*

≠ BIN, COAL (B140:02-00498)



BOX, ASH

### ◇ BRACKET, FIRESET

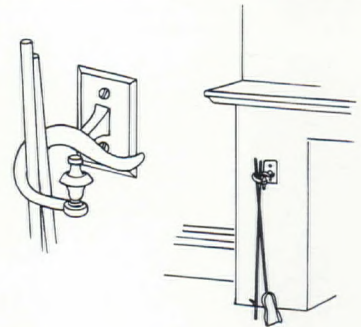
SUPPORT D'APPLIQUE D'USTENSILES DE FOYER, *m*

02-00436

An iron or brass BRACKET (A040:01-00048) of various shapes, such as S-shaped with a finial, which fits into a back plate. It is typically mounted on a wall near a fireplace.

*Used to support fireset tools, such as a shovel, a broom, a poker, and tongs.*

≠ STAND, FIRESET (B140:02-00437)



BRACKET, FIRESET

### BRIQUETTE

BRIQUETTE, *f*

02-00496

A compact mass of coal dust, saw dust, or charcoal which is typically moulded into the shape of a brick.

*Used as starter fuel in a fireplace or stove.*

≠ PUNK (B140:02-00469)

### ◇ BROOM, FIREPLACE (hearth brush)

BALAYETTE, *f*

02-00433

A broom, often consisting of an iron or wood handle, and with a rectangular base into which natural, elongated, and non-flammable bristles are fitted.

*Used to sweep ashes from the fireplace.*



BROOM, FIREPLACE

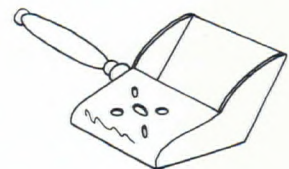
### ◇ CARRIER, EMBER (fire carrier)

PORTE-BRAISES, *m*

02-00460

A receptacle consisting of an often rectangular and tinned iron shovel with a perforated lid, and with an iron or wooden handle.

*Used to carry hot coals away from the fireplace, often to help start another fire elsewhere in the building.*



CARRIER, EMBER



CARRIER, LOG

---

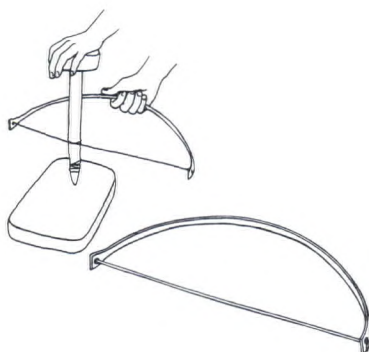
◇ **CARRIER, LOG** (wood basket; wood carrier)

*PORTE-BÛCHES, m*

02-00471

A receptacle, usually resembling an open-ended U-shaped trough that is made of metal, canvas, or other materials and that is equipped with a handle.

*Used to hold and carry logs.*



DRILL, FIREMAKING

---

◇ **DRILL, FIREMAKING** (fire drill (U.S.); fire stick (U.S.); fire-drill (U.K.); fire-stick (U.K.))

*BAGUETTE, f*

02-00494

A fire-making device consisting of a straight wooden rod with a separate, rectangular wooden base that has a small hole at the top. It may also include a small, curved bow that is usually made of wood, bone, or antler, and a palm-size piece of wood or stone.

*Used to kindle fire. A small amount of dry grass or moss is placed into the hole of the base, over which the rod is then inserted perpendicularly and rotated rapidly downwards, either with the hands or with the bow, which is looped around the rod, one hand moving the bow horizontally while the other hand holds the piece of wood or stone over the top of the rod.*

---

**FIREBACK** (chimney back; fireplate; reredos)

*CONTRE-FEU, m*

02-00492

A plate, usually made of cast-iron, mounted on the back wall of a fireplace.

*Used to reflect heat into the room. It is also used to protect the chimney wall from the heat of the fire and to preserve the stone. It may also be used for decoration.*

≠ FIREBOARD (B140:02-00434)

---

**FIREBOARD** (chimney-board (U.K.); fire board; fire-board (U.K.); fireplace cover)

*DEVANT À FEU, m*

02-00434

A hearth cover, that is sometimes painted and decorated, and that fits snugly into the framework of the mantelpiece.

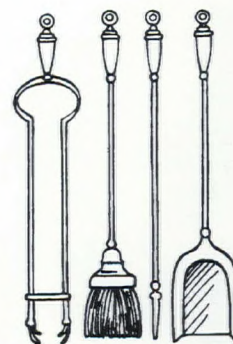
*Used to temporarily block off the hearth for the summer or to permanently seal it up. It may also be used at night to prevent heat loss up the chimney and be used to keep the fire smouldering, or to keep soot, draughts, or birds out of the room.*

≠ FIREBACK (B140:02-00492); SCREEN, FIRE (B140:02-00442)

**FIRESET** (fire irons; fire tools; fireplace accessories; fireplace furnishings)

*USTENSILES DE FOYER, m*

02-00435



FIRESET

**FLINT** (chert; fire-stone (U.K.); firestone (U.S.); flintstone (U.K.); hornstone (U.K.); hornstone (U.S.); silex)

*PIERRE À FEU, f*

02-00467

An impure variety of quartz of varying shapes, sizes, and colours. It may be rough or worked to an edge, broken down into flakes, or shaped into rectangular blades.

*Used to create a spark by striking it downward onto the steel to ignite the tinder.*

≠ FLINT (E180:05-00376)

◇ **FORK, FIREPLACE**

*FOURCHE DE FOYER, f*

02-00474

An iron U-shaped fork, typically comprising a long handle and two prongs.

*Used to move the wood in the fireplace.*



FORK, FIREPLACE

◇ **GRATE, FIREPLACE** (fire-grate (U.K.))

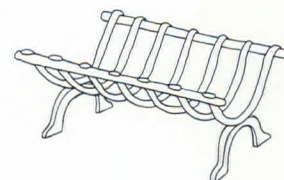
*BERCEAU À BÛCHES, m*

02-00461

An iron grate of various sizes, but usually square in shape. It is typically mounted on four legs but is sometimes supported on an andiron.

*Used as a support on which to burn coal or wood.*

≠ STOVE GRATE (B140:02-00451)



GRATE, FIREPLACE

**HEATER**

*FOURNAISE, f*

02-00438

A self-contained heating device made of metal or of some other non-combustible material, consisting of a box-like or cylindrical compartment for holding burning fuel, such as wood, coal, or alcohol, or hot air that has been heated by a separate apparatus. It may include legs, doors, and a system of pipes leading to or from it.

*Used to heat a room.*

---

◇ **HEATER, BURNING-FLUID**

*FOURNAISE À GAZ, m*

02-00476

---

◇ **HEATER, COAL** (fire pan)

*FOURNAISE À CHARBON, m*

02-00485

---

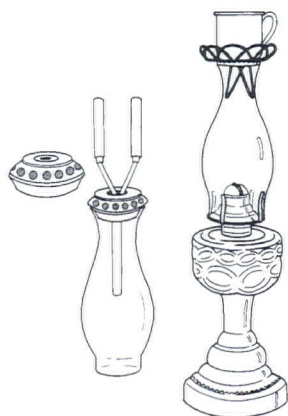
◇ **HEATER, LAMP**

*MONTURE, m*

02-00468

A collar-like heating device with vents that fits over the top of a lamp chimney or a collapsible circular wire rack with two or more prongs protruding from the centre fixing it to the top of a lamp chimney.

*Used to support various objects, such as curling tongs, and liquids to be heated by a lamp.*



HEATER, LAMP

---

◇ **HEATER, WOOD**

*FOURNAISE À BOIS, f*

02-00483

---

◇ **LOG, ARTIFICIAL** (gaz log (U.S.))

*BÛCHE ARTIFICIELLE, f*

02-00462

---

**MATCH**

*ALLUMETTE, f*

02-00439

≠ PUNK (B140:02-00469)

---

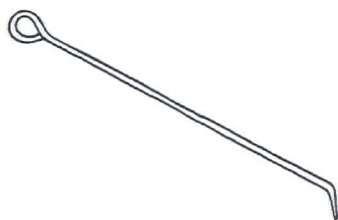
**POKER**

*TISONNIER, m*

02-00440

An instrument consisting of a metal rod that is fitted with or shaped into a handle or a hook at one end and bent or hooked at the other.

*Used to adjust, stir, or move logs, coals, or similar burning materials in order to rouse the flame.*



POKER

≠ POKER (D220:04-01024)

**PUNK***AMADOU, m*

02-00469

A match, either in the form of: (a) a thin piece of decayed wood that is sometimes sulphur-tipped; or (b) a dry, spongy substance, prepared from various fungi, that is moulded into a stick.

*Used to light the kindling on the hearth or in a stove. Formerly used to make lighter wick.*

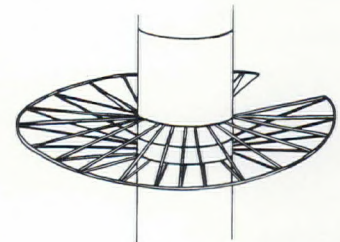
≠ BRIQUETTE (B140:02-00496); MATCH (B140:02-00439)

**◇ RACK, STOVEPIPE (stove pipe shelf)***GRILLE, m*

02-00454

A semicircular or circular rack, usually of wire construction, which is attached to a stove pipe by a nut and bolt or the like. Some varieties have brackets to accommodate removable cast iron trivets.

*Used to hang clothes for drying near a stove. Also used to store kitchenware and utensils.*

**RACK, STOVEPIPE****RADIATOR (electric baseboard heater; rad electric)***RADIATEUR, m*

02-00477

A fixed part of a heating system consisting of a hollow, coiled metal element through which heated gas or water circulates and which may include knobs to control pressure and/or a safety valve.

*Used to heat up part of a room.*

≠ HEATER (B140:02-00438); HEATER, WATER (B120:02-00423);  
STOVE (B140:02-00446)

**◇ RAKE, STOVE (ash rake)***TIRE-CENDRES DE POÊLE, m*

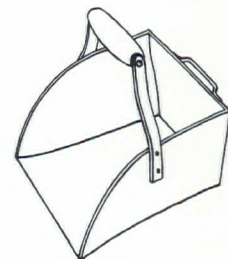
02-00480

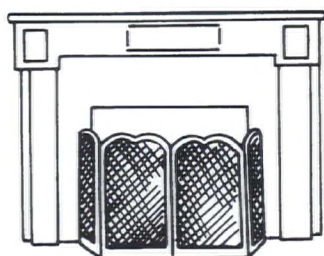
**RAKE, STOVE****◇ SCOOP, FIREPLACE***PORTE-CHARBON, m*

02-00463

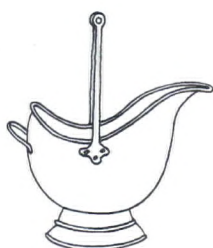
A metal or wooden scoop comprising an open-ended box and a handle.

*Used to shovel coal into a fireplace or a stove.*

**SCOOP, FIREPLACE**



SCREEN, FIRE



SCUTTLE, COAL



SHOVEL, FIREPLACE



SHOVEL, STOVE

### ◇ SCRAPER, FIREPLACE (ash scraper; soot scraper)

*TIRE-CENDRES DE FOYER, m*

02-00441

A scraper comprising a long metal or wooden handle and a perpendicular metal blade which is typically rectangular or semi-circular in shape.

*Used to scrape coal dust or ashes from the fireplace.*

≠ POKER (B140:02-00440)

### ◇ SCREEN, FIRE (fire guard; fireplace screen; spark guard)

*PARE-ÉTINCELLES, m*

02-00442

A metal frame with sliding screen wire grating or glass doors.

*Used for protection from heat or flying sparks coming from the fireplace and, also, for decorative purposes.*

≠ FENDER (B060:02-00192); FIREBOARD (B140:02-00434)

### ◇ SCUTTLE, COAL (coal bucket; coal hod)

*SEAU À CHARBON, m*

02-00443

≠ BIN, COAL (B140:02-00498)

### ◇ SHOVEL, FIREPLACE

*PELLE À CENDRES, f*

02-00444

A shovel comprising a handle that is typically longer than that of the SHOVEL, STOVE (B140:02-00481), and a metal blade of various shapes. It is often part of a set.

*Used to remove ashes from a fireplace.*

≠ SHOVEL, STOVE (B140:02-00481)

### ◇ SHOVEL, STOVE

*PELLE DE POÊLE, f*

02-00481

≠ SHOVEL, FIREPLACE (B140:02-00444)

### ◇ STAND, BELLOWS (bellows rack; blower stand)

*PORTE-SOUFFLET, m*

02-00482

◇ **STAND, FIRESET** (fire iron holder; fire stand; fireplace tool stand)

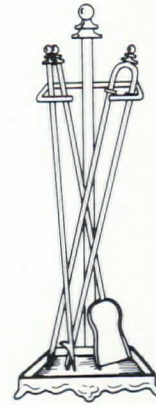
*PORTE-USTENSILES DE FOYER, m*

02-00437

An iron or brass stand, typically consisting of a pan-shaped base mounted on short legs, a vertical stem with a finial or a handle, and a horizontal support bar.

*Used to hang the fireset tools, such as a poker, a broom, tongs, etc..., when not in use.*

≠ BRACKET, FIRESET (B140:02-00436)



STAND, FIRESET

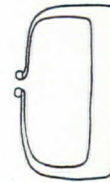
**STEEL** (fire steel; tinder light)

*FUSIL, m*

02-00445

An instrument consisting of a piece of tempered steel of various shapes and made in such a way as to fit the fingers through when held in the hand. It is typically stored in a tinderbox.

*Used in conjunction with a flint to create a spark.*



STEEL

**STOVE** (baseburner (Can.); heating box)

*POÊLE, m*

02-00446

A closed HEATER (B140:02-00438) of various shapes, such as box-shaped, oval, and pot-bellied, that is made of various materials, such as metal, brick, porcelain, and soapstone, and that uses a number of fuels, such as wood, charcoal, and kerosene. It may be supported by three or four legs.

*Used to heat one or more rooms .*

≠ STOVE (D100:04-00450); STOVE (I100:09-00122)

◇ **STOVE, WOOD**

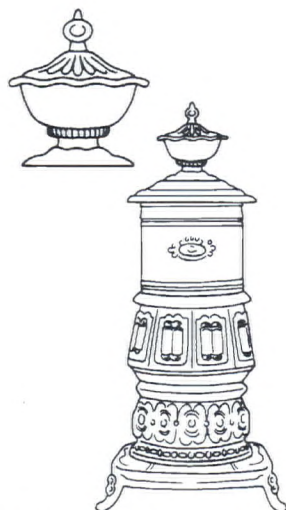
*POÊLE À BOIS, m*

02-00478

**STOVE LID** (stove plate)

*TAMPON, m*

02-00472



STOVE URN

### STOVE URN (urn pot)

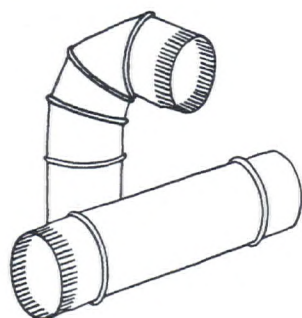
URNE DE POÊLE, *f*

02-00497

A metal urn that has an often rounded and perforated lid that is typically placed on top of a stove.

*Used as a heat chamber or, when filled with water, as a humidifier. Purely decorative types are used to cover a boiling-hole.*

≠ URN (B080:02-00279)



STOVEPIPE

### STOVEPIPE (chimney pipe; duct extension; smoke pipe)

TUYAU DE POÊLE, *m*

02-00453

A pipe made of light-gauge sheet metal. It is typically comprised of straight or angular sections which are often crimped or corrugated at one end to allow for attachment to each other.

*Used as a stove chimney or to connect the stove to the chimney flue, allowing smoke and unburned volatiles to leave the stove.*



STOVEPIPE COLLAR

### STOVEPIPE COLLAR (stove pipe chimney collar; stove thimble)

VIROLE, *f*

02-00484

A circular collar-shaped device, usually made of sheet-steel or sometimes tin with a curved ribbed pattern. It is placed around an opening in a wall or ceiling.

*Used to centre the stove pipe as it enters the chimney or passes through the wall or ceiling. It is also used for decoration.*



STOVEPIPE DAMPER

### STOVEPIPE DAMPER (damper)

REGISTRE DE TIRAGE, *m*

02-00465

A damper located in the stove pipe or chimney, comprising a circular steel plate that is capable of rotating on a long and pointed steel spike.

*Used to control the rate of burning of the fuel.*

## **TINDERBOX** (lighter box)

*BOÎTE À FUSIL, f*

02-00455

A box of various shapes, such as oval, round, or rectangular, typically made of metal or wood. It has an attached or removable lid and sometimes includes a candle holder.

*Used to hold tinder, a flint, and a steel.*

≠ TINDERPISTOL (B140:02-00466)



**TINDERBOX**

## **TINDERPISTOL** (tinder lighter)

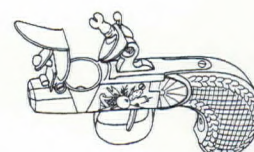
*BRIQUET-PISTOLET, m*

02-00466

A tinder lighter in the form of a PISTOL, FLINTLOCK (E060:05-00002) with a metal body and no barrel.

*Used to light tinder. When the trigger is pulled, the flint strikes the steel producing a shower of sparks.*

≠ TINDERBOX (B140:02-00455)



**TINDERPISTOL**

## ◇ **TONGS, FIREPLACE** (ember tongs)

*PINCES DE FOYER, f*

02-00456

Iron tongs consisting of two limbs spatulated or pronged at one end and pivoted in a box-joint at the other end. They sometimes have a short handle stemming from the joint.

*Used to pick up embers and to manipulate burning logs.*



**TONGS, FIREPLACE**

## ◇ **TUB, MILITARY COAL**

*BAQUET À CHARBON, m*

02-00470

A large, rectangular metal tub that is usually made of cast iron and that may be fitted with short legs. It answers military norms or bears military marks, such as ordinance marks cast on the side.

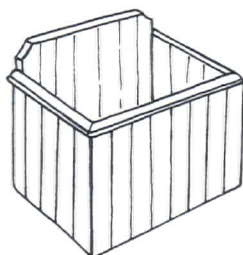
*Used for storing large quantities of coal for use in heaters or stoves.*

## **WICK** (stove wick)

*MÈCHE, f*

02-00499

≠ WICK (B100:02-00370)



**WOODBIN**

---

**WOODBIN** (woodbox)

*COFFRE À BOIS, f*

02-00458

A rectangular bin, usually made of pine, which may be fitted with one or more lids. It is often raised at the back. It may also consist of a packing crate that has been reinforced with iron strapping.

*Used for storing firewood.*



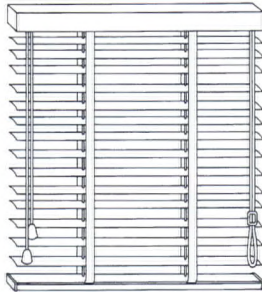
---

*CLASS B160*

## WINDOW OR DOOR COVERING

An artifact originally created to cover or adorn a window, door, or doorway (e.g. curtain, valance, curtain ring). This classification does not include relatively permanent structural parts of buildings that are BUILDING COMPONENTS (A040), such as doors or window sashes.





BLIND, VENETIAN

◇ **BLIND, VENETIAN** (blind (U.S.); venetian (U.S.); Venetian (U.K.); Venetian blind)

*STORE VÉNITIEN, m*

02-00519

A blind consisting of numerous horizontal slats that are usually made of wood, plastic, light metal, stiffened paper, or fabric, which are suspended, one above the other, on vertical tapes or cords. It may be raised or lowered as a unit or the slats can be set simultaneously at one of several angles.

*Used to regulate the amount of light that enters a room.*

*Also used for privacy.*



BRACKET, ROD

◇ **BRACKET, ROD** (curtain rod bracket; curtain rod holder; wall bracket)

*SUPPORT DE FIXATION, m*

02-00504



CLEAT, AWNING

**CLEAT, AWNING**

*TAQUET DE TOILE, m*

02-00516

A fitting, usually attached to the wall beside an awning window, comprised of a flat, pierced piece of metal or wood with two arms that project outward from either side and that curve to form a hook.

*Used to wind the cord of the awning around it to keep the awning in place.*

**CURTAIN** (hangings (Can.))

*RIDEAU, m*

02-00500

A section of DRAPERY (B160:02-00507) typically finished with hemmed or scalloped edges and sometimes a lining. The top or heading may be pleated or gathered and either have hooks attached at the back, or it may have a casing sewn into it through which the curtain rod is inserted. The bottom edge may have a decorative fringe and may also be weighted.

*Used to cover a window in order to control light and draughts, and provide privacy. Also used for decoration. It is usually hung at the top edge of a window on a curtain rod.*

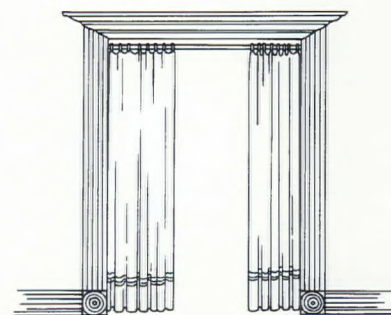
**CURTAIN, DOOR** (portiere (Can.); portiere (U.S.);  
portière (Can.); portière (U.K.)

*PORTIÈRE, f*

02-00508

A CURTAIN (B160:02-00500) that is usually made of pile fabric or heavy upholstery fabric, heavily trimmed with braids or fringes. It may have a section at the top that is designed to fold down on itself, giving the illusion of a valance at the top. It may also consist of an arrangement of beads or cords that hang in a fringe-like manner and that are fastened together in a decorative pattern.

*Used to separate one room from another, to reduce draughts, or to provide privacy. Also used for decoration. It hangs in a doorway or sometimes over doors.*



CURTAIN, DOOR

**DRAPERY** (drapes)

*DRAPERIE, f*

02-00507

A type of fabric that is pleated, gathered, folded, bunched, etc., into patterns or shapes. (It can also mean a complete set of textiles which could include curtains, valences, swags, tiebacks, etc., that are made of fabrics.)

*Used to cover a window or door in order to control light and draughts, and to provide privacy. Also used for decoration. It is hung on or around a window or doorway.*



HOOK, CURTAIN

◇ **HOOK, CURTAIN** (curtain pin; drapery pin)

*CROCHET À TENTURES, m*

02-00501

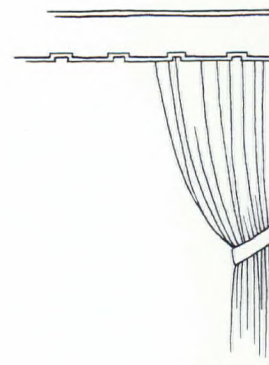
◇ **LOOP, CURTAIN** (curtain tie; curtain tie back;  
curtain tieback; holdback; tie back; tieback (Can.))

*EMBRASSE, f*

02-00513

A fastener of various forms such as: (a) a metal chain, clip, or disk of stamped metal, glass, or wood that has a shank with a threaded tip attached to it; or (b) a cord of heavy braid with tassels at the end; or (c) a finished cloth strip that is often of the same fabric as the curtain.

*Used to restrain a curtain to the side of a window or door. Type (a) is mounted to a wall, while types (b) and (c) fasten to a wall bracket.*



LOOP, CURTAIN

◇ **PULL, SHADE** (blind pull; roller blind pull;  
window blind pull)

*CORDELIÈRE, f*

02-00510

---

◇ **RING, CURTAIN**

ANNEAU DE RIDEAU, *m*

02-00502

---

◇ **ROD, CURTAIN** (curtain pole)

TRINGLE À RIDEAUX, *f*

02-00503

≠ ROLLER, SHADE (B160:02-00511)

---

◇ **ROD FINIAL, CURTAIN** (curtain pole end)

EMBOUT DE TRINGLE À RIDEAUX, *m*

02-00505

A finial, located at each end of a curtain rod, that is usually made of lathe-turned wood, glass, or stamped brass or other metal, and usually ornate in shape.

*Used for decoration and for preventing curtain rings from sliding off the end of the curtain rod.*

≠ BED POST FINIAL (B060:02-00051)

---

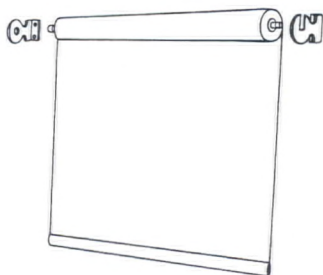
◇ **SHADE, SPRING-PULL** (blind (Can.); blind (U.S.); roller blind; roller window shade (U.S.); roller shade; shade (Can.); window blind; window shade)

STORE À ENROULEMENT AUTOMATIQUE, *m*

02-00509

A blind consisting of a usually rectangular piece of treated or coated paper or fabric that is mounted on a spring roller, usually with a wooden slat inserted in a single hem at the bottom, or with a lace or other panel insertion and a shade pull at the bottom. It may be decorated with painted designs, braid, lace, or tassels.

*Used to cover a window in order to screen or shut out light or heat; it is also decorative.*



SHADE, SPRING-PULL

---

**SWAG** (festoon)

FESTON, *m*

02-00512

A section of gathered DRAPERY (B160:02-00507) which is suspended across the top or hanging down the sides of a curtain, window, portière, or doorway. It is hung at intervals to form loose, horizontal or crescent-shaped loops or scalloped folds.

*Used to decorate an archway, a doorway, or a window.*

≠ VALANCE (B160:02-00514)

**VALANCE** (cantonnière; curtain valance; hangings (Can.); pelmet; pelmette; pentes; window lambrequin)

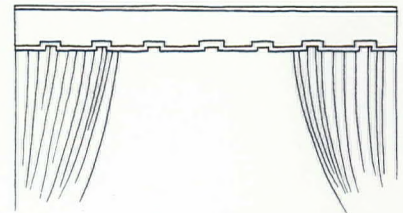
*CANTONNIÈRE, f*

02-00514

A window covering in the form of either: (a) a short, flat, gathered or pleated DRAPERY (B160:02-00507); or (b) a frame of stamped or pressed metal on a wood backing, or of a fabric-covered wooden or cardboard panel. It is located at the top of a window and is usually used in conjunction with curtains.

*Used to conceal the top portion of curtains, blinds, etc., as well as a curtain rod, hooks, and other hardware. It is also used for decoration.*

≠ SWAG (B160:02-00512)



VALANCE

◇ **WEIGHT, CURTAIN**

*POIDS DE RIDEAU, m*

02-00506

---

## CATEGORY 03

# PERSONAL ARTIFACTS

Artifacts originally created to serve an individual's personal needs such as clothing, adornment, body protection, or grooming aids.

- C020 ADORNMENT
- C060 CLOTHING, FOOTWEAR
- C080 CLOTHING, HEADWEAR
- C100 CLOTHING, OUTERWEAR
- C120 CLOTHING, UNDERWEAR
- C140 CLOTHING ACCESSORY
- C160 PERSONAL GEAR
- C180 TOILET ARTICLE



## ADORNMENT

An artifact originally created to be worn on the human body or on clothing for ornamentation, rather than for protection or simply as a body covering (e.g. ring, necklace, pendant). Adornment lacks the communicative aspect of objects in the PERSONAL SYMBOL (H120) classification, and is more decorative than those in the PERSONAL GEAR (C160) classification.





ARMLET

---

**ANKLET (ankle bracelet)**

*PÉRISCÉLIDE, m*

03-00013

A piece of jewelry consisting of an ornamental band or chain designed to be worn around the ankle, sometimes adorned with a small nameplate or with jewels.

*Used to adorn the ankle.*

---

**ARMLET (armil)**

*BRACELET DE BRAS, m*

03-00001

A piece of jewelry consisting of a band of cloth, metal, or other material worn around the upper arm. Rigid varieties consist of a solid piece, usually circular or oval, large enough to fit around the arm, or of two semi-circular pieces, hinged together and fastened around the upper arm by means of a clasp.

*Used to adorn the upper arm.*

≠ ARMBAND (C140:03-00324); BRACELET (C020:03-00011)

---

**BEAD (grelot; jais; sequin; spangle)**

*PERLE, f*

03-00008

≠ BEADS, ROSARY (H120:08-00469)

---

**BRACELET (bangle; bracelet manchette; torque)**

*BRACELET, m*

03-00011

A piece of jewelry consisting of a band or chain of precious metal or other material worn around the wrist or lower arm, sometimes adorned with jewels or other decorations. Rigid varieties, often called bangles, consist of a solid piece, usually circular or oval, or two semi-circular pieces hinged together which clasp around the wrist or lower arm. Flexible types usually consist of small sections linked together which fasten around the wrist or lower arm by means of a clasp.

*Used to adorn the wrist or lower arm.*

≠ ARMLET (C020:03-00001); WRISTLET (C140:03-00312)

**BRELOQUE** (charm)*BRELOQUE, f*

03-00012

A small, variably-shaped ornament, charm, or seal, usually made of decorated precious metal and sometimes set with gems, and with a ring or a loop attached at the top through which a chain can be passed.

*Used for personal adornment when suspended from a chain.*

*Originally, it was hung on a man's watch chain.*

≠ AMULET (H120:08-00499); FOB (C020:03-00010); LOCKET (C020:03-00022); PENDANT (C020:03-00004)

**BROOCH** (baby pin; bar pin; breastpin (U.S.); cameo; chain pin; cuff pin; lace pin; scarf pin)*BROCHE, f*

03-00017

A decorative fastener of varying size and shape, but often oval, circular, oblong, or diamond, made of precious metal or other materials, usually adorned with motifs, jewels, dangling pendants, or other decorations, and with a hinged pin and clasp at the back to secure it to a garment. It sometimes also has a hook or a ring at the top for hanging from a chain as a pendant.

*Used primarily by women as an adornment for their garments or hats, or as a fastener for securing a shawl, a scarf, or other accessory to their garments. Also used by men in the 16th and 17th centuries to adorn their velvet or beaver hats.*

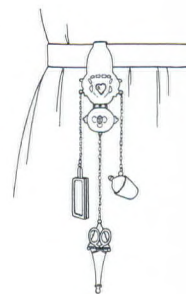
≠ CLASP (C140:03-00262); HATPIN (C140:03-00277); PIN (H080:08-00407); PIN (H120:08-00478); PIN, LAPEL (C020:03-00015); STICKPIN (C140:03-00295)

**BROOCH****CHATELAINE** (belt clip)*CHÂTELAINE, f*

03-00009

A clasp which has leather thongs, ribbons, or chains, sometimes complex in design and worn on the belt.

*Used to hold various utilitarian objects, such as a watch, a purse, keys, or scissors. It is also used for decoration.*

**CHATELAINE**



CORSAGE

## CORSAGE (boutonnière)

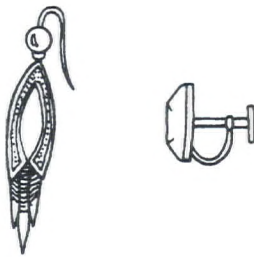
*BOUQUET DE CORSAGE, m*

03-00016

An adornment consisting of a small arrangement of natural or artificial flowers, wax fruit, feathers, foliage, or other materials into which a pin may be inserted or on which a pin may be attached to secure it to a garment (generally at the shoulder, the bosom, or the lapel of a coat) or to an evening bag. Wrist varieties have an attached wristband.

*Used by women as a decoration for garments or evening bags, or as a separate decorative accessory worn around the wrist.*

*Used by men for adornment, in a simpler style, on the coat lapel.*



EARRING

## EARRING (ear drop)

*BOUCLE D'OREILLE, f*

03-00019



FOB

## FOB

*BRELOQUE DE CHAÎNE DE MONTRE, f*

03-00010

A small, decorative ornament made of glass, metal, stone, or a combination of materials. It is fitted with a metal loop at the top for hanging, usually on the chain of a pocket watch.

*Used for decoration.*

≠ BRELOQUE (C020:03-00012); LOCKET (C020:03-00022); PENDANT (C020:03-00004)

## HAIRPIECE (toupee; toupet)

*POSTICHE, m*

03-00020

An adornment to a hairstyle consisting of locks of human, goat, horse, or synthetic hair which form a curl, a switch, a fall, a braid, a chignon, or a toupee.

*Used to embellish a hairstyle or, in the case of a toupee, to cover a bald spot.*

≠ WIG (C020:03-00014)



HOLDER, LAPEL PIN

## ◇ HOLDER, LAPEL PIN

*PROTÈGE-POINTE, m*

03-00018

A small decorative cap which fits tightly over the point of a lapel pin.

*Used to protect the wearer from the sharp point of the lapel pin and to prevent the pin from sliding out of the lapel.*

**LABRET** (button labret; disk labret; lip plug)*LABRET, m*

03-00021

An ornament of varying size and shape, often circular or oval, usually made of wood, shell, stone, or metal, and sometimes decorated with jewels or carved designs.

*Used for adornment or to indicate rank or sexual maturity.*

*It is worn by some North-American Indian tribes and the Inuit in Alaska in a pierced hole in or very close to the lip.*

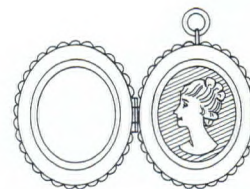
**LABRET****LOCKET** (lavalier (Can.); lavalier (U.S.); lavalier (Can.); lavalier (U.S.); lavallière (Can.); lavallière (U.S.))*MÉDAILLON, m*

03-00022

A small, flat, ornamental case, usually oval, circular, or rectangular, made of precious metal and generally consisting of two hinged halves held together by a clasp with a ring at the top for suspension from a chain.

*Used for adornment, generally when suspended from a necklace, and also used to hold a memento, such as a miniature portrait or a lock of hair.*

≠ AMULET (H120:08-00499); BRELOQUE (C020:03-00012); BROOCH (C020:03-00017); FOB (C020:03-00010); PENDANT (C020:03-00004)

**LOCKET****NECKLACE** (choker)*COLLIER, m*

03-00002

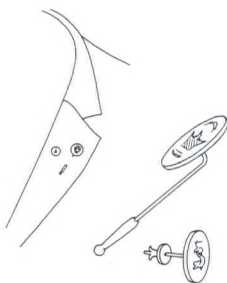
**PENDANT** (conceit; ferronnière; lavalier (Can.); lavalier (U.S.); lavalier (Can.); lavalier (U.S.); lavallière (Can.); lavallière (U.S.); pendeloque; sautoir)*PENDENTIF, m*

03-00004

A variably-shaped hanging ornament, usually made of precious metal or other decorative material, often adorned with jewels or ornate designs, having a ring at the top for suspension from a necklace, bracelet, or earring, and sometimes also having a fastener for attachment to a garment as a brooch.

*Used for adornment.*

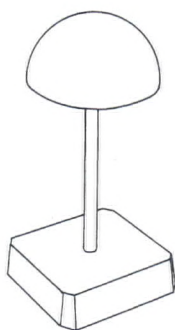
≠ AMULET (H120:08-00499); BRELOQUE (C020:03-00012); BROOCH (C020:03-00017); FOB (C020:03-00010); LOCKET (C020:03-00022)



PIN, LAPEL



RING



STAND, WIG

### ◇ PIN, LAPEL (boutonnière; Jersey pin)

*ÉPINGLE DE REVERS D'HABIT, f*

03-00015

An ornamental fastener usually consisting of a metal shaft with a plain or decorative head and a spiked tip, often having a removable ornamental cap or sheath at the spiked end, and sometimes having a short chain connecting the cap to the head.

*Used to adorn the lapel or to fasten one garment or accessory to another.*

≠ BROOCH (C020:03-00017); CLASP (C140:03-00262); HATPIN (C140:03-00277); STICKPIN (C140:03-00295); PIN (H080:08-00407); PIN (H120:08-00478)

### RING

*BAGUE, f*

03-00006

### ◇ STAND, WIG (block holder; chignon cushion; mushroom; wig cushion)

*PORTE-PERRUQUE, m*

03-00007

≠ BLOCK, HAT (D300:04-01396)

### WIG (periwig; peruke)

*PERRUQUE, f*

03-00014

A covering for the head, made of human, horse, or goat hair, or synthetic fibres in various styles, and woven or attached at the root ends to a piece of net or a skullcap (a caul) which is shaped to the head.

*Used as fashionable attire, professional or official dress, or to cover bald spots or patches of thin hair.*

≠ HAIRPIECE (C020:03-00020)



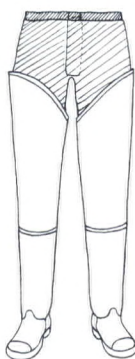
---

CLASS *C060*

## CLOTHING, FOOTWEAR

Clothing and other protective items that are worn on the feet for protection or cover. This classification includes boots, stockings, gaiters.





BOOT, HIP

## **BOOT** (bootee; bootie (U.S.))

*BOTTE, f*

03-00023

Footwear, made of leather, rubber, fur, or synthetic fibres, with a shaft that rises at least over the ankle and sometimes up to the thigh.

*Used to protect the foot and leg from the elements.*

≠ BOOTEE (C060:03-00028)

## ◇ **BOOT, HIP** (hip wader (Can.); wader; waders)

*BOTTE CUISSARDE, f*

03-00050

A BOOT (C060:03-00023) reaching up to the thigh.

*Typically used by seamen and fishermen to protect the foot and leg from water.*

≠ RUBBER (C060:03-00035)



BOOT, POLICE

## ◇ **BOOT, MILITARY** (military ankle boot; soldier's boot)

*BOTTE DE MILITAIRE, f*

03-00024

≠ SHOE, MILITARY (C060:03-00038)

## ◇ **BOOT, POLICE** (police ankle boot; police bluchers)

*BOTTE DE POLICIER, f*

03-00026



BOOT, RIDING

## ◇ **BOOT, RIDING**

*BOTTE D'ÉQUITATION, f*

03-00049

A BOOT (C060:03-00023), often reaching to the knee and with a rigid back to keep the foot in the proper position for riding.

*Used to protect the leg while riding a horse.*

≠ BOOT, WELLINGTON (C060:03-00048)

### ◇ **BOOT, WELLINGTON** (Wellington)

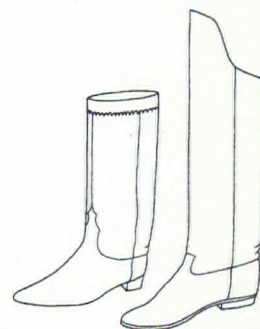
*BOTTE WELLINGTON, f*

03-00048

A leather **BOOT** (C060:03-00023) with either: (a) a shaft extending past the ankle, generally to the mid-calf; or (b) one with a shaft extending over the knee in a square in front and cut away at the back to enable the knee to bend while on horseback. The boot leg is distinctive as it is assembled with a side seam extending from the boot top to the sole. (It was adopted from the Hessian Hussar style of the 18th century.)

*Used to protect the foot and calf from cold and humidity.*

≠ **BOOT, RIDING** (C060:03-00049)



**BOOT, WELLINGTON**

### **BOOTEE** (bootie (U.S.))

*CHAUSSON DE BÉBÉ, m*

03-00028

A baby's **SHOE** (C060:03-00037) that is usually knitted or crocheted.

*Used to protect a baby's foot and to keep it warm.*

≠ **SHOE, CHILD'S** (C060:03-00051)



**BOOTEE**

### **BOTTE SAUVAGE** (canoe boot; moccasin boot)

*BOTTE SAUVAGE, f*

03-00029

A heelless **BOOT** (C060:03-00023) made from animal skin and consisting of a moccasin and an attached leg with a laced closure under the knee. It is an adaption of American Indian footwear.

*Used by a trapper or a coureur de bois in the winter to protect the foot and the leg.*

≠ **MOCCASIN** (C060:03-00033); **MUKLUK** (C060:03-00034)



**BOTTE SAUVAGE**

### **CLOG** (patten)

*GALOCHE, f*

03-00030

Footwear in the form of either: (a) a wooden-soled or wooden **SHOE** (C060:03-00037); (b) a leather or fabric overshoe with a leather sole; or (c) a leather-soled or wooden-soled undershoe with a metal hoop attached to the underside.

*Used to protect the shoe or the foot by raising it over the mud.*

≠ **RUBBER** (C060:03-00035); **SABOT** (C060:03-00036); **SABOT, FOUNDER'S** (C060:03-00052)



**CLOG**

### **CREEPER**

*CRAMPON, m*

03-00025



GAITER

## GAITER

GUÊTRE, *f*

03-00031

A cloth or leather leg covering reaching from the instep to the ankle, the mid-calf, or the knee. It is fastened by buttons or buckles and held in place by a strap under the shoe.

*Used to cover and protect the calf, the ankle, and the shoe.*

≠ LEGGING (C100:03-00120); SPAT (C060:03-00043)



MOCCASIN

## MOCCASIN (mocassin (U.S.); moccassin; soft shoe)

MOCASSIN, *m*

03-00033

A soft-soled SHOE (C060:03-00037) made by shaping a single piece of leather or hide around the foot and sewing it on top in various ways. It is usually decorated. Two styles are most common: one with a centre seam running down the front and with another seam at the back while the other type has an additional U-shaped vamp, called an apron, inserted in the front.

*Used to protect the foot and the ankle. It can sometimes be worn with snowshoes.*

≠ BOTTE SAUVAGE (C060:03-00029); MUKLUK (C060:03-00034)



MUKLUK

## MUKLUK (muckluck; mucluc)

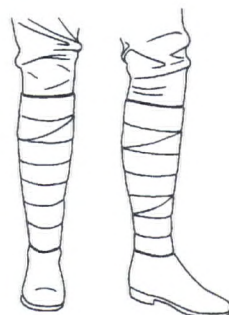
MUKLUK, *m*

03-00034

A soft BOOT (C060:03-00023) of sealskin or reindeer skin, with the fur left on and turned to the inside, and with a shaft reaching to the knee.

*Used to protect the foot and the calf.*

≠ BOTTE SAUVAGE (C060:03-00029); MOCCASIN (C060:03-00033)



PUTTEE, MILITARY

## ♦ PUTTEE, MILITARY

BANDE MOLLETIÈRE, *f*

03-00045

A covering for the leg consisting of a narrow band of woollen cloth or leather, wrapped spirally around the leg up to the knee. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used by members of the military to protect the calves during a march.*

≠ GAITER, MILITARY (C060:03-00032); LEGGING (C100:03-00120)

## **RUBBER** (galosh; golosh; overshoe; storm rubber (U.S.))

*COUVRE-CHAUSSURE, m*

03-00035

A low rubber SHOE (C060:03-00037) or BOOT (C060:03-00023).

*Worn over a shoe to protect it from the elements.*

≠ BOOT, HIP (C060:03-00050); CLOG (C060:03-00030)



**RUBBER**

## **SABOT** (klomp; klompen)

*SABOT, m*

03-00036

Footwear with no shaft, made of a single piece of wood, hollowed out in the shape of a foot. The vamp reaches high on the top of the foot and is sometimes extended with a leather band, secured by nails.

*Used to protect the foot.*

≠ CLOG (C060:03-00030)

## ◇ **SABOT, FOUNDER'S**

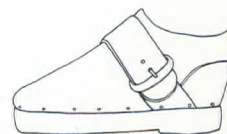
*GALOCHE DE FONDEUR, f*

03-00052

A SABOT (C060:03-00036).

*Used by founders to protect the foot or shoe from the heat and sparks.*

≠ CLOG (C060:03-00030); SABOT, CANNONBALL (E140:05-00182)



**SABOT, FOUNDER'S**

## **SHOE**

*SOULIER, m*

03-00037

Footwear made of leather or cloth that does not extend beyond the ankle and incorporates in its construction a separate sole and an enclosed upper. It may be laced or buttoned or simply slipped on.

*Used to protect the foot from the elements.*

≠ MOCCASIN (C060:03-00033); SLIPPER (C060:03-00041)



**SHOE**

## ◇ **SHOE, CHILD'S**

*SOULIER D'ENFANT, m*

03-00051

≠ BOOTEE (C060:03-00028)



SHOE, MILITARY

### ◇ SHOE, MILITARY

*BRODEQUIN DE MILITAIRE, m*

03-00038

A SHOE (C060:03-00037) that bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used by members of the military to protect the foot.*

≠ BOOT, MILITARY (C060:03-00024)

### SHOE IRON (heel plate)

*FER À SOULIER, m*

03-00053

### SHOELACE (bootlace; shoe lace; shoe tie)

*LACET, m*

03-00040

### SLIPPER (mule)

*PANTOUFLE, f*

03-00041

Light, soft, and shaftless footwear, with or without a heel, that can be easily slipped on the foot. It is held to the foot by means of the upper, without the aid of fasteners.

*Used as footwear in a casual, usually indoor, setting.*

≠ SHOE (C060:03-00037)

### ◇ SLIPPER, MILITARY MAGAZINE

*PANTOUFLE DE POUDRIÈRE, f*

03-00046

Slip-on footwear, often made of leather, felt, or cotton and bearing military marks or answering military norms.

*Used to enable military magazine personnel to move around in the magazine without causing an explosion from the static electricity. It can be worn, in the case of officers, over other footwear.*



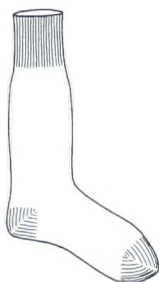
SLIPPER, MILITARY MAGAZINE

### SOCK

*CHAUSSETTE, f*

03-00042

≠ STOCKING (C060:03-00044)



SOCK

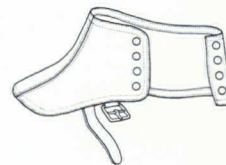
---

**SPAT** (spatterdash)

*DEMI-GUÊTRE, f*

03-00043

≠ GAITER (C060:03-00031); GAITER, MILITARY (C060:03-00032);  
LEGGING (C100:03-00120)



---

**SPAT**

---

**STOCKING** (nylons (Can.); nylons (U.S.))

*BAS, m*

03-00044

≠ SOCK (C060:03-00042); TIGHTS (C100:03-00180)



---

**STOCKING**

---

CLASS C080

## CLOTHING, HEADWEAR

Clothing that protects or covers the head. This classification includes bonnets, tricorn hats, and turbans.



---

**AMICE** (liturgical hood)

*CAPUCHON DE MOINE, m*

03-00098

≠ AMICE (C100:03-00546); HOOD (C080:03-00096); KERCHIEF (C080:03-00099); SCARF (C080:03-00106); SUNBONNET (C080:03-00108)

---

**BALMORAL** (bluebonnet)

*BÉRET ÉCOSSAIS, m*

03-00055

A wide, Scottish CAP (C080:03-00063), often decorated with a pompom, ribbon, cockade, fur tuft, etc. (A modified version was adopted by young women in 1887.)

*Used to protect the head from the elements and for propriety.*

≠ BERET (C080:03-00056)



**BALMORAL**

---

**BERET** (Basque beret; student beret)

*BÉRET, m*

03-00056

≠ BALMORAL (C080:03-00055); BIRETTA (C080:03-00059)



**BERET**

---

**BIRETTA** (beretta (U.K.); berretta (U.S.); birretta (U.K.))

*BARRETTE, f*

03-00059

A stiff HAT (C080:03-00075) that has three or four upright sides that project outwards. It is either black, violet, or red, and may have a tassel at the top.

*Used by a priest (black), a bishop (violet), or a cardinal (red), as part of the religious dress to identify the rank. It is also used to protect the head from the elements. (It appeared in the 16th to 17th centuries and was mandatory headwear until the 20th century. The type with four projections is only worn by a cleric holding a doctorate degree.)*

≠ BERET (C080:03-00056); PILLBOX (C080:03-00103); TOQUE (C080:03-00084)



**BIRETTA**

## **BOATER** (skimmer; soiler)

CANOTIER, *m*

03-00057

A flat-crowned and flat-brimmed straw HAT (C080:03-00075).

*Used as a fashion accessory during the summer or as sportswear.*



**BOATER**

## **BONNET** (bavolet; capote; poke; quaker)

CAPOTE, *f*

03-00058

A stiff or soft head covering, made of fabric or straw, with the brim extending toward the front and the crown toward the back: the brim extends outward toward the face (sometimes far enough to restrict peripheral vision) and the crown covers the back part of the head. It is tied under the chin.

*Used to protect the head from the elements, as a fashion accessory, and for propriety.*

≠ BONNET (H120:08-00502); BONNET (I100:09-00182); CAPOTE (C100:03-00208); NIGHTCAP (C080:03-00102)



**BONNET**

## ◇ **BONNET, INDOOR** (coif; cornet; cornette; day bonnet; day cap; fontage; maid's bonnet; mob; mobcap; nob cap; tea cap)

BONNET, *m*

03-00061

A BONNET (C080:03-00058) or CAP (C080:03-00063) that ties under the chin. It may include lappets and a stiff structure, such as wire, under the various fabrics and trimmings which form the head covering.

*Used to cover the head and hair while indoors as well as for propriety. It is also used as a fashion accessory, from the 1600s to the 1870s, or part of a uniform (thus identifying one's profession), in the early 20th century.*



**BONNET, INDOOR**

## ◇ **BONNET, INFANT'S** (infant's cap)

BÉGUIN, *m*

03-00062

A BONNET, INDOOR (C080:03-00061), usually of a soft delicate fabric, such as lace, knitwear, and handkerchief linen.

*Used to protect the head of infants from the cold or sun, or used for adornment.*



**BONNET, INFANT'S**



BONNET, MILITARY

### ◇ BONNET, MILITARY

*BONNET DE MILITAIRE ÉCOSSAIS, m*

03-00066

A visorless and peakless CAP (C080:03-00063), covered with tall light feathers and fitted with a diced band, a leather chin strap, a cockade, and a plume or hackle on the left side. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used by Scottish regiments as a uniform accessory.*

≠ CAP, MILITARY (C080:03-00065)



CAP

### CAP

*CASQUETTE, f*

03-00063

A usually close-fitting head covering, typically of soft, supple material, such as felt, fur, or fabric. It is frequently brimless but, may include a visor or ear flaps.

*Used to protect the head, and sometimes the ears, from the elements and for propriety.*

≠ CAP (I100:09-00183)



CAP, BATHING

### ◇ CAP, BATHING (swimming cap)

*BONNET DE BAIN, m*

03-00089



CAP, BOUDOIR

### ◇ CAP, BOUDOIR (curler cap; dust cap)

*CHARLOTTE, f*

03-00064

A NIGHTCAP (C080:03-00102), worn during the first quarter of the 20th century, that fits loosely over the head and the hair and gathers or fastens closely around the head's circumference. Lace or ruffles are often attached to the gathered part and hang down over the forehead, the ears, and the neck.

*Used to cover the head while sleeping, thus keeping one's hairstyle intact, or while dressing, thus keeping disarranged hair hidden from view.*

◇ **CAP, FORAGE** (peaked cap)

*KÉPI, m*

03-00092

A pillbox-shaped CAP (C080:03-00063) with a visor or peak in front. The crown often flares out to a flat top which is larger than the head size.

*Used to protect the head from the elements. It is also often used as part of a uniform for a mailman, a forester, a customs officer, etc.*

≠ CAP, POLICE (C080:03-00068); HAT, POLICE (C080:03-00086); kepi; képi



CAP, FORAGE

◇ **CAP, MILITARY** (dress cap (U.S.); service cap (Can.); service cap (U.S.))

*CASQUETTE DE MILITAIRE, f*

03-00065

A soft CAP (C080:03-00063) bearing military marks or answering military norms with a peak but no brim. Its shape and style varies from army to army, from service to service, and through time.

*Used by members of the military as a uniform accessory and to protect the head from the elements.*

≠ bearskin; BONNET, MILITARY (C080:03-00066); busby; GLENGARRY, MILITARY (C080:03-00054); PILLBOX, MILITARY (C080:03-00104); SHAKO, MILITARY (C080:03-00107)

◇ **CAP, MILITARY WEDGE** (garrison cap (U.S.); overseas cap (U.S.); side cap)

*CALOT, m*

03-00547

A visorless, folding textile CAP (C080:03-00063), without stiffening, having the general shape of a wedge and bearing military marks or answering military norms.

*Worn as part of a military uniform. It is worn fore and aft on the head and folds flat when not in use.*

≠ GLENGARRY, MILITARY (C080:03-00054)



CAP, MILITARY WEDGE

◇ **CAP, POLICE**

*CASQUETTE DE POLICIER, f*

03-00068

≠ HAT, POLICE (C080:03-00086); PILLBOX, POLICE (C080:03-00105)



CAP, SMOKING

### ◇ CAP, SMOKING

*BONNET À LA GRECQUE, m*

03-00072

A pillbox-shaped CAP (C080:03-00063), worn in the 19th century, usually made of rich fabrics or felt and possibly richly decorated.

*Worn by men for casual dress at home and to prevent the hair from smelling like tobacco smoke.*



DERBY

**DERBY** (bowler; bowler hat (U.K.); bowler hat (U.S.); derby (Can.); derby (U.S.); Derby (U.K.); derby hat (U.S.); Derby hat (U.K.))

*CHAPEAU MELON, m*

03-00069

A stiff felt HAT (C080:03-00075) with a dome-shaped crown and a narrow, upturned, rolled brim (especially at the sides of the head). (The hatter William Bowler, of London, was the designer and the Earl of Derby always wore it at the Epsom Downs horse races.)

*Used as a fashion accessory and to protect the head from the elements.*

≠ HOMBERG (C080:03-00097)



FEDORA

### FEDORA

*CHAPEAU MOU, m*

03-00070

≠ HOMBERG (C080:03-00097)

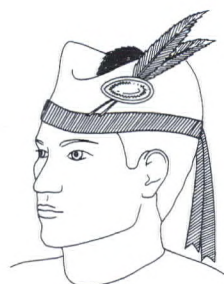
### GLENGARRY

*GLENGARRY, m*

03-00071

A brimless, visorless CAP (C080:03-00063) of Scottish military origin with a ribbon which hangs as a lappet. The centre crease runs from the front, where it is higher, to the back. When not in use, it folds flat.

*Worn by men and women for propriety and as a fashionable accessory.*



GLENGARRY

### ◇ GLENGARRY, MILITARY

*GLENGARRY DE MILITAIRE, m*

03-00054

≠ CAP, MILITARY (C080:03-00065); CAP, MILITARY WEDGE (C080:03-00547)

# **HAIRNET** (caul; snood)

RÉSILLE, *f*

03-00073

A pouch-like net, sometimes decorated, that covers the hair.

*Used to keep the hair intact at night or during the day, to cover the hair in certain industries, such as in the food industry, and as a fashion accessory during the day.*

# **HAT** (cloche)

CHAPEAU, *m*

03-00075

A structured head covering, usually with a crown and often with a brim.

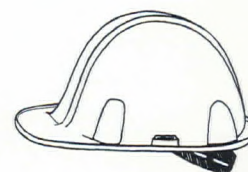
*Used for protection from the elements, identification of social or occupational status, as a fashion accessory, and for propriety.*

≠ HAT (H120:08-00505)

# ◇ **HAT, HARD** (construction hat; construction helmet; hard-hat)

CASQUE DE PROTECTION, *m*

03-00083



HAT, HARD

# ◇ **HAT, MILITARY BICORN** (cocked hat (Can.); cocked hat (U.K.))

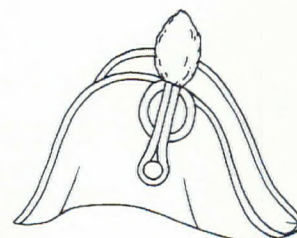
BICORNE DE MILITAIRE, *m*

03-00080

A bicorn hat bearing military marks or answering military norms, often decorated with feathers, braid, and/or metallic tassels.

Bicorn hat: a two-cornered cocked felt HAT (C080:03-00075).

*Used by members of the military as a uniform accessory, and to protect the head from the elements.*

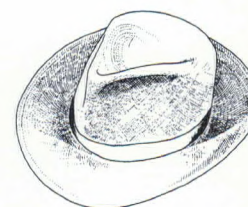


HAT, MILITARY BICORN

# ◇ **HAT, PANAMA**

PANAMA, *m*

03-00076



HAT, PANAMA



HAT, POLICE

### ◇ HAT, POLICE

*STETSON DE POLICIER, m*

03-00086

A felt HAT (C080:03-00075) with a stiff crown, a wide, flat brim, and a brown leather hatband. It bears a police force's marks or answers a police force's norms.

*Used by members of a police force (such as the RCMP and NWMP) as a uniform accessory.*

≠ CAP, FORAGE (C080:03-00092); CAP, POLICE (C080:03-00068);  
HELMET, MILITARY PITH (C080:03-00095); HELMET, POLICE PITH (C080:03-00074);  
PILLBOX, MILITARY (C080:03-00104); PILLBOX, POLICE (C080:03-00105)



HAT, RAIN

### ◇ HAT, RAIN (rainhat; south-wester (U.K.); southwest (Can.); sow wester)

*SUROÎT, m*

03-00094

A head covering in the form of either: a) a HAT (C080:03-00075), of waterproof fabric or plastic, with a wide slanting brim that is longer in the back than at the front; or b) a CAP (C080:03-00063) consisting of a piece of waterproof material that is gathered or folded at the sides to which ties are attached.

*Used to protect the head and neck from the rain.*

≠ HOOD (C080:03-00096)



HAT, TOP

### ◇ HAT, TOP (Abe Lincoln hat; chimney-pot hat (U.K.); d'Onsay; gibus; high hat; high top hat; mad hatter hat; opera hat; opera-hat (U.K.); plug (U.S.); plug hat (Can.); plug hat (U.S.); postillon; stove-pipe (U.K.); stovepipe (Can.); stovepipe (U.S.); stovepipe hat (U.S.); topper; topper hat)

*HAUT-DE-FORME, m*

03-00079

### ◇ HAT, TRICORN

*TRICORNE, m*

03-00101

A cocked felt HAT (C080:03-00075) with three corners that are formed by turning the flat brim up on three sides.

*Used to protect the head from the elements.*

## HATBAND

BOURDALOU, *m*

03-00078

A hat ornament consisting of a band of fabric, ribbon, leather, or cord, etc., encircling the crown immediately above the brim.

*Used to decorate a hat.*

≠ SWEATBAND (C080:03-00109)

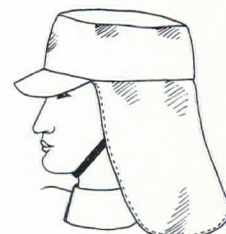
## ◇ HAVELOCK, MILITARY

COIFFE DE MANŒUVRES, *f*

03-00100

A removable piece of fabric, covering the headdress and the back of the neck. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used to protect the neck and headdress from the sun.*



HAVELOCK, MILITARY



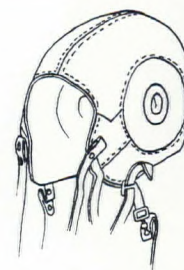
HEADBAND

## HEADBAND (bandeau (Can.); browband; head strap)

SERRE-TÊTE, *m*

03-00060

≠ SWEATBAND (C080:03-00109)



HELMET, AVIATOR'S

## ◇ HELMET, FIREMAN'S

CASQUE DE POMPIER, *m*

03-00077



HELMET, FIREMAN'S

## ◇ HELMET, MILITARY

CASQUE DE MILITAIRE, *m*

03-00093

A metal or leather helmet bearing military marks or answering military norms and held in place by a chin strap.

*Used by members of the military as a uniform accessory or worn to protect the head from the wind.*

≠ HELMET, MILITARY (E160:05-00217); HELMET, MILITARY PITH (C080:03-00095)



HELMET, MILITARY



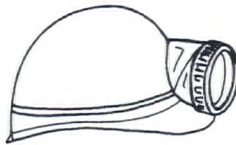
HELMET, MILITARY PITH

◇ **HELMET, MILITARY PITH** (home service helmet (1877-1886 in Canada); solar helmet; topee; topi; universal pattern white helmet (1886); wolseley helmet (1870-1930)

*CASQUE COLONIAL DE MILITAIRE, m*

03-00095

≠ HAT, POLICE (C080:03-00086); HELMET, MILITARY (C080:03-00093)



HELMET, MINER'S

◇ **HELMET, MINER'S**

*CASQUE DE MINEUR, m*

03-00085



HOMBERG

**HOMBERG** (Homburg (Can.))

*FEUTRE SOUPLE, m*

03-00097

≠ DERBY (C080:03-00069); FEDORA (C080:03-00070)

**HOOD** (calash (Can.); calèche (Can.); capuchon; fascinator (Can.); Thérèse; ugly)

*CAPUCHON, m*

03-00096

A head covering which usually also covers the neck and sometimes the shoulders. It is made of various fabrics and is cut or constructed to be loose or close fitting. It may be stiffened with cane or whalebone inserted into channels, and may also be worn over a bonnet.

*Used to protect the head or headdress from the elements and/or to partly conceal the face. It may also be used for propriety, and fashion.*

≠ AMICE (C080:03-00098); AMICE (C100:03-00546); CAPOTE (C100:03-00208); HAT, RAIN (C080:03-00094); NIGHTCAP (C080:03-00102); SUNBONNET (C080:03-00108)



HOOD

**KERCHIEF** (baboushka (Can.); babushka (Can.); babushka (U.S.); bandanna; headkerchief; headscarf)

*MOUCHOIR DE TÊTE, m*

03-00099

A head covering consisting of a square or triangular piece of fabric, often with a printed or woven design. It is usually folded and tied around the head or the neck.

*Used to protect the head and hair from the elements, to confine the hair, or as a fashion accessory. It is also used for modesty.*

≠ AMICE (C080:03-00098); AMICE (C100:03-00546); HANDKERCHIEF (C160:03-00358); SCARF (C080:03-00106); TURBAN (C080:03-00111)

## LAPPET

BARBE, *f*

03-00088

An ornament consisting of lace or ribbon usually hung in pairs from the sides, backs, or crown of women's hats, bonnets, caps, or hoods. (It was fashionable in the 18th and 19th centuries.)

*Used to adorn women's head coverings or hairstyles.*



LAPPET

## NIGHTCAP (dormeuse)

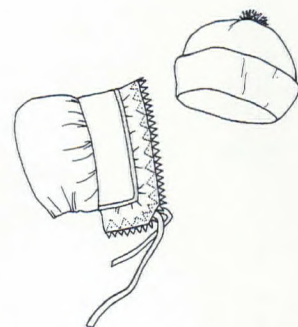
BONNET DE NUIT, *m*

03-00102

A close-fitting CAP (C080:03-00063), usually made of soft, light fabric, sometimes knitted or crocheted, and often tied under the chin. It may be trimmed with frills, embroidery, lace, etc. (They were worn until the late 19th century.)

*Used to cover the head of a man or a woman while sleeping.*

≠ BONNET (I100:09-00182); HOOD (C080:03-00096); TUQUE (C080:03-00110)



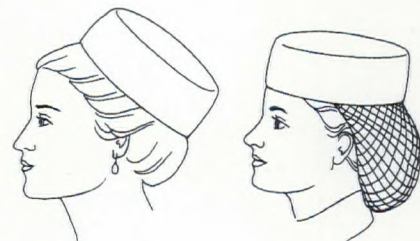
NIGHTCAP

## PILLBOX (porkpie)

TAMBOURIN, *m*

03-00103

≠ BIRETTA (C080:03-00059); PILLBOX (C160:03-00371); TOQUE (C080:03-00084)



PILLBOX

## ◇ PILLBOX, MILITARY

PILLBOX, *m*

03-00104

A PILLBOX (C080:03-00103) bearing military marks or answering military norms and held in place with a chin strap.

*Used by members of the military as a uniform accessory.*

≠ CAP, MILITARY (C080:03-00065); HAT, POLICE (C080:03-00086)



PILLBOX, MILITARY

## SCARF (cloud; head scarf)

ÉCHARPE, *f*

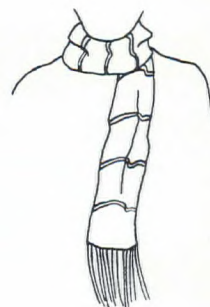
03-00106

A head covering consisting of a square, rectangular, or triangular band of fabric that is woven, knitted, crocheted, netted, etc. It is tied around the head and sometimes covers the neck and shoulders.

*Used to protect the neck, shoulders, and head, and to provide warmth.*

*It is also used as a fashion accessory or for modesty.*

≠ AMICE (C080:03-00098); AMICE (C100:03-00546); ASCOT (C140:03-00249); FICHU (C140:03-00273); KERCHIEF (C080:03-00099); MUFLER (C140:03-00283); NECKERCHIEF (C140:03-00284); SHAWL (C100:03-00135); TURBAN (C080:03-00111)



SCARF



SHAKO, MILITARY

### ◇ SHAKO, MILITARY (bell-top shako)

SHAKO, *m*

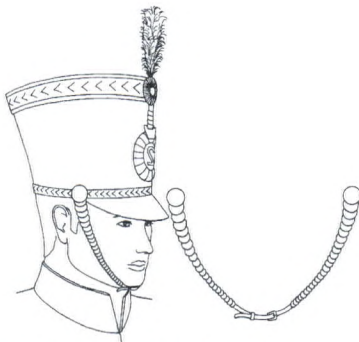
03-00107

A peaked CAP (C080:03-00063) that is cylindrical or in the shape of an inverted bell, and that is fitted with a chin strap.

It is sometimes topped with a plume or a ball tuft, and bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used by members of the military as a uniform accessory and to protect the head from the elements. (It was worn from 1879.)*

≠ CAP, MILITARY (C080:03-00065)



SHAKO CHIN STRAP, MILITARY

### ◇ SHAKO CHIN STRAP, MILITARY (military shako chin scales)

JUGULAIRE DE SHAKO, *f*

03-00081

A chin strap for a SHAKO, MILITARY (C080:03-00107) which could take one of two forms: a narrow leather band or a brass chain with scales on a leather backing. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used by members of the military to fasten the SHAKO, MILITARY (C080:03-00107) to the chin.*



SUNBONNET

### SUNBONNET (sun-bonnet (U.K.))

CAPELINE, *f*

03-00108

A fabric or straw BONNET (C080:03-00058) with a wide brim and a ruffle flounce or curtain at the back to cover the neck. The brim is designed to extend out over the face.

*Used to protect a woman's or a child's head, neck, and shoulders from the sun.*

≠ AMICE (C080:03-00098); AMICE (C100:03-00546); HOOD (C080:03-00096)

### SWEATBAND

CUIRET, *m*

03-00109

The component of a hat's construction that consists of a band, usually made of soft leather, ribbon, or fabric, found inside a hat at head size, where the crown and the brim meet.

*Used to absorb perspiration and to avoid staining men's hats. It is also used to adjust the fit of the hat.*

≠ HATBAND (C080:03-00078); HEADBAND (C080:03-00060)

## TOQUE

TOQUE, *f*

03-00084

A cylindrical, close-fitting, and brimless HAT (C080:03-00075). It may sit lower on the head than most HATs (C080:03-00075) and may cover the top of the ears and part of the forehead. It is larger and deeper than a PILLBOX (C080:03-00103).

*Used as fashionable attire and as part of some national costumes.*

≠ BIRETTA (C080:03-00059); TUQUE (C080:03-00110)



TOQUE

## TUQUE (stocking cap (Can.)); stocking cap (U.S.)

TUQUE, *f*

03-00110

≠ NIGHTCAP (C080:03-00102); TOQUE (C080:03-00084)



TUQUE

## TURBAN

TURBAN, *m*

03-00111

A head covering consisting either of a piece of fabric which is worn around the head, or an already structured head wrap. It may be decorated with jewels, feathers, or brooches.

*Used to cover the hair as a fashion accessory, or by men who practice the Muslim or Sikh religions.*

≠ KERCHIEF (C080:03-00099); SCARF (C080:03-00106)



TURBAN

## VEIL

VOILE, *m*

03-00112

A head accessory consisting of a flat piece of transparent or opaque fabric of various shapes and sizes. It is usually draped over and pinned temporarily, or attached permanently to a woman's hat or bonnet, and may also be worn by itself, over the head.

*Used by women as an ornament, or to protect the head and face from the elements. It is also used to conceal the head from view during certain social ceremonies, such as a funeral or a wedding, and during longer periods, such as mourning.*

≠ VEIL (H060:08-00172)

---

CLASS C100

## CLOTHING, OUTERWEAR

Clothing that is worn on the body over undergarments or as an exterior layer of dress. This classification includes coats, overcoats, dresses.





ALB

## ALB (chrisom)

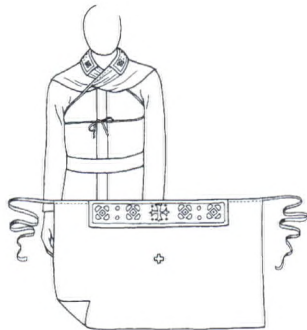
AUBE, f

03-00164

A usually white ecclesiastical garment made of linen or, sometimes of silk, that is loose-fitting, long-sleeved, and collarless. The length varies from hip- to full-length and the hem, cuffs, breast, and back may be embroidered.

*Worn by a priest over the cassock during mass. It is also worn by other attendants during mass.*

≠ CASSOCK (C100:03-00165); CHASUBLE (C100:03-00174); DALMATIC (C100:03-00182); SURPLICE (C100:03-00146)



AMICE

## AMICE

AMICT, m

03-00546

An ecclesiastical garment consisting of a rectangular piece of fine linen. It has an embroidered cross in the centre and ties at the two ends.

*Used by Christian priests and bishops, such as in the Roman Catholic church, to cover the neck and shoulders during the celebration of mass. It is worn under the alb to protect it from neck perspiration.*

≠ AMICE (C080:03-00098); KERCHIEF (C080:03-00099); SCARF (C080:03-00106); SUNBONNET (C080:03-00108)



APRON

## APRON (pinafore; pinner)

TABLIER, m

03-00198

A garment that extends from the shoulders or the waistline and that reaches from mid-thigh to floor-length. When extending from the waistline, it consists of an open-backed skirt. When extending from the shoulders, it typically consists of a skirt attached to a bib, usually fastened at the back. It may be sleeved and have pockets at the front.

*Used to protect clothing from dirt or damage related to one's occupation. It may also be used to carry objects either in pockets at the front or when it is pulled up in front to form a pouch. It is sometimes worn for decoration.*

### ◇ APRON, BLACKSMITH'S (barvell)

TABLIER DE FORGERON, *m*

03-00179

A leather APRON (C100:03-00198) that covers the chest and legs. It is often made from a whole animal skin, one corner forming a bib, and the rest extending downward to form a skirt, which often has a fringed bottom or is split from the groin to the hem to cover each leg separately. The skirt is tied or belted around the waist, and the bib is either tied around the neck or fastened to clothing by a pin or buttons.

*Used by a blacksmith to protect the body from injury and clothing from damage and stains. The split skirt enables a blacksmith to cradle a horse's hoof between his legs while shoeing the horse.*

### ◇ APRON, MILITARY DRUMMER'S

CUISSIÈRE, *f*

03-00159

A one-piece buff leather APRON (C100:03-00198) consisting of a skirt section that is wide enough to cover the left leg to slightly below the knee. It fastens around the waist and the left leg by belts and buckles. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used to prevent a drum from rubbing against a drummer's pant leg to avoid wearing the fabric away.*



APRON, MILITARY DRUMMER'S

### BLOUSE (chemisette; guimpe; shell; shirtwaist; waist)

CHEMISIER, *m*

03-00199

An unfitted upper-body garment extending from the neck to the waist or hips. It is usually made of a lightweight fabric and includes a complete front, back, or shoulder closing. It may include sleeves of varying lengths, cuffs, a collar, a belt, and is worn over or tucked inside the waistband of a lower-body outer garment.

*Worn indoors or outdoors by women to cover the upper body or to complete an additional outer garment.*

≠ BODICE (C100:03-00201); CHEMISE (C120:03-00235); SACK (C100:03-00134); SHIRT (C100:03-00136); SHIRT, MILITARY (C100:03-00138); SMOCK (C100:03-00141)



BLOUSE

### ◇ BLOUSE, CHILD'S

HAUT D'ENFANT, *m*

03-00189



**BLOUSE, MILITARY**

◇ **BLOUSE, MILITARY** (battle dress blouse; battle dress jacket)

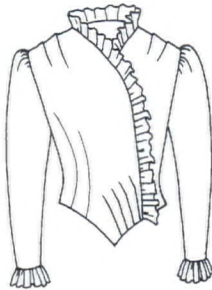
*BLOUSON DE CAMPAGNE, m*

03-00200

A JACKET, MILITARY (C100:03-00114) which is single-breasted and tailless and which extends to the waistline. It is typically characterised by two breast pockets with button-down flaps, and by an adjustable waistband.

*Worn by members of the military as part of a uniform.*

≠ SHIRT, MILITARY (C100:03-00138)



**BODICE**

**BODICE** (corsage; corset bodice; jacket bodice)

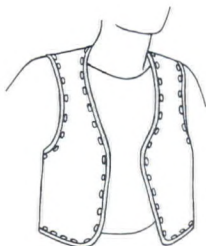
*CORSAGE, m*

03-00201

The fitted upper portion of a DRESS (C100:03-00217), attached to or separate from the waist seam, with many variations on the type of neckline, collar, sleeves, fasteners, and their placement and fabric. It may include a waistband, and may extend to below the waistline. The colour and fabric may vary from the lower portion of the DRESS (C100:03-00217).

*Used as the upper portion of a DRESS (C100:03-00217) or simply to cover the upper body.*

≠ BLOUSE (C100:03-00199); CAMISOLE (C120:03-00226); CORSET (C120:03-00228); JACKET (C100:03-00223); SACK (C100:03-00134); SHIRT (C100:03-00136)



**BOLERO**

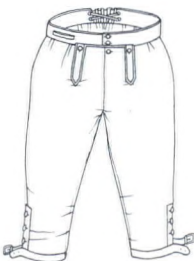
**BOLERO** (Zouave jacket)

*BOLÉRO, m*

03-00185

A short, sleeveless JACKET (C100:03-00223) of Spanish origin that is typically waist-length or shorter. The centre front edges do not always meet and are often decorated with braiding, decorative fasteners, etc.

*Worn open on the upper body as outerwear to display another upper-body garment.*



**BREECHES**

**BREECHES** (knee breeches; knee pants; trouse (U.S.); trouser (U.S.); trousers (U.S.); trowsers (U.S.))

*CULOTTE, f*

03-00202

Knee-length PANTS (C100:03-00126) of the 17th to the early 19th centuries that may be fastened above or just below the knee.

*Worn to cover the hips and thighs.*

≠ DRAWERS (C120:03-00231); KNICKERS (C100:03-00119); SHORTS (C100:03-00140)

◇ **BREECHES, CHILD'S**

*CULOTTE D'ENFANT, f*

03-00188

◇ **BREECHES, MILITARY RIDING** (military jodhpur)

*CULOTTE D'ÉQUITATION DE MILITAIRE, f*

03-00204

◇ **BREECHES, POLICE RIDING**

*CULOTTE D'ÉQUITATION DE POLICIER, f*

03-00205

≠ PANTS, POLICE (C100:03-00129)

**BUNTING** (barriecoat; barrow; barrow coat; bunting bag; shelter bag)

*NID D'ANGE, m*

03-00206

A COAT (C100:03-00210) consisting of a bag-like garment, fastened by buttons, a zipper, or ties, to which a hood and sometimes sleeves are attached.

*Used to cover and protect an infant, usually when outdoors.*

≠ DIAPER (C120:03-00230)

**CAPE** (capelet; inverness; mantelet; mantle; pèlerine)

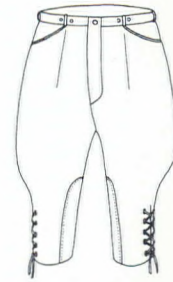
*CAPE, f*

03-00207

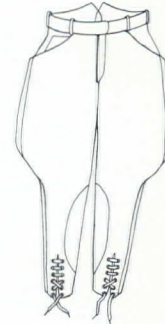
An unstructured sleeveless CLOAK (C100:03-00209) that falls loosely around the neck and over the shoulders, sometimes with long scarf ends hanging in the front. It covers the arms to at least the elbow but may extend to the floor, is typically single-breasted and usually fastens only at the neck.

*Worn over other clothes as protection from the elements.*

≠ CAPOTE (C100:03-00208); PARKA (C100:03-00130); RAINCOAT (C100:03-00132); SACK (C100:03-00134); SHAWL (C100:03-00135); STOLE (C100:03-00142)



BREECHES, MILITARY RIDING



BREECHES, POLICE RIDING



BUNTING



CAPE



CAPOTE

## CAPOTE (Hudson Bay Company coat)

CAPOTE, *f*

03-00208

An unfitted OVERCOAT (C100:03-00123), sometimes with an attached pointed hood, and made of wool, such as étoffe du pays, melton, or blanket fabric.

*Worn for warmth, often with a belt.*

- ≠ BONNET (C080:03-00058); CAPE (C100:03-00207); capucine; capuchin; capuchon; capulet; caputium; chaperon; cowl; HOOD (C080:03-00096); JACKET (C100:03-00223); JUSTAUCORPS, MILITARY (C140:03-00167); OVERCOAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00124); OVERCOAT, POLICE (C100:03-00166); PARKA (C100:03-00130); RAINCOAT (C100:03-00132)



CASSOCK

## CASSOCK (pellicia soutane)

SOUTANE, *f*

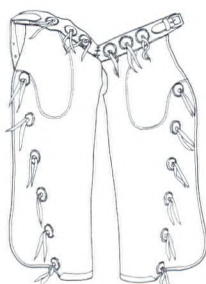
03-00165

An ankle-length ecclesiastical robe that has a standing collar that may be worn under the surplice. It is usually form-fitting at the torso, loose and flaring below the waist, and generally buttoned from hem to neckline.

*Used to distinguish a man according to his religious order.*

*It is also worn by a choir member.*

- ≠ ALB (C100:03-00164); HABIT, RELIGIOUS (C100:03-00161)



CHAPS

## CHAPS (chaparajos; chaparejos)

JAMBIÈRES DE CUIR, *f*

03-00184

Leather over-leggings that resemble pants without a seat. They are often widely flared and have decorated or fringed extensions on the outer length of each leg.

*Worn over pants as protection against thorns and brush when riding.*

- ≠ LEGGING (C100:03-00120); PANTS (C100:03-00126)



CHASUBLE

## CHASUBLE

CHASUBLE, *f*

03-00174

An ecclesiastical upper-body garment consisting of a long CLOAK (C100:03-00209) made from two semi-circles, or originally four quadrants sewn together. The front and back seams are reinforced by an orphrey or by a narrow strip of braid that extends along the length and that usually forms either a "Y" shape or a cross. It may be round, oval, or pointed at the base of the front and back.

*Worn by priests or bishops over the alb and stole during the celebration of the Eucharist.*

- ≠ ALB (C100:03-00164)

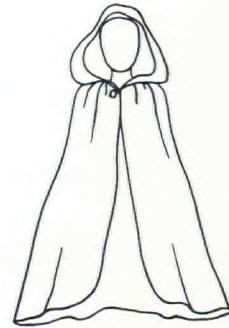
**CLOAK** (burknous; capucine; cope)MANTE, *f*

03-00209

An outdoor COAT (C100:03-00210) that is partially-structured and usually simple-breasted, and that typically falls loosely from the neck, over the shoulders, and extends to at least the mid-thigh. The sleeves may be fully-, loosely-, or partially-shaped, or reduced to mere slits (at the midriff) serving as arm openings. It may fasten only at the neck or along the centre-front with decorative fasteners, and may comprise the following: a hood, a collar, additional shoulder-cape, and a waist belt.

*Worn over other clothes as protection from the elements.*

≠ COAT, AUTOMOBILE (C100:03-00175); OVERCOAT (C100:03-00123); PARKA (C100:03-00130); SHAWL (C100:03-00135)



CLOAK

**COAT**MANTEAU, *m*

03-00210

An outer garment extending from the neck to the thigh area or lower, often with a collar and long sleeves (at least wrist length) which sometimes end in cuffs.

*Worn for protection from the elements.*

≠ greatcoat; JACKET (C100:03-00223); OVERCOAT, POLICE (C100:03-00166)



COAT, AUTOMOBILE

◇ **COAT, AUTOMOBILE** (automobile togs; dust cloak; dust coat; dust wrap; duster; motoring coat)

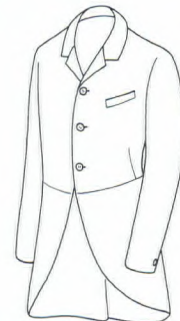
CACHE-POUSSIÈRE, *m*

03-00175

A full-length OVERCOAT (C100:03-00123) that is long-sleeved, unfitted, and that is often double-breasted, and fastened at the neck. It is made of light-weight fabric, and is sometimes lined. The sleeves are cuffed or tabbed, and the pockets may be full or consist of mere slits at the front.

*Worn as protection against dust when travelling in an open car.*

≠ CLOAK (C100:03-00209); evening coat



COAT, CUTAWAY

◇ **COAT, CUTAWAY** (morning coat; riding jacket)

JAQUETTE, *f*

03-00187

A fitted outdoor and indoor JACKET (C100:03-00223), similar to a COAT, FROCK (C100:03-00168), but with the front skirt sloping at varying angles away from the waistline (or below the bottom buttonhole) and extending to the bend of the knee in the back.

*Worn for business, semi-formal, and recreational occasions.*

### ◇ COAT, FROCK (crispin; orby; surtout)

*REDINGOTE, f*

03-00168



COAT, FROCK

1. 18th Century version: A loose-fitting COAT (C100:03-00210) with a flat, turned-down collar. It is typically characterised by the following: centre-front buttons extending from the neck to the hip level; a deep, wide cuff or a "slit" on long sleeves; front pockets; and a knee-length skirt curving away from the front waistline with back vents or pleats. Lapel sizes may vary.

2. 19th Century version: A fitted COAT (C100:03-00210), usually with a waistline seam and with a straight vertical centre-front edge from the neck to hemline. It typically includes the following: a flared, thigh- to knee-length skirt (sometimes with back vents or pleats), close-fitting lower sleeves ending in a slit or small cuff. The buttoning is usually double-breasted style (extending to the waistline.)

1. Worn as the working man's common wear, and as undress for gentlemen.

2. Worn as undress, business wear, and day, evening, and morning formal wear.

≠ OVERCOAT (C100:03-00123); OVERCOAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00124)



COAT, LABORATORY

### ◇ COAT, LABORATORY

*BLOUSE DE LABORATOIRE, f*

03-00193

≠ SMOCK (C104:03-00141)



COAT, MILITARY FROCK

### ◇ COAT, MILITARY

*HABIT DE MILITAIRE, m*

03-00211

A full-skirted and fitted COAT (C100:03-00210) extending from the neck to the thigh or knee area. It may have side pleats, back pleats, or vents, and may be double-breasted. It typically includes a complete centre front opening and long sleeves. It may bear military marks or answer military norms.

*Worn by members of the military for protection from the elements and as part of the military uniform.*

≠ COATEE, MILITARY (C100:03-00212); DOUBLET, MILITARY (C100:03-00170); JACKET (C100:03-00223); OVERCOAT (C100:03-00123); OVERCOAT, POLICE (C100:03-00166); PARKA (C100:03-00130)

### ◇ COAT, MILITARY FROCK (frac)

*REDINGOTE DE MILITAIRE, f*

03-00160

≠ GREATCOAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00221); JUSTAUCORPS, MILITARY (C100:03-00167); OVERCOAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00124); JACKET, MILITARY (C100:03-00114); JACKET, MILITARY FATIGUE (C100:03-00169); OVERCOAT (C100:03-00123); OVERCOAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00124)

## ◇ COATEE, MILITARY

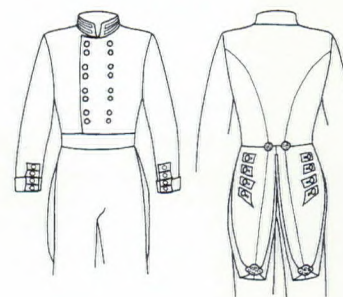
HABIT-VESTE DE MILITAIRE, *m*

03-00212

A single- or double-breasted JACKET, MILITARY (C100:03-00114) cut sharply at the waistline in the front and extending to the knees in the back by means of tails.

*Worn by members of the military as part of a uniform.*

≠ COAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00211); JUSTAUCORPS, MILITARY (C100:03-00167)



COATEE, MILITARY

## ◇ COSTUME, SEASONAL

DÉGUISEMENT, *m*

03-00214

A set of specific clothing pieces (such as pants, a gown, and a jacket), and accessories representing a character, such as Santa Claus, a witch, etc.

*Used usually in conjunction with make-up on stage, or informally during seasonal celebrations, such as Christmas or Hallow-e'en.*

≠ SUIT (C100:03-00143)

## COVERALLS

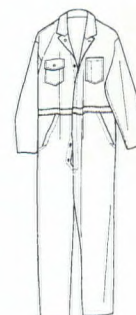
COMBINAISON DE TRAVAIL, *f*

03-00215

A loose-fitting, one-piece occupational garment, consisting of pants and either a shirt with long sleeves, or a bib with adjustable straps or suspenders. It is usually made of heavy cotton.

*Worn over clothing when working in order to protect it from dirt, oil, etc.*

≠ SUIT, JUMP (C100:03-00145)



COVERALLS

## DALMATIC (tunic)

DALMATIQUE, *f*

03-00182

An ecclesiastical robe consisting of a loose-fitting tunic that is usually made from two identically-shaped pieces of cloth sewn together, leaving a partial slit up either side. The sleeves are loose and rectangular, and it resembles a cross when fully open.

*Originally worn by deacons during religious ceremonies, it is now also worn by prelates.*

≠ ALB (C100:03-00164)



DALMATIC



**DOUBLET, MILITARY**

◇ **DOUBLET, MILITARY**

*POURPOINT DE MILITAIRE, m*

03-00170

A single-breasted JACKET, MILITARY (C100:03-00114) with flaps that extend to the thigh area in the back and at the sides.

*Worn only by members of Scottish regiments as part of a uniform. It is typically worn with a kilt or trews.*

≠ COAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00211); JERKIN (C100:03-00197)



**DRESS**

◇ **DRESS (gown)**

*ROBE, f*

03-00217

An indoor and outdoor garment comprised of an attached or separate BODICE (C100:03-00201), with or without sleeves, and a SKIRT (C100:03-00158).

*Used to cover the upper and lower body.*

≠ DRESS (I100:09-00219); SMOCK (C100:03-00141)

◇ **DRESS, CHILD'S (child's gown)**

*ROBE D'ENFANT, f*

03-00196

◇ **DRESS, INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL**

*MODÈLE DE ROBE, m*

03-00218



**GOWN, BAPTISMAL**

◇ **GOWN, BAPTISMAL (christening dress; christening gown)**

*ROBE BAPTISMALE, f*

03-00219

The part of a SET, BAPTISMAL (C100:03-00157) consisting of a white ceremonial DRESS (C100:03-00217), which may have long or short sleeves, and which is generally adorned with lace, ribbons, and embroidery. It usually extends well past the feet of an infant.

*Worn by an infant during the baptismal ceremony.*

≠ CHEMISE, CHILD'S (C120:03-00244)

◇ **GOWN, DRESSING** (bathrobe (Can.); bathrobe (U.S.); dressing-gown (U.K.); gown; negligé (U.S.); negligé (Can.); negligé (U.S.); négligé (U.K.); négligé (U.S.); negligee (Can.); negligee (U.S.); negligée (Can.); negligée (U.S.); peignoir; robe (Can.); robe (U.S.); robe de chambre (U.K.); robe de chambre (U.S.))

*ROBE DE CHAMBRE, f*

03-00220

An informal lounging robe, usually with long sleeves and a front opening. It is often belted and extends to the knees or lower.

*Worn before dressing or after undressing for lounging.*

≠ HOUSECOAT (C100:03-00178); JACKET, BED (C100:03-00113); JACKET, SMOKING (C100:03-00181); KIMONO (C100:03-00118)



**GOWN, DRESSING**

◇ **GOWN, WEDDING** (bridal dress)

*ROBE NUPTIALE, f*

03-00194

A DRESS (C100:03-00217) that is often made of white silk, satin, or velvet, and that is usually elaborately trimmed. It may have a train of various lengths attached at the back, and may be accompanied by accessories, such as a veil, gloves, etc.

*Worn by a bride, and in some cultures, a groom, during the wedding ceremony and sometimes during festivities that follow.*



**GREATCOAT, MILITARY**

◇ **GREATCOAT, MILITARY**

*CAPOTE DE MILITAIRE, f*

03-00221

≠ COAT, MILITARY FROCK (C100:03-00160); OVERCOAT (C100:03-00123); OVERCOAT, POLICE (C100:03-00166)

◇ **HABIT, RELIGIOUS**

*COSTUME RELIGIEUX, m*

03-00161

A set of ecclesiastical garments consisting of a full-length robe and a cloak of equal length. The man's version may have a hood attached to the cloak, whereas the woman's version may be equipped with a veil covering a wimple. (The modern habits may not include the cloak. Some modern female orders have recently adopted a shorter skirt.)

*Worn by religious orders and officers of the church to identify the order of the wearer. Also used everyday for warmth and during travel for durability.*

≠ CASSOCK (C100:03-00165); SUIT (C100:03-00143); UNIFORM (C100:03-00151)



**HABIT, RELIGIOUS**

◇ **HABIT, RIDING** (hunt dress; riding costume; riding-habit)

*HABIT D'ÉQUITATION, m*

03-00222

A SUIT (C100:03-00143). The woman's version consists of a jacket-style bodice with long sleeves and an ankle-length skirt or pants. The man's version consists of a jacket and pants.

*Worn for horseback riding, with appropriate accessories.*

**HOUSECOAT** (hostess gown; tea gown; wrapper)

*ROBE D'INTÉRIEUR, f*

03-00178

A formal lounging robe that is loosely cut and is either buttoned or zippered at the front.

*Worn at home for lounging.*

≠ GOWN, DRESSING (C100:03-00220); JACKET, BED (C100:03-00113); KIMONO (C100:03-00118)

**JACKET**

*VESTE, f*

03-00223

A sleeved, outdoor and indoor upper-body garment that varies in length somewhere between the waist line and the thigh area. The sleeves also vary in length and may be cuffed. It is typically made of heavy fabric and may include a collar, lapels, fasteners, pockets, a belt, and back vents at the centre or sides.

*Worn as an outer garment and used to cover the upper body for protection against the elements or from dirt. It can also be worn as part of recreational, sporty, or formal attire.*

≠ BODICE (C100:03-00201); CAPOTE (C100:03-00208); COAT (C100:03-00210); COAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00211); JACKET, MILITARY (C100:03-00114)

◇ **JACKET, BED** (bedjacket; bed sacque; boudoir jacket)

*LISEUSE, f*

03-00113

A waist-length, unfitted lounging robe that opens at the front and that is equipped with loose-fitting sleeves of at least elbow length.

*Worn over a nightgown to cover the upper body when sitting up in bed or for added warmth while sleeping.*

≠ GOWN, DRESSING (C100:03-00220); HOUSECOAT (C100:03-00178); KIMONO (C100:03-00118); PAJAMAS (C100:03-00125); PARKA (C100:03-00130); SACK (C100:03-00134)



JACKET, BED

### ◇ JACKET, CHILD'S

VESTE D'ENFANT, *f*

03-00190

### ◇ JACKET, MILITARY (barrack coat; barrack jacket)

VESTE DE MILITAIRE, *f*

03-00114

A fitted COAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00211) that is sharply cut off at the waistline in the front, and that generally extends to the top of the thighs in the back. It may be single- or double-breasted, and is typically worn over another outer garment, such as a shirt.

*Worn by members of the military as part of a uniform.*

≠ COAT, MILITARY FROCK (C100:03-00160); JACKET (C100:03-00223); JUSTAUCORPS, MILITARY (C100:03-00167)



JACKET, MILITARY

### ◇ JACKET, MILITARY FATIGUE (barrack jacket; military drill coat; military undress jacket)

VESTE DE CORVÉE DE MILITAIRE, *f*

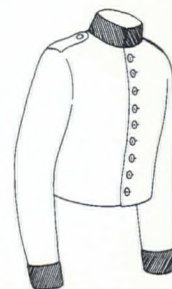
03-00169

A single-breasted, tailless JACKET, MILITARY (C100:03-00114) with a high, stand-up collar and scant military decorations.

*Worn by members of the military as part of a uniform.*

*It is typically worn when doing chores.*

≠ COAT, MILITARY FROCK (C100:03-00160); JACKET, MILITARY MESS (C100:03-00195); JUSTAUCORPS, MILITARY (C100:03-00167)



JACKET, MILITARY FATIGUE

### ◇ JACKET, MILITARY MESS (mess dress; military shell jacket)

VESTE DE SOIRÉE DE MILITAIRE, *m*

03-00195

A short, tailless JACKET, MILITARY (C100:03-00114) that extends to the waistline.

*Worn by military officers as part of a uniform at formal evening functions.*

≠ JACKET, MILITARY FATIGUE (C100:03-00169)



JACKET, MILITARY MESS

### ◇ JACKET, MOURNING

VÊTEMENT DE DEUIL, *m*

03-00155



JACKET, PEA



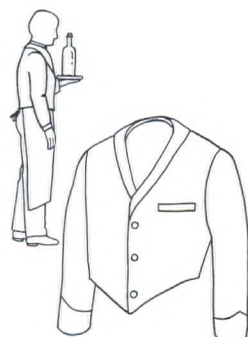
JACKET, PRISONER



JACKET, SMOKING



JACKET, SUIT



JACKET, WAITER

### ◇ JACKET, PEA (pea-jacket; reefer jacket; slops)

CABAN, *m*

03-00186

A long-sleeved JACKET (C100:03-00223) that is usually loose-fitting and double-breasted, and that is usually made of close-knit, heavy fabric (such as melton or notched pilot cloth). It typically extends to the hip area and has a collar with lapels. It is often characterised by metallic buttons at the base of the sleeves and at the front.

*Worn as an outer garment and used to cover the upper-body for protection against the elements, or from dirt. It can also be worn as part of recreational, sporty, or formal attire.*

### ◇ JACKET, PRISONER

VAREUSE DE PÉNITENCIER, *f*

03-00173

A JACKET (C100:03-00223) that is made of a low-quality, usually sturdy fabric. It is either plain, or with a striped or checked pattern which is distinguishable as belonging to a particular prison institution. It usually displays personal identification numbers in the back. It may be worn alone or over another garment.

*Worn by a prisoner as part of a uniform.*

### ◇ JACKET, SMOKING

VESTON D'INTERIEUR, *f*

03-00181

A JACKET (C100:03-00223) that is usually made of velvet or rich brocade. The edges may often be decorated with braiding and/or decorative closures. It commonly has a shawl collar.

*Used as upper-body outerwear and typically worn after dinner.*

≠ GOWN, DRESSING (C100:03-00220)

### ◇ JACKET, SUIT

VESTON, *m*

03-00156

A JACKET (C100:03-00223) belonging to a SUIT (C100:03-00143).

*Used to cover the upper body and to complete a SUIT (C100:03-00143).*

### ◇ JACKET, WAITER

VESTE DE GARÇON DE CAFÉ, *f*

03-00116

A long-sleeved JACKET (C100:03-00223) that is usually white or black, and that is part of a waiter's formal attire.

*Worn by a waiter.*

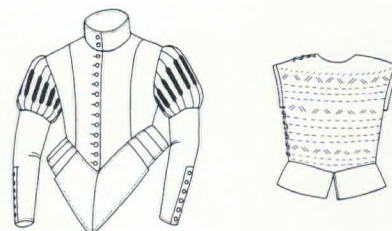
**JERKIN (doublet; pourpoint)***POURPOINT, m*

03-00197

A fitted or unfitted JACKET (C100:03-00223) that is made of leather or cloth and that is usually sleeveless and often padded or stuffed and quilted.

*Worn as an outer garment to cover the upper body for protection against the elements, or from dirt. (Its shape evolved from the 13th century until the end of the 17th century when it was replaced by the justaucorps.)*

- ≠ DOUBLET, MILITARY (C100:03-00170); JUSTAUCORPS, MILITARY (C100:03-00167); WAISTCOAT (C100:03-00153)

**JERKIN****◇ JUSTAUCORPS, MILITARY***JUSTAUCORPS DE MILITAIRE, m*

03-00167

A knee-length and single-breasted COAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00211), specifically from 1650 to 1765, consisting of a fitted upper body that extends into a flared skirt with full and back pleats, and with a centre-back slit. It also has very wide sleeve cuffs and front-buttoned flap pockets.

*Worn by members of the military, specifically French soldiers, but also the British army.*

- ≠ CAPOTE (C100:03-00208); COAT, MILITARY FROCK (C100:03-00160); COATEE, MILITARY (C100:03-00212); JACKET, MILITARY (C100:03-00114); JACKET, MILITARY FATIGUE (C100:03-00169); JERKIN (C100:03-00197); OVERCOAT (C100:03-00123); OVERCOAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00124); TUNIC, MILITARY (C100:03-00149); WAISTCOAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00154)

**JUSTAUCORPS, MILITARY****KILT***KILT, m*

03-00171

A skirt-like Highland garment that hangs from the waist to the knees and is pleated at the back and sides. It is traditionally made of wool and is generally checkered.

*Worn by highlanders and members of Scottish regiments.*

- ≠ SKIRT (C100:03-00158)

**KILT**

## KIMONO

*KIMONO, m*

03-00118

1. A traditional Japanese, ankle-length or mid-calf length and loose-fitting robe with wide, generally long sleeves. It fastens right over left by a wide sash (or obi) that is wrapped two or three times around the waist and ties in a loose bow. It is made of rectangles of brightly coloured fabric.

2. A loose, informal lounging robe that is fashioned after the traditional Japanese costume.

1. *Originally worn as street wear in Japan.*

2. *Worn at home for lounging.*

≠ GOWN, DRESSING (C100:03-00220); HOUSECOAT (C100:03-00178); JACKET, BED (C100:03-00113)



KIMONO



KNICKERS

## KNICKERS (golf knickers; knickerbockers)

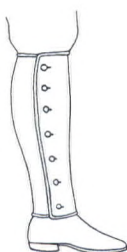
*KNICKERBOCKERS, m*

03-00119

Short, loose-fitting PANTS (C100:03-00126) that are gathered into a band which fastens below the knee.

*Worn to cover the hips and thighs, usually while playing sports.*

≠ bermudas; BREECHES (C100:03-00202); DRAWERS (C120:03-00231); knickers (underwear); SHORTS (C100:03-00140)



LEGGING

## LEGGING (gaskins; leggin; leggings; leggins)

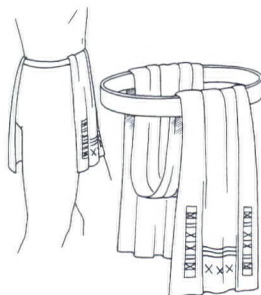
*JAMBIÈRE, f*

03-00120

A cloth or leather covering for the lower leg that is usually buttoned or buckled on one side and extends from the instep up to the ankle, calf, or knee.

*Worn over a shoe or a boot as a protective covering for the leg.*

≠ CHAPS (C100:03-00184); GAITER (C060:03-00031); PUTTEE, MILITARY (C060:03-00045); SPAT (C060:03-00043)



LOINCLOTH

## LOINCLOTH (brayet; breechcloth (U.S.); breechclout (U.S.))

*PAGNE, m*

03-00121

**NIGHTGOWN** (gown; night dress; night gown; night-dress (U.K.); nightdress (U.S.); night-gown (U.K.); nightie (U.S.); night-shift (U.K.); night-shirt (U.K.); nightshirt (U.S.); nighty)

*CHEMISE DE NUIT, f*

03-00122

Sleepwear in the form of a comfortable, loose-fitting DRESS (C100:03-00217) or night shirt which usually falls below the knees.

*Worn in bed to cover the body while sleeping. Sometimes also worn for lounging.*

≠ CHEMISE (C120:03-00235); NIGHTGOWN (I100:09-00239); SACK (C100:03-00134); SLIP (C120:03-00551); SMOCK (C100:03-00141)



NIGHTGOWN

## OVERCOAT

*PARDESSUS, m*

03-00123

A COAT (C100:03-00210) that is typically made of heavy or insulated fabric, and that is usually lined and sometimes interlined.

*Worn outdoors over a suit coat, a jacket, a dress, or other outer garments.*

≠ CLOAK (C100:03-00209); COAT, FROCK (C100:03-00168); COAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00211); COAT, MILITARY FROCK (C100:03-00160); GREATCOAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00221); JUSTAUCORPS, MILITARY (C100:03-00167); OVERCOAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00124); OVERCOAT, POLICE (C100:03-00166)



OVERCOAT

## ◇ OVERCOAT, MILITARY

*PARDESSUS DE MILITAIRE, m*

03-00124

≠ CAPOTE (C100:03-00208); COAT, FROCK (C100:03-00168); COAT, MILITARY FROCK (C100:03-00160); drill coat; JUSTAUCORPS, MILITARY (C100:03-00167); OVERCOAT (C100:03-00123); OVERCOAT, POLICE (C100:03-00166)

## ◇ OVERCOAT, POLICE

*PARDESSUS DE POLICIER, m*

03-00166

≠ CAPOTE (C100:03-00208); COAT (C100:03-00210); COAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00211); COAT, MILITARY FROCK (C100:03-00160); GREATCOAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00221); OVERCOAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00124)

## PAJAMAS (pyjamas; sleeper (U.S.); sleepers (Can.))

*PYJAMA, m*

03-00125

≠ JACKET, BED (C100:03-00113)

**PANTS** (trouse (U.K.); trouse (U.S.); trouser (U.S.);  
trousers (U.S.))

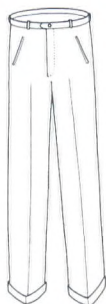
*PANTALON, m*

03-00126

An outer garment that extends from the waist to anywhere above the ankle, covering each leg separately. It is often characterised by a waistband which may be fitted with buttons for suspenders and with loops for a belt. Other common features include pockets, a buttoned or zippered front fly, and cuffs. Pants typically come in a variety of fabrics and forms (such as straight-legged, wide-legged, or flared).

*Used to cover the lower body.*

≠ CHAPS (C100:03-00184); DRAWERS (C120:03-00231);  
PANTALETES (C120:03-00232); TIGHTS (C100:03-00180)



PANTS

◇ **PANTS, INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL**

*MODÈLE DE PANTALON, m*

03-00127

**PARKA** (anorak; inner parka; outer parka)

*PARKA, m*

03-00130

≠ amauti; amout; amouti; amoutik; CAPE (C100:03-00207); CAPOTE (C100:03-00208);  
CLOAK (C100:03-00209); COAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00211);  
JACKET (C100:03-00223)



PLAID, MILITARY FLY

◇ **PLAID, MILITARY FLY**

*PLAID DE MILITAIRE, m*

03-00163

A fly plaid bearing military marks or answering military norms.

Fly plaid: a civilian upper-body outer garment consisting of a fringed length of regimental or traditional tartan fabric that is draped over and attached at the shoulder so that the lower end hangs loosely.

*Worn only by members of the Scottish regiments as part of their full-dress uniform.*

≠ SHAWL (C100:03-00135)



RAINCOAT

**RAINCOAT** (Macintosh coat (U.K.); slicker; trench coat)

*IMPERMÉABLE, m*

03-00132

≠ CAPE (C100:03-00207); CAPOTE (C100:03-00208)

**ROMPER** (romper suit; sunsuit (Can.); sunsuit (U.S.))

*BARBOTEUSE, f*

03-00133

A one-piece outer garment that has sometimes the appearance of a two-piece outfit.

*Worn by a young child during play.*



ROMPER

**SACK** (combing jacket; dressing cape; dressing jacket; dressing sacque; rayle; sack gown; sacque)

*PEIGNOIR, m*

03-00134

A loose-fitting lounging robe that is made of lightweight fabric and that reaches from the neck to the waist or hips. It has a centre-front opening and may have unfitted sleeves. It may also be a rectangular or square piece of fabric worn over the shoulders.

*Worn over other clothing to protect it while combing one's hair or applying powder or makeup.*

≠ BODICE (C100:03-00201); BLOUSE (C100:03-00199); CAMISOLE (C120:03-00226); CAPE (C100:03-00207); JACKET, BED (C100:03-00113); NIGHTGOWN (C100:03-00122); sack coat; sack dress; SHAWL (C100:03-00135); SMOCK (C100:03-00141)



SACK

◇ **SET, BAPTISMAL**

*TROUSSEAU DE BAPTÊME, m*

03-00157

An infant's set of matching white or cream, ceremonial garments, usually adorned with lace, ribbons, and embroidery. It is comprised of a baptismal gown, a petticoat, a barrow coat, and may have booties and/or a cape of equal length with an attached hood or a separate bonnet.

*Worn by an infant for the baptismal ceremony.*

◇ **SET, COAT & BONNET**

*ENSEMBLE DE MANTEAU ET DE BÉGUIN, m*

03-00213

## SHAWL (cross-over shawl; sontag)

CHÂLE, *m*

03-00135

An unstructured outer garment consisting of a piece of fabric of various shapes, (such as square, triangular, or circular). It is typically made of lace or woven wool, cotton, or silk. The size may vary but it must be long enough to be draped over the shoulder and to fall loosely to at least the waist, although it may extend to the skirt hem.

*Worn mainly by women for warmth or decoration from the second half of the 18th century onward (peaking in popularity between 1820 and 1870). Also worn by men in the first half of the 19th century as protection from dirt and the elements, typically when travelling by coach.*

- ≠ CAPE (C100:03-00207); CLOAK (C100:03-00209); FICHU (C140:03-00273); PLAID, MILITARY FLY (C100:03-00163); SACK (C100:03-00134); SCARF (C080:03-00106); STOLE (C100:03-00142)

## SHIRT (Garibaldi; overshirt; shirtwaist)

CHEMISE, *f*

03-00136

A long- or short-sleeved garment with a collar, and a front opening with buttons. It is generally made of lightweight fabric, such as cotton or silk.

*Worn by men on the upper part of the body to protect outer garments from the body. Since the 1890s, it has also been adopted by women as an alternative type of blouse. (Until the 19th century, it was considered underwear. It is used in the 20th century as an outer garment.)*

- ≠ BLOUSE (C100:03-00199); BODICE (C100:03-00201); CAMISOLE (C120:03-00226); CHEMISE (C120:03-00235); SHIRT (I100:09-00163); SMOCK (C100:03-00141); UNDERSHIRT (C120:03-00237); undervest; vest

## ◇ SHIRT, INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL

MODÈLE DE CHEMISE, *m*

03-00137



SHORTS

## SHORTS (lederhosen)

SHORT, *m*

03-00140

Short PANTS (C100:03-00126) that are typically knee-length or shorter.

*Worn to cover the thighs while playing sports, or as leisure apparel.*

- ≠ BREECHES (C100:03-00202); DRAWERS (C120:03-00231); KNICKERS (C100:03-00119)

**SKIRT***JUPE, f*

03-00158

A thigh-length or longer outer garment that is secured at the waist and that hangs freely below.

*Used to cover the body from the waist down.*

≠ DRESS (C100:03-00217); KILT (C100:03-00171); PETTICOAT (C120:03-00233)

**◇ SKIRT, CHILD'S***JUPE D'ENFANT, f*

03-00191

**SMOCK***BLOUSE, f*

03-00141

A knee-length, unfitted garment with a front or a back yoke, or fullness in the chest and back, and with long, cuffed sleeves. It may be pull-over or button-front style. The traditional form may be decorated with smocking and embroidery stitches.

*It is worn by women, girls, babies, and toddlers as a protective outer garment or as a loose-fitting dress in a smock style or shape. Traditionally worn by working men as a protective outer garment or, when decorated, for special occasions.*

≠ BLOUSE (C100:03-00199); COAT, LABORATORY (C100:03-00193); DRESS (C100:03-00217); DRESS (I100:09-00219); NIGHTGOWN (C100:03-00122); NIGHTGOWN (I100:09-00239); SACK (C100:03-00134); SHIRT (C100:03-00136); TUNIC (C100:03-00148)

**SMOCK****STOLE***ÉTOLE, f*

03-00142

A woman's outdoor garment consisting of a long, usually rectangular and unstructured piece of woven fabric, fur, lace, etc.

*Used to cover the upper body. It may be loosely draped over the shoulders or around the neck, leaving the ends to hang loosely at the front.*

≠ BOA (C140:03-00252); CAPE (C100:03-00207); SHAWL (C100:03-00135); STOLE (C140:03-00545)

---

## SUIT

*COSTUME, m*

03-00143

A matching set of separate garments, usually consisting of a jacket, a skirt or pants, and sometimes a vest. The pieces are usually made of the same fabric.

*Worn to cover the entire body, usually as formal attire.*

≠ COSTUME, SEASONAL (C100:03-00214); HABIT, RELIGIOUS (C100:03-00161);  
HABIT, RIDING (C100:03-00222)

---

## ◇ SUIT, BATHING (bathing costume; swim suit; swimming suit)

*MAILLOT DE BAIN, m*

03-00144

---

## ◇ SUIT, CHILD'S

*COSTUME D'ENFANT, m*

03-00192



SUIT, JUMP

---

## ◇ SUIT, JUMP

*COMBINAISON, f*

03-00145

A one-piece outer garment of lightweight material consisting of a usually close-fitting top, with or without sleeves, and long or short pants.

*Worn as casual clothing or formal wear, depending on the fabric and style.*

≠ COVERALLS (C100:03-00215); SUIT, JUMP (I100:09-00181)

---

## ◇ SUIT, MILITARY MAGAZINE

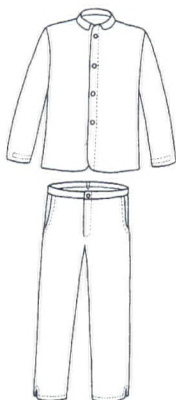
*HABIT DE POUDRIÈRE, m*

03-00162

A protective wool or duck SUIT (C100:03-00143) consisting of a sack jacket and pants. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Worn by members of the military, typically for protection when handling explosives in a powder magazine.*

≠ UNIFORM (C100:03-00151); UNIFORM, MILITARY (C100:03-00152)



SUIT, MILITARY MAGAZINE

## SURPLICE

*SURPLIS, m*

03-00146

An ecclesiastical upper-body garment that consists of a piece of fabric which gathers at the neckline, from which it falls freely down to the mid-thigh. It also has wide sleeves.

*Worn to cover the upper body during the liturgy by the clergy (over a cassock), other officers of the church, and the choir.*

≠ ALB (C100:03-00164)



SURPLICE

## SWEATER (cardigan sweater; pull-over)

*CHANDAIL, m*

03-00147

## TIGHTS (leotard; pantihose; panty hose)

*COLLANT, m*

03-00180

≠ PANTS (C100:03-00126); STOCKING (C060:03-00044)

## TUNIC (surcoat; tabard; torquenin; tunicle)

*TUNIQUE, f*

03-00148

≠ apron tunic; SMOCK (C100:03-00141); tunic dress;  
TUNIC, MILITARY (C100:03-00149); tunic skirt; tunic suit

## ◇ TUNIC, MILITARY (military frock)

*TUNIQUE DE MILITAIRE, f*

03-00149

A skirted, single-breasted COAT, MILITARY (C100:03-00211) that extends to the mid-thigh.

*Worn by members of the military as part of a uniform.*

≠ JUSTAUCORPS, MILITARY (C100:03-00167); TUNIC (C100:03-00148);  
TUNIC, POLICE (C100:03-00150)



TUNIC, MILITARY

## UNIFORM

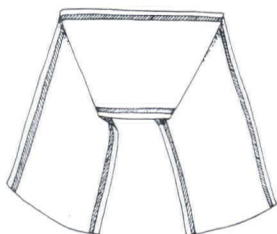
*UNIFORME, m*

03-00151

A distinctive and standardised SUIT (C100:03-00143) that is sometimes of particular colours and that may sometimes have particular insignia.

*Used to protect the body, and to identify the wearer as belonging to a particular profession, civilian group, class, or rank.*

≠ HABIT, RELIGIOUS (C100:03-00161); SUIT, MILITARY MAGAZINE (C100:03-00162)



VEIL, HUMERAL

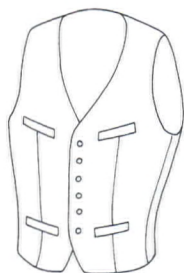
## ◇ VEIL, HUMERAL

VOILE HUMÉRAL, *m*

03-00177

A wide, usually rectangular, ecclesiastical veil or scarf. It is of the same colour and material as the sacred vestments of the clergy and may have fringes.

*Worn over the shoulders by the sub-deacon while he holds the paten between the offertory and the Paternoster. It may also be worn over the shoulders by the priest as he raises the monstrance to give the Benediction. It is also used to cover the celebrant's hands while holding a sacred vessel.*



WAISTCOAT

## WAISTCOAT (jump; jumps; vest; weskit)

GILET, *m*

03-00153

A short, sleeveless, and often collarless COAT (C100:03-00210), generally worn over a shirt or blouse, or under a coat or jacket.

*Used as a fashion accessory and, customarily, as part of a three-piece suit. Worn also for warmth.*

≠ JERKIN (C100:03-00197); singlet; slip waistcoat; spencer;  
UNDERSHIRT (C120:03-00237); undervest; under-waistcoat; vest



---

CLASS C120

## CLOTHING, UNDERWEAR

Clothing that is worn beneath outerwear to protect or cover the body.

Underwear is the layer of clothing that is closest to the skin. This classification includes petticoats, corsets.





**BELT, GARTER**

◇ **BELT, GARTER** (abdominal and hose supporter; suspender belt)

*PORTE-JARRETELLES, m*

03-00241

An undergarment consisting of a fabric elastic band, or a belt which encircles the hips and has four attached garters.

*Used to support the garters which, in turn, hold up the stockings.*

≠ GARTER (C140:03-00274)

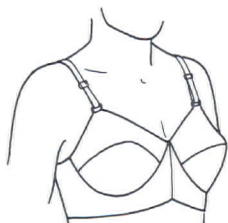
◇ **BINDER, OBSTETRICAL**

*BANDE OMBILICALE, f*

03-00238

An undergarment consisting of a long, narrow strip of cloth which is tied around an infant's waist.

*Generally used as a medical dressing to support and to protect an infant's umbilical region.*



**BRASSIERE**

**BRASSIERE** (bandeau; bra; bust brodice; garment shield)

*SOUTIEN-GORGE, m*

03-00242

An undergarment consisting of a cloth band with two cups and, usually, shoulder straps. Typically fastened at the back or at the front by means of one or more hooks or ribbons, it may contain padding; light metal, bone, or plastic supports; elastic materials; and buckles to adjust the length of the shoulder straps.

*Used to support the bust, and sometimes to shape it.*

≠ bikini; IMPROVER, BUST (C120:03-00224)

**BUSTLE** (bustle pad; combination hip; dress forms; dress-improver (U.K.); half bustle; hip bustle; pannier)

*TOURNURE, f*

03-00225

Padding consisting of a flounced or stuffed cushion, or a framework made of rows of whalebone, featherbone, or metal wire or coils. It varies in length, and is worn at the buttocks, over the petticoat, fastening at the waist by means of ties or by ribbons with hooks or buckles.

*Used to add shape and fullness to the back of the skirt.*

≠ CRINOLINE (C120:03-00234)



**BUSTLE**

**CAMISOLE** (cache-corset; camisole top; chemise top cover; corset cover; half shirt; petticoat bodice; under-bodice)

*CACHE-CORSET, m*

03-00226

An under bodice worn under, over, or without a corset, and often trimmed with lace. Most versions are fitted at the waist and extend to the hips. (It appeared in the early 1840s.)

*Used to cover the upper body for warmth.*

≠ BODICE (C100:03-00201); CHEMISE (C120:03-00235); COMBINATION (C120:03-00227); COMBINATION, CHILD'S (C120:03-00243); SACK (C100:03-00134); SHIRT (C100:03-00136); UNDERSHIRT (C120:03-00237)



**CAMISOLE**

**CHEMISE** (shift; shimmy (U.S.))

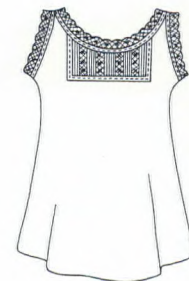
*CHEMISE, f*

03-00235

A shirt-like undergarment that has shoulder straps or sleeves of varying lengths, and that generally extends down to the hemline of the outer dress. It is often trimmed with embroidery and lace.

*Used by a woman for modesty and warmth. Also used to protect the outerwear from soiling caused by her body. It is sometimes worn in place of a full petticoat.*

≠ BLOUSE (C100:03-00199); CAMISOLE (C120:03-00226); CHEMISE, CHILD'S (C120:03-00244); COMBINATION (C120:03-00227); NIGHTGOWN (C100:03-00122); PETTICOAT (C120:03-00233); SHIRT (C100:03-00136); SLIP (C120:03-00551); UNDERSHIRT (C120:03-00237)



**CHEMISE**



COMBINATION, CHILD'S

◇ **CHEMISE, CHILD'S** (child's full petticoat; child's underdress; infant's full petticoat; flannel; pinning blanket)

*CHEMISE D'ENFANT, f*

03-00244

≠ child's nightgown; GOWN, BAPTISMAL (C100:03-00219); PETTICOAT, CHILD'S (C120:03-00246)

◇ **COMBINATION, CHILD'S**

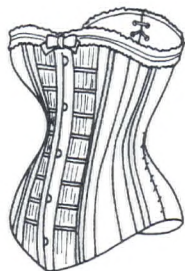
*COMBINAISON D'ENFANT, f*

03-00243

**CORSET** (corselet; corselette; foundation garment; posture support; stays; waist cincher)

*CORSET, m*

03-00228



CORSET

A close-fitting and supporting undergarment, often in two pieces, made from strong fabric, such as coutil, Lastex, or linen stiffened with whalebone, metal, or similar material, extending from above or beneath the bust to or below the hips, and generally tightened and fastened up the front by means of hooks, buttons, or laces. Some types have attached or detachable straps or garters, and some are trimmed with ribbons or lace. It was primarily worn over a chemise.

*Used to shape the figure by confining, and therefore slimming the waist. It is also used to uplift the breasts, to round the hips, and to flatten the buttocks.*

≠ BODICE (C100:03-00201); corset bodice; corset stayed bodice; GIRDLE (C120:03-00248); surgical corset



CORSET, CHILD'S

◇ **CORSET, CHILD'S** (child's waist)

*CORSELET, m*

03-00247

A smaller and more supple version of a CORSET (C120:03-00228) with shoulder straps and button closures, and sometimes with garters or fastenings to which to attach drawers.

*Worn by a child over an undershirt, chemise, or combination to encourage and maintain the proper posture of a child, and to support the drawers.*

**CRINOLINE** (crinoline petticoat (a); cage petticoat (b);  
crinoline cage (b); crinoline frame (b);  
hoop petticoat (a); pannier (b);  
skeleton petticoat (b))

*CRINOLINE, f*

03-00234

An undergarment that is typically in the form of either:  
(a) a petticoat of variable lengths, stiffened and distended with  
a framework of whalebone, metal, or cane hoops; (b) a series of  
graduated hoops (increasing in size from the waist downward) that is  
connected by ribbons or elastics; or (c) a 20th century PETTICOAT  
(C120:03-00233) of stiffened cloth, such as net or tulle, and always  
wide at the bottom.

*Used to add shape and fullness to a skirt or dress.*

≠ BUSTLE (C120:03-00225)



CRINOLINE

**DIAPER** (flannel; infant's breechcloth; napkin)

*COUCHE, f*

03-00230

≠ BUNTING (C100:03-00206)

**DRAWERS** (bloomers; knickers; pettipants snuggies;  
under shorts; underpants)

*CALEÇON, m*

03-00231

An undergarment, similar to short pants, that may be either:  
(a) closely-fitted and may extend below the knee (man's version); or  
(b) wide-legged and made of light-coloured cloth that may be  
elaborately trimmed (woman's version).

*Used to cover the lower part of the body for warmth, modesty,  
and hygiene.*

≠ BREECHES (C100:03-00202); COMBINATION (C120:03-00227);  
KNICKERS (C100:03-00119); PANTALETES (C120:03-00232);  
PANTS (C100:03-00126); SHORTS (C100:03-00140)



DRAWERS

◇ **DRAWERS, CHILD'S** (baby's drawers; child's bloomers;  
child's diaper drawers; child's knickers; girl's drawers;  
infant's bloomers)

*CALEÇON D'ENFANT, m*

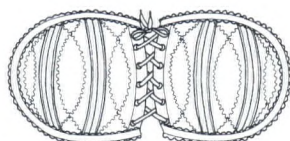
03-00245

≠ COMBINATION, CHILD'S (C120:03-00243); PANTALETES (C120:03-00232)

## GIRDLE

GAINE, *f*

03-00248



IMPROVER, BUST

◇ **IMPROVER, BUST** (bust form; bust perfector; falsie; falsies)  
*POSTICHE DE BUSTE, m*

03-00224

A prosthesis for the bust, consisting of a stiff structure or a padding which is shaped to fit over the breasts. It generally fastens at the back, and may occasionally be adjustable at the front.

*Used to make the breasts appear larger, and to improve the bust line.*

≠ BRASSIERE (C120:03-00242); PROSTHESIS (C160:03-00440)

◇ **LACE, CORSET** (corset braid; corset string)

*LACET DE CORSET, m*

03-00240

≠ corset edging



PANTALETTES

**PANTALETTES** (pantaloon)

*CULOTTE, f*

03-00232

Long straight-legged DRAWERS (C120:03-00231), which usually extend beyond the skirt hem to just below the calf or ankle, and are often decorated with a frill or lace trim at the bottom of each leg. (They were popular from the 1800s to the 1840s.)

*Worn under a skirt to cover the lower body for warmth and modesty.*

≠ DRAWERS, CHILD'S (C120:03-00245); PANTS (C100:03-00126)

**PETTICOAT** (half-slip; under petticoat; underskirt)

*JUPON, m*

03-00233

An underskirt that may be trimmed with lace and embroidered, quilted, or flounced and gored at the hem. It is usually a little shorter than the outer garments, and is held in at the waist by means of ribbons, lace, buttons, or elastic.

*Used to protect the lower half of the body from the cold, to protect the outer garments from soilure caused by the body, to add fullness to a woman's skirt (flounces achieve fullness), and sometimes to embellish an overskirt when it shows below the skirt hem.*

≠ CHEMISE (C120:03-00235); CRINOLINE (C120:03-00234); SKIRT (C100:03-00158)



PETTICOAT

### ◇ PETTICOAT, CHILD'S

JUPON D'ENFANT, *m*

03-00246

### SLIP

COMBINAISON-JUPON, *f*

03-00551

An undergarment, made of a thin, silky piece of fabric that is made in dress lengths with shoulder straps or in skirt lengths.

*Used by a woman next to the skin for modesty and warmth.*

*It is typically worn under a dress or a skirt. (It replaced the CHEMISE (C120:03-00235) in the 20th century.)*

≠ CHEMISE (C120:03-00235); NIGHTGOWN (C100:03-00122)



SLIP

### ◇ SUIT, UNION

COMBINAISON, *f*

03-00236

A knitted undergarment, generally of wool for the winter and of a lighter fabric for the summer, which comprises in one piece either:

(a) drawers and a shirt, usually with a front button-closure (man's version); or (b) drawers or a petticoat and an undershirt which may be elasticised at the bust for a closer fit (woman's version).

*Used to protect the body from the cold.*

≠ COMBINATION (C120:03-00227)



SUIT, UNION

### UNDERSHIRT (under-vest; underwear vest; vest)

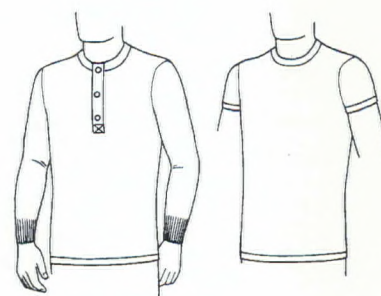
TRICOT DE CORPS, *m*

03-00237

A collarless, close fitting, and usually hip-length undergarment, generally of stretch material. It may be V-necked or round-necked and sometimes has a buttoned front opening.

*Worn over the torso and used to protect the wearer from the cold, and to prevent the over-clothes from soiling.*

≠ CAMISOLE (C120:03-00226); CHEMISE (C120:03-00235); COMBINATION (C120:03-00227); SHIRT (C100:03-00136); WAISTCOAT (C100:03-00153)



UNDERSHIRT

---

*CLASS C140*

## CLOTHING ACCESSORY

An artifact, such as a belt or cuff link, created originally to be used in association with clothing. Accessories include artifacts that are worn, such as ascots, as well as those that are used for minor care of clothing, such as shoe-polish applicators.





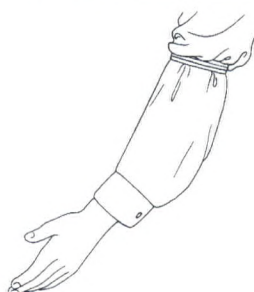
APPLICATOR, SHOE-POLISH

### ◇ APPLICATOR, SHOE-POLISH

*APPLICATEUR DE CIRAGE À CHAUSSURES, m*

03-00319

≠ BRUSH, SHOE (C140:03-00256); BUFFER, SHOE (C140:03-00304)



ARMBAND

### ARMBAND (elastic armband)

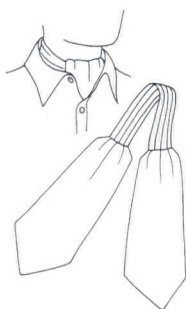
*BRACELET DE CHEMISE, m*

03-00324

A band of cloth, metal, or rubber which is elasticised or may be adjusted to the arm by a buckle.

*Used to hold a shirt-sleeve in a particular position on the arm.*

≠ ARMBAND, MOURNING (H120:08-00468); ARMLET (C020:03-00001)



ASCOT

### ASCOT

*ASCOT, m*

03-00249

A man's NECKTIE (C140:03-00285) with broad ends, typically tied loosely around the neck inside the open collar. The crossed ends are sometimes held in place by a decorative pin.

*Worn typically for casual wear around the neck as an alternative to a necktie.*

≠ FICHU (C140:03-00273); JABOT (C140:03-00278); MUFLER (C140:03-00283); NECKERCHIEF (C140:03-00284); NECKTIE (C140:03-00285); SCARF (C080:03-00106); STOCK (C140:03-00290); TIE, BOW (C140:03-00301)

### BELT

*CEINTURE, f*

03-00250

A clothing accessory consisting of a long strip of leather, fabric, cord, or other flexible material that may be fastened by tying, with a hook and an eye, or more commonly, with a buckle and punched holes through which the tongue of the buckle is passed.

*Worn around the waist or hips to hold up or to draw clothes in or over the shoulder so that it crosses the chest and back diagonally.*

*Also used for simple adornment or to support small utilitarian objects, such as a chatelaine.*

≠ BELT (E300:05-00474); BELT (H120:08-00500); SASH (C140:03-00288); SASH (H120:08-00481)

## ◇ **BELT, MILITARY**

*CEINTURON, m*

03-00308

- ≠ BELT, MILITARY SAM BROWNE (C140:03-00311); BELT, POLICE (C140:03-00310);  
BELT, POLICE SAM BROWNE (C140:03-00316)

## ◇ **BELT, MILITARY SAM BROWNE**

*CEINTURON-BAUDRIER, m*

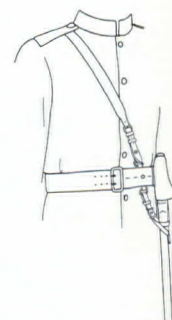
03-00311

A wide Sam Browne belt with an attached shoulder brace and holster. The shoulder brace is generally narrow and is usually worn over the right shoulder and diagonally across the chest and back. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

Sam Browne Belt: a leather waist belt with one or two shoulder cross braces which support the sword and revolver holsters.

*Used by members of the military to hold a firearm (in its holster at the hip), pouch, frog, binoculars, and other military accoutrements.*

- ≠ BELT, MILITARY SHOULDER (C140:03-00309);  
BELT, POLICE SAM BROWNE (C140:03-00316)



**BELT, MILITARY SAM BROWNE**

## ◇ **BELT, MILITARY SHOULDER** (baldric; baldrick; bandelier; bandileer; bandoleer; bandolier)

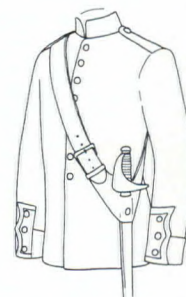
*BAUDRIER DE MILITAIRE, m*

03-00309

A leather shoulder belt, bearing military marks or answering military norms, that is usually equipped with an attachment, such as a buckle or a belt plate, which falls in the centre chest area.

*Used by members of the military to hold various military accoutrements.*

- ≠ BELT, MILITARY SAM BROWNE (C140:03-00311);  
BELT, POLICE SAM BROWNE (C140:03-00316)



**BELT, MILITARY SHOULDER**

## ◇ **BELT, POLICE**

*CEINTURON DE POLICIER, m*

03-00310

- ≠ BELT, MILITARY (C140:03-00308); BELT, MILITARY SAM BROWNE (C140:03-00311);  
BELT, POLICE SAM BROWNE (C140:03-00316)

### ◇ **BELT, POLICE SAM BROWNE**

*CEINTURON-BAUDRIER DE POLICIER, m*

03-00316

A wide leather Sam Browne belt with an attached shoulder strap and holster. The shoulder strap is generally narrow and is usually worn over the right shoulder and diagonally across the breast and back. It bears a police force's marks or answers a police force's norms.

Sam Browne belt: a leather waist belt with one or two shoulder cross straps which support a sword and a revolver holster.

*Used by members of a police force (such as the RCMP and NWMP) to hold up the uniform at the waist, and to hold a firearm in its holster at the tip. It may also be used to hold other items, such as a frog, a pouch, binoculars, etc.*

≠ BELT, MILITARY (C140:03-00308); BELT, MILITARY SAM BROWNE (C140:03-00311); BELT, MILITARY SHOULDER (C140:03-00309); BELT, POLICE (C140:03-00310)



**BIB**

### **BIB** (baby's bib; child's bib; infant's bib)

*BAVETTE, f*

03-00251

A protective clothing accessory, often decorated, usually consisting of a washable piece of cloth or impermeable material with strings, ties, or buttons for fastening around the neck.

*Used to protect the clothes of a baby or child from saliva and food during feeding.*

≠ COLLAR (C140:03-00263); DICKEY (C140:03-00272)



**BOA**

### **BOA**

*BOA, m*

03-00252

A neck wrap consisting of a long strip of fur, feathers, tulle, or lace.

*Worn by women around the neck and the shoulders as a fashionable clothing accessory.*

≠ STOLE (C100:03-00142)

### ◇ **BOX, BOOTBLACKING** (shoeshining box)

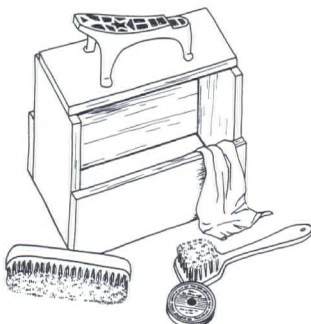
*COFFRET À CIRER, m*

03-00307

A rigid, portable box of variable shape, generally with a lid and a carrying strap or a handle. Some varieties have a footrest on top.

*Used to hold the items required for polishing footwear.*

≠ KIT, SHOESHINE (C160:03-00378)



**BOX, BOOTBLACKING**

# ◇ BRUSH, CLOTHES (cloth brush)

BROSSE À HABITS, *f*

03-00254

A variably-shaped brush with soft natural bristles set into a base of wood, metal, ivory, or other material, and sometimes with a long handle, usually made of the same material as the base.

*Used to brush dirt from clothing, particularly outerwear.*



BRUSH, CLOTHES

# ◇ BRUSH, HAT (hat whisk)

BROSSE À CHAPEAUX, *f*

03-00255

A small brush with soft and generally long bristles of camel hair, straw, or other natural fibres which are usually set into a round, elliptical, or curved base of wood, metal, ivory, or other material. It often has a long stem-like handle, typically of the same material as the base. It may also simply consist of bristles which are bound together at one end by means of stitching and lacquered cord.

*Used on hats to brush lint and dust from fabrics, to raise the pile of velvets, and to smooth the pile of long-napped felts.*



BRUSH, HAT

# ◇ BRUSH, SHOE (blackening brush (a); blackening dauber (a); bristle polisher (b); dauber (a); shoe polisher (b))

BROSSE À CHAUSSURES, *f*

03-00256

A brush in the form of either: (a) a small, bristled, wooden or metal base of various shapes which extends into a handle; or (b) a wooden or metal, rectangular or oval base that is completely covered with bristles. It usually has black, brown, or white bristles and may sometimes be a combination of the two types.

*Used for polishing shoes. Type (a) is used for daubing polish on leather shoes and boots (the same brush is usually restricted for use with only one colour of polish), while type (b) is used for cleaning and shining shoes.*

≠ APPLICATOR, SHOE-POLISH (C140:03-00319); BRUSH, POLISH (E340:05-00501); BUFFER, SHOE (C140:03-00304)



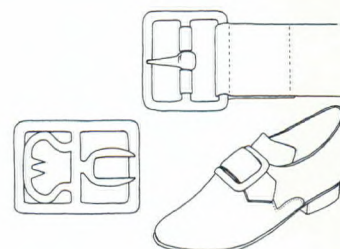
BRUSH, SHOE

# BUCKLE

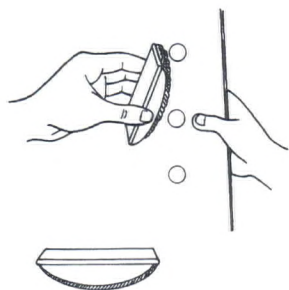
BOUCLE, *f*

03-00257

≠ CLASP (C140:03-00262)



BUCKLE



**BUFFER, BUTTON**

### ◇ **BUFFER, BUTTON**

*POLISSOIR À BOUTONS, m*

03-00325

A buffer consisting of either: (a) a small brush with short stiff bristles set into the side edges of a small, flat wooden base; or (b) a handle with a padded, cloth-covered side.

*Used with a button stick to polish buttons on clothing.*

≠ BUFFER (C180:03-00483)

### ◇ **BUFFER, SHOE (boot polisher)**

*BROSSE À LUSTER, f*

03-00304

≠ APPLICATOR, SHOE-POLISH (C140:03-00319); BRUSH, POLISH (E340:05-00501);  
BRUSH, SHOE (C140:03-00256)

### **BUTTON (batchelor button; catch)**

*BOUTON, m*

03-00259

≠ BUTTON (H120:08-00549); LINK, CUFF (C140:03-00271); STUD (C140:03-00297)



**BUTTONHOOK**

### **BUTTONHOOK (button pull)**

*CROCHET À BOUTON, m*

03-00260

A small metal hook consisting of a long metal shaft to which a variably-shaped handle of metal, wood, or other material is attached.

*Used to draw small buttons through buttonholes, particularly when buttoning shoes, spats, or gloves.*

≠ STICK, MILITARY BUTTON (C140:03-00261)

### **CLASP (clip; skirt lifter; sweater clip)**

*FERMAIL, m*

03-00262

A metal fastening device of variable size and shape, often ornamented, and with a clip, a hook, or other fastening mechanism.

*Used to fasten parts of an object together or to fasten one item to another. Often used to fasten parts of clothing or personal accessories together.*

≠ BROOCH (C020:03-00017); BUCKLE (C140:03-00257);  
CLIP, MONEY (C160:03-00446); CLIP, TIE (C140:03-00302);  
PIN, LAPEL (C020:03-00015); STICKPIN (C140:03-00295)

### ◇ CLIP, TIE (tie bar)

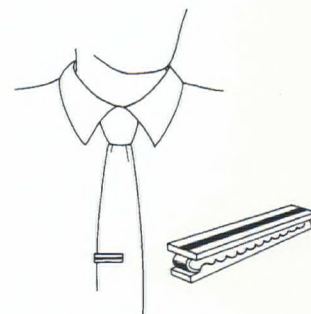
*FIXE-CRAVATE, m*

03-00302

A clip which consists of two parallel flat metal bars pivoted, hinged, or otherwise joined together at one end, and sometimes with a spring mechanism between them. The bar which is worn on the front of the tie is usually ornamental, while the bar worn on the back of the tie tends to be plain.

*Used to fasten two ends of a necktie together or to attach a necktie to a shirt. Also used to adorn the tie.*

≠ CLASP (C140:03-00262); STICKPIN (C140:03-00295)



CLIP, TIE

### COLLAR (bertha, palatine; ruff)

*COL, m*

03-00263

An accessory comprised of a band of stiff or soft cloth, celluloid, or fur, that is designed to be worn over the neck edge of a garment. It is usually fastened to the neckline of the garment, but may also be removable.

*Used as a neck covering to complete another garment and to decorate it.*

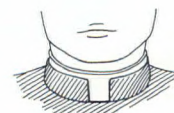
≠ BIB (C140:03-00251); DICKEY (C140:03-00272); FICHU (C140:03-00273); JABOT (C140:03-00278); STOCK (C140:03-00290); STOCK, MILITARY (C140:03-00306)

### ◇ COLLAR, POLICE (police shirt collar)

*FAUX COL DE POLICIER, m*

03-00264

≠ STOCK, MILITARY (C140:03-00306)



### ◇ COLLAR, ROMAN (clerical collar)

*COL ROMAIN, m*

03-00315



COLLAR, ROMAN

### CUFF

*MANCHETTE, f*

03-00270

An accessory comprised of a stiff or soft cloth, celluloid, or paper, that is designed to be worn over the wrist. It is usually fastened to the bottom edge of a sleeve, but may also be removable.

*Worn to cover the wrist for protection, warmth, or decoration.*

≠ MITT (C140:03-00279); SLEEVE (C140:03-00294); WRISTLET (C140:03-00312)



DICKEY



## **DICKEY** (shirt dickey; shirt front; dickie; dicky; tucker)

*PLASTRON, m*

03-00272

A clothing accessory consisting of a fabric insert made to look like the front of a shirt, a blouse, or a vest.

*Worn under another garment and used as a false shirt or a blouse front to fill in the neckline of a dress, a jacket, or other garment.*

≠ BIB (C140:03-00251); COLLAR (C140:03-00263); FICHU (C140:03-00273); JABOT (C140:03-00278)

## **FICHU**

*FICHU, m*

03-00273

A woman's triangular shawl, usually of sheer white fabric.

*Worn to cover the shoulders for decoration or warmth, or to fill in a low neckline. It is draped over the shoulders and is sometimes fastened in the front; the three ends may be left hanging down loosely or be tucked into a bodice.*

≠ ASCOT (C140:03-00249); COLLAR (C140:03-00263); DICKEY (C140:03-00272); JABOT (C140:03-00278); MUFFLER (C140:03-00283); NECKERCHIEF (C140:03-00284); NECKTIE (C140:03-00285); SCARF (C080:03-00106); SHAWL (C100:03-00135)

## **GARTER** (knee garters; mukluk garter)

*JARRETIÈRE, f*

03-00274

A support consisting of a band or tie of wool, silk, leather, or other material worn over the sock or stocking, above or below the knee.

*Used by men and women to hold up socks or stockings.*

≠ BELT, GARTER (C120:03-00241)

## **GLOVE**

*GANT, m*

03-00275

A hand covering with separate sections for each of the fingers and the thumb, usually extending to the wrist or partway up the arm. Made of various materials, such as leather, wool, or rubber, it may have a snap, button, or other fastening at the wrist. It is generally made in pairs.

*Worn to protect the hands against the cold, intense heat, irritation, or superficial injury, or to avoid contamination. Also worn as a clothing accessory.*

≠ MITT (C140:03-00279); MITTEN (C140:03-00280)

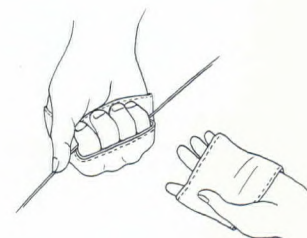
◇ **GLOVE, FISHERMAN'S** (nipper; splitting cuff)

MANICLE, *f*

03-00322

A thick cotton, nylon, or leather GLOVE (C140:03-00275) that may only cover part of the hand. It is generally made in pairs.

*Used to protect the hands while hauling in fishing lines or splitting fish.*



GLOVE, FISHERMAN'S

◇ **GLOVE, POLICE** (cavalry gauntlet; cavalry glove)

GANT DE POLICIER, *m*

03-00276

**HATPIN**

ÉPINGLE À CHAPEAU, *f*

03-00277

≠ BROOCH (C020:03-00017); PIN, LAPEL (C020:03-00015); STICKPIN (C140:03-00295)



HATPIN

◇ **HOLDER, HATPIN**

PORTE-ÉPINGLES À CHAPEAU, *m*

03-00305

≠ hatpin cushion; toilet cushion



HOLDER, HATPIN

◇ **HOOKE, BOOT** (boot puller)

TIRE-BOTTE, *m*

03-00253

A hook consisting of a curved piece of metal to which a wooden or metal handle is attached at one end.

*Used to pull a boot up onto the foot and leg. It is hooked into the boot strap and pulled upwards.*

≠ BOOTJACK (B080:02-00230)



HOOKE, BOOT

**JABOT**

JABOT, *m*

03-00278

A clothing accessory consisting of a decorative ruffle, a pleated frill, or other arrangement of lace and/or cloth, fastened at the base of the neck. It extends down the front of a blouse, a dress, or a shirt.

*Worn to decorate a shirt, blouse, or dress bodice. Also used to conceal the opening of a man's shirt.*

≠ ASCOT (C140:03-00249); COLLAR (C140:03-00263); CRAVAT, MAGISTRATE (H120:08-00556); DICKIE (C140:03-00272); FICHU (C140:03-00273); NECKERCHIEF (C140:03-00284); NECKTIE (C140:03-00285); STOCK (C140:03-00290)



JABOT

### ◇ KIT, MILITARY BUTTON POLISHING

*NÉCESSAIRE À ASTIQUER LES BOUTONS, m*

03-00323

◇ LINK, CUFF (cuff-button; sleeve button (U.S.); sleeve-button (U.K.); sleeve link (U.S.); sleeve-link (U.K.))

*BOUTON DE MANCHETTE, m*

03-00271

≠ BUTTON (C140:03-00259); STUD (C140:03-00297)

### MANIPLE

*MANIPULE, m*

03-00176

An ecclesiastical garment accessory consisting of a long strip of cloth that is usually hinged, and that usually has a tab on top (for hanging when not in use) and a tab in the middle (to prevent it from falling from the arm). It may be splayed at the ends.

*Worn until May 4th, 1967 by the members of the Christian clergy, such as Roman Catholics and Anglicans, on the left forearm during the celebration of the Eucharist. It usually matches a stole worn at the same time.*



MANIPLE

### MITT (mitton)

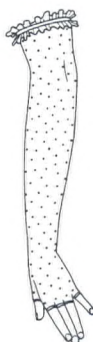
*MITAINE, f*

03-00279

A woman's crocheted, netted, knitted, or lace dress GLOVE (C140:03-00275) that is made of silk, linen, cotton, or wool, and that covers only the base of the thumb and fingers. It reaches over the wrist, and often to or above the elbow. It is always made in pairs.

*Used as a fashionable clothing accessory.*

≠ CUFF (C140:03-00270); MITTEN (C140:03-00280); WRISTLET (C140:03-00312)



MITT

### MITTEN

*MOUFLE, f*

03-00280

A hand covering, usually made of leather, knitted wool, or cloth, that consists of a small pouch for the thumb, and sometimes one for the index finger, and of a separate, larger pouch for the other fingers. It is always made in pairs.

*Used for warmth and protection.*

≠ GLOVE (C140:03-00275); MITT (C140:03-00279)



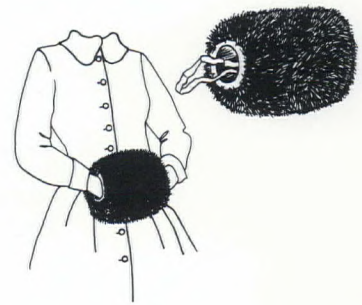
MITTEN

**MUFF****MANCHON, m**

03-00282

A thick and warm, tubular or cylindrical hand covering with open ends into which the hands may be thrust, and that may be padded. It is usually made of various fabrics, or of fur, and often includes a wrist loop or handle for carrying.

*Used as a fashionable accessory to keep the hands warm and to carry personal items.*

**MUFF****MUFFLER (comforter)****CACHE-COL, m**

03-00283

A clothing accessory consisting of a band of warm, flexible fabric that may have extensions at the front and/or back to cover the chest and upper back.

*Worn over the neck to keep it, and sometimes the chest and upper back warm in cold weather.*

≠ ASCOT (C140:03-00249); FICHU (C140:03-00273); NECKERCHIEF (C140:03-00284); NECKTIE (C140:03-00285); SCARF (C080:03-00106); STOCK (C140:03-00290)

**NECKERCHIEF (neckercher; neck-kerchief)****MOUCHOIR DE COU, m**

03-00284

A small KERCHIEF (C080:03-00099).

*Worn folded around the neck as a clothing accessory for warmth and/or sometimes for decoration.*

≠ ASCOT (C140:03-00249); CRAVAT, MAGISTRATE (H120:08-00556); FICHU (C140:03-00273); HANDKERCHIEF (C160:03-00358); JABOT (C140:03-00278); MUFFLER (C140:03-00283); NECKTIE (C140:03-00285); SCARF (C080:03-00106); STOCK (C140:03-00290)

**NECKTIE (cravat; four-in-hand; neck tie; tie)****CRAVATE, f**

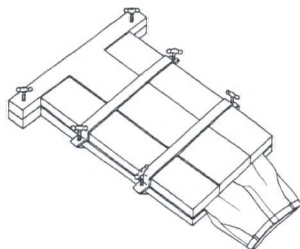
03-00285

A clothing accessory consisting of a band of various materials (such as silk, wool, linen, and leather) that may be decorated; it varies greatly in width, length, and arrangement.

*Worn around the base of a shirt collar with a knot, loop, or bow tied in front, to decorate the neck of a shirt and/or a blouse.*

≠ ASCOT (C140:03-00249); CRAVAT, MAGISTRATE (H120:08-00556); FICHU (C140:03-00273); JABOT (C140:03-00278); MUFFLER (C140:03-00283); NECKERCHIEF (C140:03-00284); STOCK (C140:03-00290)

**NECKTIE**



PRESS, PANTS

# ◇ **PRESS, PANTS** (trouser-press (U.K.)

*PRESSE-PANTALON, m*

03-00318

A press consisting of two long, flat wooden boards. The top board is made of heavy wood and contains several metal clamps.

*Used to give a pair of pants precise creases and folds after ironing. The pants to be pressed are placed between the two boards which are then clamped together.*

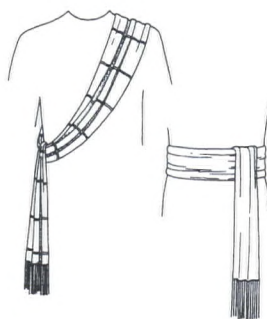
# **SACHET**

*SACHET, m*

03-00287

A small, often ornamental bag or pad, usually of silk, containing a perfumed substance, such as perfumed powder, scented cotton, or flower seeds.

*Used to scent clothes, lingerie, handkerchiefs, linen, etc. It is hung or laid among garments or other articles in chests, wardrobes, etc.*



SASH

# **SASH** (ceinture fléchée; cummerbund; kummerbund (Can.)

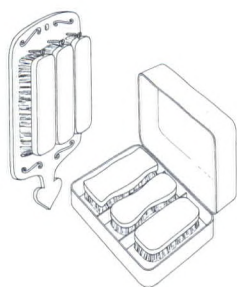
*ÉCHARPE, f*

03-00288

A clothing accessory consisting of a long, wide band of flexible material.

*Worn for ornamentation or as a symbol of distinction denoting rank or status, or sometimes as a belt. It is placed around the waist, the hips, or over one shoulder, and fastened with a loop, knot, or bow.*

≠ BELT (C140:03-00250); SASH (H120:08-00481)



SET, CLOTHES BRUSH

# ◇ **SCARF, MILITARY NECK**

*FOULARD DE MILITAIRE, m*

03-00320

# ◇ **SET, CLOTHES BRUSH**

*ENSEMBLE DE BROSSES À HABITS, m*

03-00314

≠ CASE, CLOTHES BRUSH (C160:03-00429)

# ◇ **SET, COLLAR & CUFF**

*ENSEMBLE DE COL ET DE POIGNETS, m*

03-00265

### ◇ SET, COLLAR & MUFF

ENSEMBLE DE COL ET DE MANCHON, *m*

03-00266

### ◇ SET, COLLAR & SLEEVE

ENSEMBLE DE COL ET DE MANCHETTES, *m*

03-00267

### ◇ SET, TIE CLIP

ENSEMBLE DE FIXE-COL ET DE FIXE-CRAVATE, *m*

03-00303

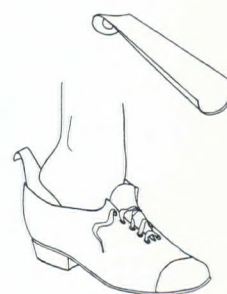
A set of accessories, generally consisting of a CLIP, TIE (C140:03-00302), a STICKPIN (C140:03-00295), and a collar clasp.

*Used to adorn a tie and other articles of clothing.*

### SHOEHORN (shoeing-horn; shoospoon)

CHAUSSE-PIED, *m*

03-00291



SHOEHORN

### SLEEVE (manchette; oversleeve; sleeve protector; undersleeve)

FAUSSE MANCHE, *f*

03-00294

A covering for the arm in the form a separate, usually tubular piece of fabric that varies in form, length, and material, and that attaches to the arm in various ways (ties, bands, elastics, etc.).

*Worn to cover the arm for decoration and warmth. It is also worn over the sleeve of another garment in order to protect it from wear.*

≠ CUFF (C140:03-00270); MITT (C140:03-00279); WRISTLET (C140:03-00312)



SLEEVE

### ◇ STAY, COLLAR (collar stiffener; collar support; collarbone)

BALEINE, *f*

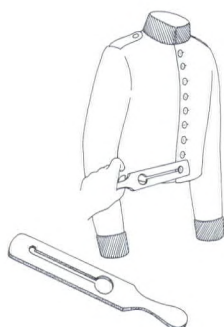
03-00317

A stiffening agent consisting of either: (a) a strip of whalebone or plastic, either clear, white, or black, sometimes with holes near the ends; or (b) a strip of stiff material in the shape of a collar.

*Used to give stiffness and proper shape to a collar. It is inserted or sewn inside the collar (a) or used as interlining (b).*



STAY, COLLAR



STICK, MILITARY BUTTON



STICKPIN

## ◇ STICK, MILITARY BUTTON (button polishing board)

PATIENCE, *f*

03-00261

An accessory consisting of a long, narrow, flat, and slotted piece of wood, metal, or other material. The slot runs lengthwise, down to the centre of the stick, and may widen at one of its ends to a circular opening through which a button can be passed. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used by members of the military on military uniforms to draw buttons up away from the fabric during the polishing process, so as not to soil the fabric.*

≠ BUTTONHOOK (C140:03-00260)

## STICKPIN

ÉPINGLE DE CRAVATE, *f*

03-00295

≠ BROOCH (C020:03-00017); CLASP (C140:03-00262); HATPIN (C140:03-00277); PIN, LAPEL (C020:03-00015)

## STOCK

NECK-STOCK, *m*

03-00290

A NECKTIE (C140:03-00285) consisting of a wide piece of cloth or leather that is long enough to go around the neck once, that often incorporates a stiffening material, and that may be decorated. It is fastened in the back with hooks and eyelets, laces, a buckle, a clip, or buttons.

*Used to cover the neck area on top of a collar for fashion.*

≠ ASCOT (C140:03-00249); COLLAR (C140:03-00263); CRAVAT, MAGISTRATE (H120:08-00556); JABOT (C140:03-00278); MUFFLER (C140:03-00283); NECKERCHIEF (C140:03-00284); NECKTIE (C140:03-00285)

## ◇ STOCK, MILITARY

NECK-STOCK DE MILITAIRE, *m*

03-00306

A wide STOCK (C140:03-00290) that is tightly fastened around the neck with clips or laces. It is usually black, thus contrasting against a white shirt. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used by members of the military as a uniform accessory.*

*Also used to cover the neck area on top of the collar, as well as to keep the chin up.*

≠ COLLAR (C140:03-00263); COLLAR, POLICE (C140:03-00264); NECKTIE (C140:03-00285)

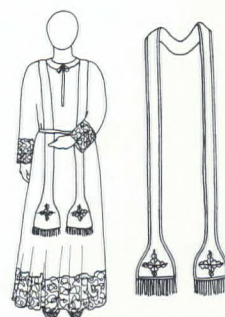
**STOLE** (diaconal stole; orarion; sacerdotal stole)ÉTOLE, *f*

03-00545

An ecclesiastical vestment, typically consisting of a narrow band of embroidered woven fabric, often matching the maniple, and usually finished with a fringe at each end.

*Used in two ways by members of the Christian clergy (such as Roman Catholics and Anglicans) in the performance of certain liturgical functions. The sacerdotal stole is worn by a priest or a bishop around the neck, either hanging in parallel down the front as the outermost garment or crossed on the chest, under the chasuble, and held by a girdle (a belt or a cord) at the waist, the rest hanging down in parallel. The diaconal stole is worn by a deacon (or a priest, a cardinal, or a bishop acting as one) around the left shoulder, down to the right hip.*

≠ pallium; stola; STOLE (C100:03-00142)



STOLE

◇ **STRETCHER, GLOVE**QUILLE DE GANTIER, *f*

03-00296

A clothing accessory consisting of two, long and thin pieces of wood or ivory that pivot near the centre on a hinge or on a spring mechanism, and that are flared at one end to create handles.

*Used to widen the fingers of a glove in order to make it easier to slip on the hand.*

≠ STRETCHER, GLOVE (E340:05-00579); stretch-wood (U.K.)



STRETCHER, GLOVE

**STUD** (collar stud)BOUTON DE FAUX COL, *m*

03-00297

A fastener consisting of a generally decorative button joined by a short shank to a larger base which is usually disk-, pin-, or bar-shaped.

*Used to fasten a removable shirt collar to the collar band of the shirt, to hold collar tips in place, and to decorate the collar or the front of a shirt.*

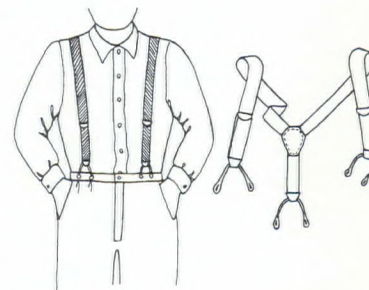
≠ BUTTON (C140:03-00259); LINK, CUFF (C140:03-00271)



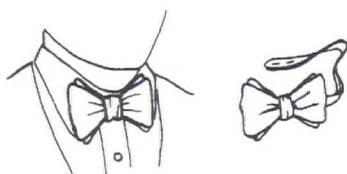
STUD

**SUSPENDERS** (braces; gallows; gallus; galluses)BRETELLES, *f*

03-00298



SUSPENDERS



TIE, BOW

# ◇ **TIE, BOW** (bow; bowtie)

*NŒUD PAPILLON, m*

03-00301

≠ ASCOT (C140:03-00249); CRAVAT, MAGISTRATE (H120:08-00556);  
JABOT (C140:03-00278); NECKTIE (C140:03-00285)

# ◇ **TREE, SHOE** (shoe-stretcher)

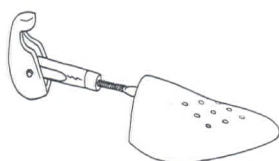
*EMBAUCHOIR, m*

03-00293

A foot-shaped support consisting of a large block toe piece connected to a smaller wooden or plastic heel block by a metal shaft that is generally adjustable.

*Used to preserve the shape of footwear when not in use, and to prevent the leather from creasing.*

≠ TREE, BOOT (D180:04-00838)



TREE, SHOE

# ◇ **WEIGHT, MILITARY PANTS**

*POIDS, m*

03-00321

An accessory consisting of an elongated piece of lead, or other heavy material, that is placed inside the bottom of a pant leg, right above the anklet, or above a short gaiter. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used by members of the military to hold a military pant leg straight and downwards.*

# **WRISTLET** (muffatee; muffetee; wristwarmer)

*POIGNET, m*

03-00312

An accessory consisting of a band of metal, leather, fur, or fabric that has been worked in various techniques (such as crocheted, knitted, or netted). It is always made in pairs.

*Worn to keep the wrists and part of the hands warm.*

*Also worn for decoration.*

≠ BRACELET (C020:03-00011); CUFF (C140:03-00270); MITT (C140:03-00279);  
SLEEVE (C140:03-00294)



WRISTLET



---

*CLASS C160*

## PERSONAL GEAR

An artifact originally created to be used by an individual as a carrying device such as a wallet or a knapsack, as a protective apparatus such as an umbrella or goggles, as a personal or physical aid such as a cane or eyeglasses, or as smoking equipment and supplies such as a pipe. This classification includes military accoutrements such as canteens and pouches used as personal accessories not directly associated with armament.



---

◇ **AID, HEARING** (conversation tube)

*PROTHÈSE AUDITIVE, f*

03-00452

≠ PROTHESIS (C160:03-00440); TRUMPET (I100:09-00176);  
TRUMPET, EAR (C160:03-00352)

---

◇ **BAG, DITTY** (sailor's bag)

*SAC DE MARIN, m*

03-00328

A small, cylindrical, and portable bag, usually made of canvas or of some other sturdy fabric. It usually has a rope-tie closure that forms a handle with a loop at one end. It may have markings that identify it to the navy.

*Used by sailors to carry and store clothes, and personal belongings. Sometimes, also used to carry sewing supplies in order to make or repair sails.*

≠ BAG, DUFFLE (C160:03-00329)



BAG, DUFFLE

---

◇ **BAG, DUFFLE** (carry-all bag; dunnage bag; kit bag)

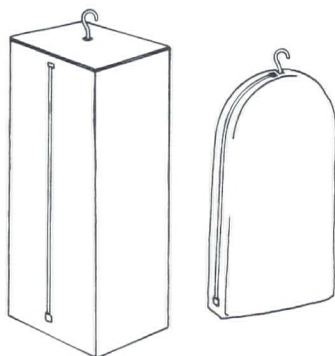
*SAC DE PAQUETAGE, m*

03-00329

A large, cylindrical, and roughly-built bag that is usually made of canvas, denim, or any other strong fabric, and that has a strap-like handle for carrying on the shoulder. It usually has a strap or drawstring closure, but may sometimes have a zipper or buttons.

*Used to hold and carry clothing, toilet accessories, and personal belongings.*

≠ BAG, DITTY (C160:03-00328)



BAG, GARMENT

---

◇ **BAG, GARMENT**

*HOUSSE À VÊTEMENTS, f*

03-00444

---

**◇ BAG, PIPE**
**SAC À PIPE, m**

03-00441

A small, long, and rectangular bag, usually made of tanned hide, sometimes with a drawstring closure. It has two segments of fringes made of hide strips at the bottom: one row is sewn to the edge of the bag, while the other row is sewn to the edge of the first row and hangs down loosely. It is usually sewn with sinew and intricately decorated with beadwork.

*Used to carry a pipe, tobacco, and other related accessories.*

*It sometimes has symbolical value in certain native cultures that use clay smoking pipes.*

≠ POUCH, FIRE (C160:03-00409)

---

**◇ BAG, SCHOOL**
**SAC D'ÉCOLIER, m**

03-00330

≠ SACHEL (C160:03-00430)

---

**◇ BAG, SHOE**
**POCHETTE À CHAUSSURES, f**

03-00447

A small cloth bag, usually made of velvet. It may have a short tie at the top for closing.

*Used to store and carry a pair of shoes, usually those that are not worn outdoors or that are reserved for special occasions, such as dancing.*

---

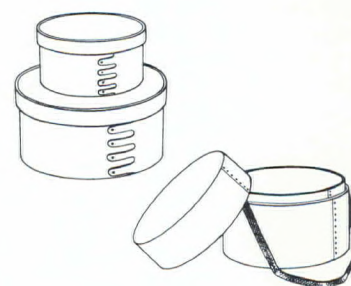
**BANDBOX (band box; circular box)**
**CARTON, m**

03-00390

A round and deep box made of several sheets of thin wood boards or pasteboard that are joined together with metal pins and that are fitted with a lid.

*Used to store and carry clothing accessories, such as hats, gloves, and collars.*

≠ HATBOX (C160:03-00359)


**BANDBOX**


---

**◇ BASKET, TRINKET**
**VIDE-POCHE, m**

03-00428

---

**◇ BELT, FLAGBEARER**
**BOTTE DE DRAPEAU, f**

03-00326

---

◇ **BELT, MILITARY BLANKET**

*COURROIE DE COUVERTURE DE MILITAIRE, f*

03-00396

≠ BELT, MILITARY BACKPACK (C160:03-00395)

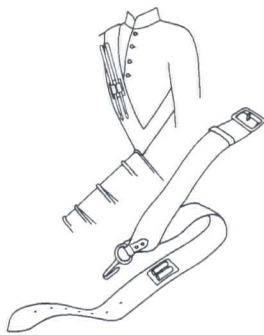
---

◇ **BELT, MILITARY CANTEEN** (military canteen strap)

*COURROIE DE BIDON, f*

03-00397

≠ BELT, MILITARY BACKPACK (C160:03-00395);  
BELT, MILITARY MESSTIN (C160:03-00413)



**BELT, MILITARY DRUM**

---

◇ **BELT, MILITARY DRUM** (military drum sling;  
military drummer's sling)

*BAUDRIER DE TAMBOUR, m*

03-00412

A belt consisting of a strip of leather that may have loops along it for holding drumsticks, and that may have a ring or hook from which to suspend a drum. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Worn by members of the military at the waist or over the shoulder to hold a drum while playing standing up.*

---

◇ **BELT, MILITARY KNAPSACK**  
(military backpack shoulder strap;  
military backpack strap;  
military backpack supporting strap)

*COURROIE DE HAVRESAC, f*

03-00395

≠ BELT, MILITARY BLANKET (C160:03-00396);  
BELT, MILITARY CANTEEN (C160:03-00397);  
BELT, MILITARY MESSTIN (C160:03-00413);  
BELT, MILITARY POUCH (C160:03-00459)

---

◇ **BELT, MILITARY MESSTIN** (military messtin strap)

*COURROIE DE GAMELLE DE MILITAIRE, f*

03-00413

≠ BELT, MILITARY CANTEEN (C160:03-00397)

◇ **BELT, MILITARY POUCH**

*BANDEROLE DE GIBERNE DE CAVALERIE, f*

03-00459

A highly decorated belt consisting of a strip of leather that has a military pouch either attached by buckles or directly sewn on the back. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used for full dress or service by members of the military, often in the cavalry, to hold up a military pouch at the small of the back.*



**BELT, MILITARY POUCH**

◇ **BELT, MILITARY SABRETACHE** (military sabretasche belt; military sabretasche sling; military sabretache sling)

*CEINTURON DE SABRETACHE, m*

03-00415

A belt consisting of a strip of leather that has a buckle closure at the ends, and that has two or three straps, also with a buckle closure, attached along it. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used by members of cavalry regiments and by some military officers to attach a military sabretache from its rings. It is also used to secure the sheath of a sabre or a sword.*

◇ **BELT, MONEY**

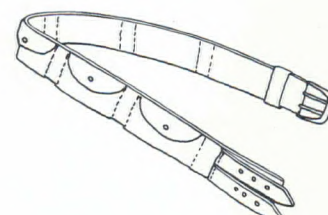
*CEINTURE PORTE-BILLETS, f*

03-00331

A belt consisting of a wide, thick strip of generally leather that has a buckle closure at the ends, and that has several narrow, flapped pouches sewn along it.

*Worn around the waist and used to carry and conceal money.*

≠ CLIP, MONEY (C160:03-00446)



**BELT, MONEY**

◇ **BELT, POLICE POUCH**

*BANDEROLE DE GIBERNE DE POLICIER, f*

03-00458

◇ **BOTTLE, MEDICINE** (medicine flask)

*FLACON À MÉDICAMENT, m*

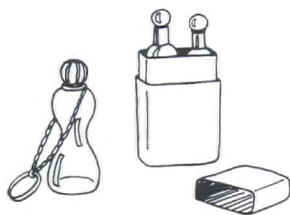
03-00424

≠ BOTTLE, MEDICINAL (E400:05-00938); BOTTLE, MEDICINAL SYRUP (E400:05-00939)

◇ **BOTTLE, OPIUM** (opium flask)

*FLACON À COCAÏNE, m*

03-00426



**BOTTLE, SMELLING**

◇ **BOTTLE, SMELLING** (smelling flask; vinaigrette)

*FLACON DE SENTEUR, m*

03-00460

◇ **BOTTLE, SNUFF** (snuff flask)

*FLACON À TABAC, m*

03-00332

≠ BOTTLE, SNUFF (E400:05-00924)

◇ **BOX, TOBACCO**

*BOÎTE À TABAC, f*

03-00333

An oval, round, or rectangular, flat, and shallow box made of various metals or of wood. It usually has a hinged lid and sometimes has a latch, and may include a small magnifying or burning glass.

*Used to hold, store, and preserve tobacco in a pocket.*

≠ HUMIDOR (B080:02-00252); POUCH, TOBACCO (C160:03-00375); SNUFFBOX (C160:03-00380)



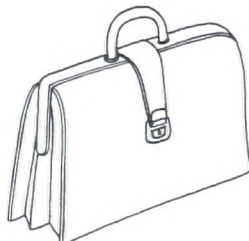
**BOX, TOBACCO**

**BRIEFCASE** (attaché case)

*SERVIETTE, f*

03-00334

≠ SUITCASE (C160:03-00381)



**BRIEFCASE**

**CANE** (walking stick)

*CANNE, f*

03-00335

≠ CRUTCH (C160:03-00351)

**CANTEEN** (tus)

*GOURDE, f*

03-00336

A small, usually round or oval, rigid container of wood, iron, glass, or earthenware with a spout for dispensing liquids, a cork closure, and a strap for carrying.

*Used to carry drinking water and other liquids while travelling.*

*Also used as a receptacle from which to drink.*



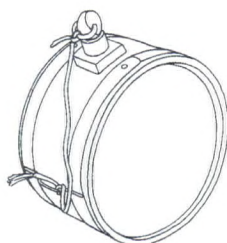
**CANTEEN**

◇ **CANTEEN, MILITARY** (military gourd; military water bottle; military water-bottle; Slade Wallace canteen)

*BIDON, f*

03-00391

≠ MESSTIN, MILITARY (D120:04-00748); SET, MILITARY MESS (D100:04-00275)



**CANTEEN, MILITARY**

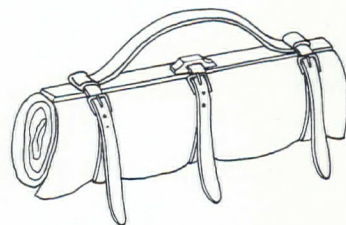
◇ **CARRIER, LUGGAGE/SHAWL** (luggage carrier; plaid strap; shawl strap)

*SANGLES À BAGAGES, f*

03-00427

A carrying device consisting of a frame of wood, metal, or leather straps, that may be wider at the top, and that often has a plank at the top with one or two leather, wood, or metal handles.

*Used for carrying various items (such as boxes, books, parasols, a shawl, a steamer rug, a baggage roll, rolled clothing, or luggage).*



**CARRIER, LUGGAGE/SHAWL**

◇ **CASE, CARD**

*PORTE-CARTES, m*

03-00337

◇ **CASE, CIGAR**

*ÉTUI PORTE-CIGARES, m*

03-00338

A decorated case, usually rectangular, but sometimes of other shapes, made of various materials. It may be subdivided into individual compartments and has either a fit-on cover, a sliding cover, or a hinged lid, which is held closed by a fastening device.

*Used to hold and store cigars on a person.*

◇ **CASE, CIGAR HOLDER**

*ÉTUI À FUME-CIGARE, m*

03-00449

◇ **CASE, CIGARETTE**

*ÉTUI PORTE-CIGARETTES, m*

03-00392

◇ **CASE, CLOTHES BRUSH**

*ÉTUI À BROUSSE À HABITS, m*

03-00429



CASE, COLLAR

---

**◇ CASE, COLLAR** (collar box)
*BOÎTE À FAUX COLS, f*

03-00339

A case consisting of either: (a) a round or rectangular, rigid box made of various materials. The inside may be lined, and may have an interior compartment for collar studs. It may have a buckle or drawstring closure or a slip-on lid; or (b) a rectangular pouch made of fabric that usually has a decorative, embroidered finish and a flap closure.

*Used to store and protect collars from dirt, dust, and being crushed during travel.*

≠ HATBOX (C160:03-00359)



CASE, DRESSING

---

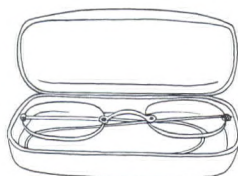
**◇ CASE, DRESSING** (dressing-box (U.K.); dressing-case (U.K.))
*COFFRET DE VOYAGE, m*

03-00548

A small, rectangular, portable case usually made of wood or leather, and with a hinged lid, and either a handle on top or two handles at the sides. The inside is usually lined and divided into several compartments of varying sizes. It may also have a lift-out tray and a removable mirror on the inside. It sometimes includes a small, built-in drawer on the bottom, and may have a locking mechanism or a zipper closure.

*Used to carry and to display a man's or woman's toiletries or personal belongings, such as a manicure or shaving set, cosmetics, soap, toothbrushes, toothpaste, etc.*

≠ CASE, NIGHTGOWN (C160:03-00402); TABLE, DRESSING (B060:02-00099)



CASE, EYEGLASSES

---

**◇ CASE, EAR TRUMPET**
*ÉTUI À CORNET ACOUSTIQUE, m*

03-00437

---

**◇ CASE, EYEGLASSES**
*ÉTUI À LUNETTES, m*

03-00355

---

**◇ CASE, GLOVE** (glove box; glove pouch)
*COFFRET À GANTS, m*

03-00340

- ◇ **CASE, HANDKERCHIEF** (handkerchief bag;  
handkerchief container; handkerchief holder;  
porte-mouchoir)

*POCHETTE À MOUCHOIRS, f*

03-00405

- ◇ **CASE, JEWELRY** (jewel case)

*COFFRET À BIJOUX, m*

03-00401

≠ BOX, JEWELRY (B080:02-00235); BOX, JEWELRY (E400:05-00984);  
CASE, JEWELRY (E400:05-01187)

- ◇ **CASE, KEY**

*ÉTUI PORTE-CLÉS, m*

03-00341

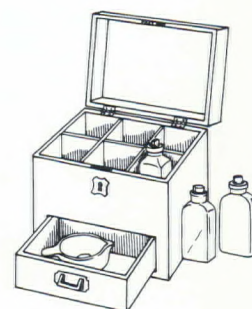
- ◇ **CASE, MEDICINE**

*PHARMACIE PORTATIVE, f*

03-00342

A wooden case with a hinged lid and one or more fitted drawers at the front. The drawer(s) and the inside are divided into compartments of various sizes.

*Used to store medicine and other medical instruments.*



CASE, MEDICINE

- ◇ **CASE, MEDICINE BOTTLE**

*FLACONNIER À MÉDICAMENT, m*

03-00425

- ◇ **CASE, MILITARY SABRETACHE** (military sabretasche case)

*BOÎTE À SABRETACHE, f*

03-00417

≠ COVER, MILITARY SABRETACHE (C160:03-00418);  
SABRETACHE, MILITARY (C160:03-00388)

- ◇ **CASE, MIRROR**

*ÉTUI À MIROIR, m*

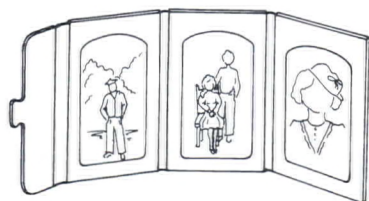
03-00343

- ◇ **CASE, NIGHTGOWN** (lingerie case; nightwear case;  
underwear case)

*POCHETTE À CHEMISE DE NUIT, f*

03-00402

≠ CASE, DRESSING (C160:03-00548)

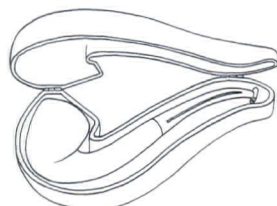


CASE, PHOTOGRAPH

◇ **CASE, PHOTOGRAPH** (photo cover)

*PORTE-PHOTOS, m*

03-00453



CASE, PIPE

◇ **CASE, PIPE**

*ÉTUI À PIPE, m*

03-00373

◇ **CASE, SLIPPER** (travel slipper case)

*POCHETTE À PANTOUFLES, f*

03-00344

◇ **CASE, STOCKING**

*POCHETTE À BAS, f*

03-00406

≠ CASE, HANDKERCHIEF (C160:03-00405)

◇ **CASE, STUD** (man's stud case)

*BOÎTE À BOUTONS DE FAUX COL, f*

03-00345

◇ **CASE, THERMOMETER**

*ÉTUI À THERMOMÈTRE, m*

03-00346

◇ **CASE, TIE**

*POCHETTE À CRAVATES, f*

03-00407

◇ **CASE, VACUUM BOTTLE**

*PORTE-BOUTEILLE ISOLANTE, m*

03-00462

### ◇ CHAIN, KEY

CHAÎNE PORTE-CLÉS, *f*

03-00439

A fastening device, typically consisting of a small, short, usually metal or leather chain with a pendant attached at one end, and with a key ring at the other end.

*Used to hold keys.*

- ≠ CHAIN, WATCH (C160:03-00347); RING, KEY (C160:03-00450);  
RING, MILITARY KEY (C160:03-00445)

### ◇ CHAIN, WATCH

CHAÎNE DE MONTRE, *f*

03-00347

A fastening device consisting of a thin metal chain that is sometimes made of gold or silver and that includes a small hook or clasp (for the watch) at one end, and a small rod or bar that slides into a button hole or belt loop at the other end.

*Used to hold a watch and to keep it attached through the buttonhole of a vest or shirt. Also used as a fashion accessory.*

- ≠ CHAIN, KEY (C160:03-00439)

### CHEST (clothing box; clothing chest; storage box)

COFFRET, *m*

03-00348

A large, square or rectangular box, usually made of wood, with a hinged lid which is sometimes dome-shaped. It may have a handle on the lid, or two handles at the sides, and sometimes a locking mechanism at the front.

*Used to store and to transport personal belongings and valuables.*

- ≠ CHEST (B060:02-00070); CHEST (I100:09-00167); TRUNK (C160:03-00383)

### ◇ CHEST, SEA (seaman's chest)

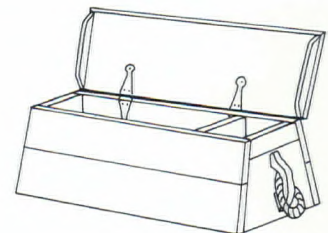
COFFRE DE BORD, *m*

03-00419

A long, bulky, and large wooden CHEST (C160:03-00348) with a heavy hinged lid and sometimes a locking mechanism. It may have rope handles at the sides, and may sometimes be decorated with simple carvings and/or paintings.

*Used as a seaman's storage and carrying box for valuables and personal belongings, such as clothing and toilet accessories.*

- ≠ TRUNK, MILITARY (C160:03-00384)



CHEST, SEA

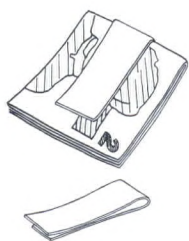
### ◇ CLEANER, PIPE

NETTOIE-PIPE, *m*

03-00350

A cleaner comprised of a central, slender wire shaft that is covered entirely with soft, usually tufted cotton.

*Used to clean the stem of a pipe in order to free the airway from obstructions.*



CLIP, MONEY

### ◇ CLIP, MONEY

PINCE À BILLETS, *f*

03-00446

A clip consisting of a curved, thin piece of metal that is sometimes covered with leather.

*Used to hold folded paper money together.*

≠ BELT, MILITARY MONEY (C160:03-00414); BELT, MONEY (C160:03-00331); CLASP (C140:03-00262)

### ◇ CONDOM (prophylactic)

PRÉSERVATIF, *m*

03-00438

A thin, tubular, and expandable sheath, either made of animal skin, such as sheep intestine, or of synthetic material, such as latex. It is open at one end and sometimes has a small narrow tip at the other end.

*Used to cover the penis during sexual intercourse in order to prevent conception or sexually transmitted diseases.*

### ◇ COVER, MILITARY CANTEEN (military canteen carrier)

ÉTUI DE BIDON, *m*

03-00416

≠ COVER, MILITARY MESSTIN (D120:04-00749); SET, MILITARY MESS (D100:04-00275); water bottle carrier

### ◇ COVER, MILITARY POUCH

COUVRE-PATELETTE DE GIBERNE DE CAVALERIE, *m*

03-00456

A cover in the form of a leather pouch that is slightly larger than a military pouch. It bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Used by members of the military to protect the ornate and fragile military pouch from wear, when it is not in use.*

≠ COVER, MILITARY CARTRIDGE-BOX (E180:05-00286); COVER, MILITARY SABRETACHE (C160:03-00418)

◇ **COVER, MILITARY SABRETACHE**  
(military sabretasche cover)

COUVRE-PATELETTE DE SABRETACHE, *m*

03-00418

A cover that has one end longer than the other. It is slightly larger than a military sabretache and bears military marks or answers military norms.

*Fastened around the top and upper corners of a military sabretache and used by members of the cavalry regiments, and by some military officers, to protect the back edges and the fragile, decorated front of a military sabretache.*

≠ CASE, MILITARY SABRETACHE (C160:03-00417);  
COVER, MILITARY POUCH (C160:03-00456);  
SABRETACHE, MILITARY (C160:03-00388)

◇ **COVER, POLICE POUCH**

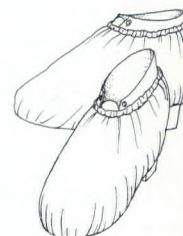
COUVRE-PATELETTE DE GIBERNE DE POLICIER, *m*

03-00457

◇ **COVER, SHOE**

HOUSSE À SOULIERS, *f*

03-00379



COVER, SHOE

**CRUTCH**

BÉQUILLE, *f*

03-00351

≠ CANE (C160:03-00335)

◇ **CUTTER, CIGAR**

COUPE-CIGARE, *m*

03-00443

A small cutter, usually made of steel and consisting of a moving blade which swivels past a small round hole. It usually has a small metal ring attached at one end for fastening to a key or watch chain.

*Used to cut off the end of a cigar before smoking it.*

≠ CUTTER, CIGAR (B080:02-00243); CUTTER, TOBACCO (E400:05-00894)



CUTTER, CIGAR

◇ **ETUI**

ÉTUI, *m*

03-00353

A small case of various materials, shapes, and sizes depending on the items that it is designed to hold.

*Used to carry various personal items (such as sewing or toilet articles, eyeglasses, etc.).*

## EYEGLASSES (eye glasses; glasses; pince-nez; spectacles)

*LUNETTES, f*

03-00354

An optical device comprised of two glass lenses set into a frame with a nose piece in the centre and arms at the sides. The lenses may be plain, magnifying, convex, bifocal, clear or tinted, and round, oval, or rectangular in shape. The frame is made of plastic, tortoise shell, or metal, including silver, gold, or brass. The arms come in a variety of styles, including straight, twisted, hinged, or extendible.

*Used to correct vision or to protect the eyes from the sun and other irritants.*



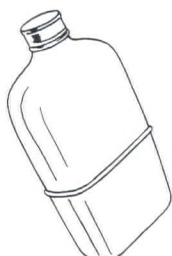
FAN

## FAN

*ÉVENTAIL, m*

03-00356

≠ FAN (H020:08-00015); FAN (I100:09-00165)



FLASK, POCKET

## ◇ FLASK, POCKET

*FLACON DE POCHE, m*

03-00357

## ◇ FRAME, PACK

*ARMATURE EXTERNE DE SAC À DOS, f*

03-00368

## GOGGLES

*LUNETTES DE SÉCURITÉ, f*

03-00361

EYEGLASSES (C160:03-00354) consisting of two round lenses with wide rims, often made of metal, and with a band, which is usually elastic, attached at either side for securing to the head.

*Used to protect the eyes from the sun, wind, chemicals, and other irritants.*

## ◇ GOGGLES, SNOW

*LUNETTES DE MONTAGNE, f*

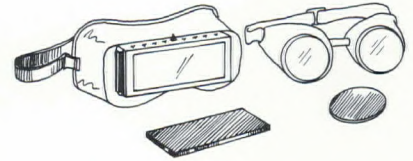
03-00404

**GOGGLES FILTER** (filter lens)*FILTRE DE LUNETTES DE SÉCURITÉ, m*

03-00433

A glass or plastic lens that is either round or rectangular, and that is tinted either brown or green with varying shades of intensity.

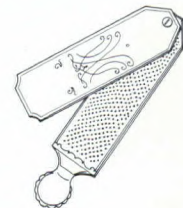
*Used in welding goggles to protect the eyes from ultraviolet and infrared rays produced by flame and molten metal, as well as to reduce glare, thus improving the welder's vision.*

**GOGGLES, FILTER****◇ GRATER, TOBACCO***RÂPE À TABAC, f*

03-00423

A grater consisting of a variably-shaped piece of metal that has many closely-spaced perforations and that may have sliding shoulders or pivoting shutters.

*Used to shred tobacco leaves into snuff.*

**GRATER, TOBACCO****HANDKERCHIEF** (hankey (U.S.); hankie (U.S.); hanky (U.S.); pocket-handkerchief (U.K.); snot-rag)*MOUCHOIR, m*

03-00358

≠ KERCHIEF (C080:03-00099); NECKERCHIEF (C140:03-00284); SCARF (C080:03-00106)

**HATBOX***ÉTUI À CHAPEAU, m*

03-00359

A deep box made of various materials and lined with paper, leather, or fabric. It may be triangular, square, rectangular, multi-sided, or conical and may be fitted with a lid and a handle for carrying. It may also have straps and fasteners or a locking mechanism.

*Used to hold hats for protection during travel and storage.*

≠ BANDBOX (C160:03-00390); BOX, HAT (E400:05-01656); CASE, COLLAR (C160:03-00339)

**HATBOX****◇ HATBOX, MILITARY***BOÎTE À CHAPEAU DE MILITAIRE, m*

03-00435

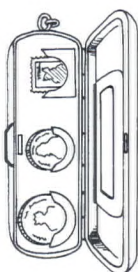
**HATBOX, MILITARY**



HAVERSACK



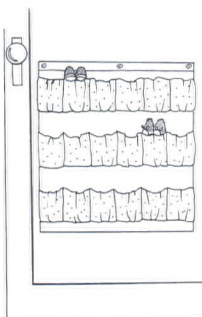
HOLDER, CIGAR



HOLDER, COIN



HOLDER, NOSEGAY



HOLDER, SHOE

## HAVERSACK (musette bag; shoulder bag)

MUSETTE, *f*

03-00360

A canvas or leather bag with one or more straps, and with a buckle, or sometimes a button flap closure. It is rectangular or square in shape.

*Usually worn over one shoulder to carry supplies, such as food, clothing, etc.*

≠ KNAPSACK (C160:03-00420)

## ◇ HOLDER, CIGAR

FUME-CIGARE, *m*

03-00362

## ◇ HOLDER, CIGARETTE

FUME-CIGARETTE, *m*

03-00403

## ◇ HOLDER, COIN

PORTE-MONNAIE À CHAÎNE, *m*

03-00363

A holder consisting of a small, usually circular metal case (such as copper or silver) with a hinged lid. It may also have a metal chain and may house a spring-loaded plate to hold coins. Some types also have a small compartment to hold stamps.

*Used to hold loose change.*

## ◇ HOLDER, NOSEGAY

PORTE-BOUQUET, *m*

03-00364

1. A long, conical container that has a flared top and is made of a decorative material, such as art glass, silver plate, or tin.

2. A cylindrical sheath into which the stem of a flower may be inserted. It has a clip at the open end for attachment to a lapel buttonhole.

1. *Used to hold a small bouquet of flowers.*

2. *Used to attach a flower, a boutonnière or a corsage, to a lapel buttonhole, and to hold and cover the stem of the flower.*

## ◇ HOLDER, SHOE (shoe pockets)

SAC DE RANGEMENT POUR CHAUSSURES, *m*

03-00442

### ◇ KIT, SHOESHINE

NÉCESSAIRE DE CIRAGE POUR CHAUSSURES, *m*

03-00378

≠ BOX, BOOTBLACKING (C140:03-00307)

### KNAPSACK (rucksack)

SAC À DOS, *m*

03-00420

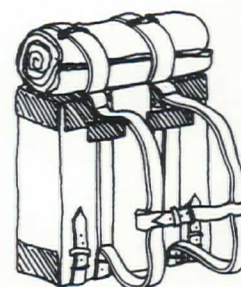
A bag often made of canvas with two shoulder straps, a top flap, and some type of closure. It may also have only one strap and a drawstring closure.

*Worn on the back to carry supplies or small objects, usually on hikes or marches.*

≠ BAG, MILITARY DUFFLE (C160:03-00410)



KNAPSACK



KNAPSACK, MILITARY

### ◇ KNAPSACK, MILITARY

HAVRESAC, *m*

03-00550

A bag made of canvas with reinforced leather corners and leather straps. It may bear military marks or answer military norms.

*Worn on the back by a member of the military in order to transport gear and personal effects, usually on hikes or marches.*

### ◇ KNIFE, PIPE

COUTEAU DE FUMEUR, *m*

03-00365



KNIFE, PIPE

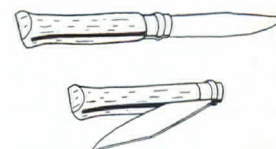
### ◇ KNIFE, POCKET (folding knife; jackknife; penknife)

COUTEAU DE POCHE, *m*

03-00366

A small, portable knife with one or more blades of varying lengths that fold into a handle which is usually made of wood, ivory, horn, or bone. It may also be equipped with additional attachments, such as a can opener, a screwdriver, a nail file, etc., which also fold into the handle.

*Used for cutting small objects or food items.*



KNIFE, POCKET

### LIGHTER

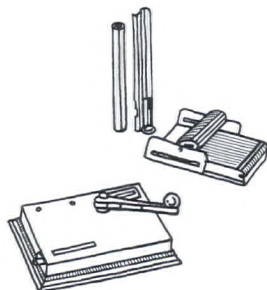
BRIQUET, *m*

03-00387

≠ LIGHTER, GAS LAMP (B100:02-00379)



LIGHTER



MACHINE CIGARETTE

### ◇ MACHINE, CIGARETTE (cigarette-making device)

MOULE-CIGARETTES, *m*

03-00349

A machine consisting of a rectangular metal base which has two parallel rollers at the top that have a small, cigarette-shaped trough in the middle for tobacco. It may also include accessories, such as a cutting board or a blade holder.

*Used to make cigarettes with or without a filter. Tobacco is placed into the trough and paper is inserted between the rollers and rolled through to pick up the tobacco.*



MONOCLE

### MONOCLE

MONOCLE, *m*

03-00367

A single round lens set in a metal frame with a metal loop soldered to its side. A ribbon may be attached to the loop.

*Used to aid vision in one eye.*



PARASOL

### PARASOL (sunshade)

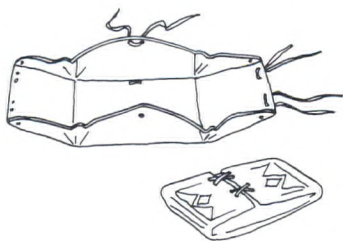
OMBRELLE, *f*

03-00369

A small, light UMBRELLA (C160:03-00385), often very decorative. It is not intended to be waterproof.

*Usually used for protection against the sun, and as a fashion accessory for women and girls.*

≠ UMBRELLA (C160:03-00385)



PARFLECHE

### PARFLECHE

PARE-FLÈCHE, *m*

03-00408

A rectangular hide (usually buffalo) bag with a lace closure. It may also be folded and is usually decorated with hand-painted tribal designs or motifs.

*Used primarily by western plains native groups, such as the Blackfoot, Plains Cree, Sioux, etc., to store or carry personal belongings or foodstuffs, such as pemmican.*

### PILLBOX (pill box)

PILULIER, *m*

03-00371

A small, shallow, usually oval or round box made of wood, cardboard, glass, plastic, or decorated porcelain.

*Used to carry pills.*

≠ PILLBOX (C080:03-00103)

**PIPE***PIPE, f*

03-00372

**POCKET (tie pocket)***POCHE, f*

03-00374

A small, flat bag with an opening at the front and attached to a tape that ties around the waist under the skirt. Usually made of fabric, often decorated with stitchery, such as embroidery or patchwork.

*Often worn in pairs, one on each hip, and used to hold personal items.*

**POCKET****◇ POUCH, FIRE (fire bag; strike bag; strike pouch)***SAC À FEU, m*

03-00409

A usually rectangular pouch made of animal hide and with a tie closure. It is generally decorated with embroidery and beadwork, and usually has fringes at the bottom or at the sides. It may also be lined with cloth and is usually attached to a belt.

*Worn at the side of the hip to carry flint, steel, sometimes a pipe and tobacco, as well as other personal items.*

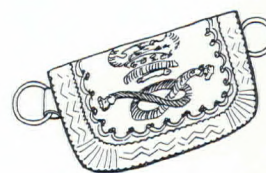
≠ BAG, PIPE (C160:03-00441)

**◇ POUCH, MILITARY***GIBERNE DE CAVALERIE, f*

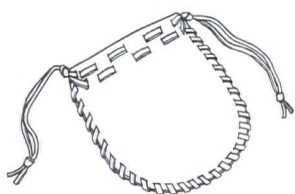
03-00455

A small, decorative, oblong pouch bearing military marks or answering military norms. It has a flap closure decorated with lace and/or regimental badges.

*Worn on a military belt, at the small of the back, and used by the cavalry as part of their full-dress uniform. It is occasionally used to hold ammunition or small binoculars.*

**POUCH, MILITARY****◇ POUCH, POLICE***GIBERNE DE POLICIER, f*

03-00454



POUCH, TOBACCO

### ◇ POUCH, TOBACCO (tobacco bag)

*BLAGUE À TABAC, f*

03-00375

A small pouch, usually made of leather, sometimes of pig bladder or cotton. It may have a drawstring closure.

*Used for storing, preserving, and carrying tobacco.*

≠ BOX, TOBACCO (C160:03-00333)

### PROSTHESIS

*PROTHÈSE, f*

03-00440

≠ AID, HEARING (C160:03-00452); IMPROVER, BUST (C120:03-00224);  
TRUMPET, EAR (C160:03-00352)



PURSE

### PURSE (hand bag; handbag; reticule)

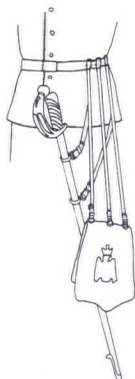
*SAC À MAIN, m*

03-00376

A small bag of various shapes, such as oval, round, or rectangular, fitted with a handle and sometimes a shoulder strap. It is often made of leather or vinyl and/or various fabrics, and may have various types of closures (such as snap, button, drawstring, or zipper). It may also include pockets on the outside and compartments on the inside.

*Used to carry money and personal items.*

≠ SUITCASE (C160:03-00381)



SABRETACHE, MILITARY

### ◇ RING, KEY (keyring)

*PORTE-CLÉS, m*

03-00450

≠ CHAIN, KEY (C160:03-00439)

### ◇ SABRETACHE, MILITARY

*SABRETACHE, f*

03-00388

A flat leather case hung from the sword-belt of a cavalryman or sometimes a light infantry officer by a series of straps. It is often decorated or embroidered.

*Originally used to carry written orders and important documents and, later, as a fashion accessory.*

◇ **SAFE, MATCH** (match case; match holder; matchsafe; light box)

*PORTE-ALLUMETTES, m*

03-00377

A small, cylindrical or rectangular case, usually made of decorated metal or wood, with a hinged or removable lid, and sometimes with a striking surface on the outside.

*Used to hold and carry matches.*

- ≠ BOX, MATCH (E400:05-01061); HOLDER, MATCH (B080:02-00250);  
SAFE, MATCH (B080:02-00265); TIN, MATCH (E400:05-01563)



**SAFE, MATCH**

**SACHEL**

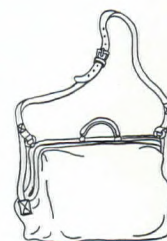
*SACOCHE, f*

03-00430

A small, pouch-shaped leather or canvas PURSE (C160:03-00376) with a flat bottom. It usually has a shoulder strap or handles for carrying.

*Used to carry small personal belongings.*

- ≠ BAG, SCHOOL (C160:03-00330)



**SACHEL**

◇ **SET, MILITARY ACCOUTREMENT**  
(Slade Wallace accoutrement)

*ÉQUIPEMENT DE MILITAIRE, m*

03-00394

An accoutrement set consisting of various straps and belts that bear military marks or answer military norms.

*Worn by members of the military on the outside of a military uniform at the waist and around the shoulder, and used to hold and carry diverse objects of military use, such as equipment and weapons.*

**SNUFFBOX** (snuff box; snuff mull; snuffmull)

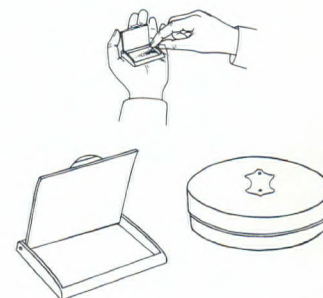
*TABATIÈRE, f*

03-00380

A small, oval, round, or rectangular box made of wood, metal, stone, or horn. It has a tight-fitting and usually hinged or fit-on lid to prevent it from accidentally opening. It is sometimes highly decorated.

*Used for holding, carrying, and preserving snuff. It is also worn on a person as jewelry.*

- ≠ BOX, TOBACCO (C160:03-00333)



**SNUFFBOX**



**SPORRAN, MILITARY**

◇ **SPORRAN, MILITARY** (sparan; sporan)

*SPORRAN DE MILITAIRE, m*

03-00400

A sporran, derived from the original civilian version, bearing military marks or answering military norms, and attached to a belt.

Sporran: a pouch made of skin, usually with the fur still on. It is sometimes decorated with tassels.

*Used by military Scottish Highlanders to contain personal objects. It is worn around the waist, in front of a kilt.*

◇ **STICK, MILITARY SWAGGER** (military swagger-stick)

*BADINE DE MILITAIRE, f*

03-00434

A swagger stick bearing military marks or answering military norms.

Swagger stick: a stick of diverse, hard but flexible material, sometimes covered with leather and/or sometimes ended with metal cap(s).

*Used by members of the military as a symbol for officers (except in the navy).*

≠ military cane; swagger; swagger-cane

**SUITCASE** (carpet bag; carpetbag; portmanteau; travelling case; valise)

*VALISE, f*

03-00381

A large, portable bag or case made of leather, simulated leather, or some other sturdy material. It is found in various shapes and sizes but is generally rectangular with one or two handles for carrying. The inside is usually lined and may be divided into compartments. It may also include a locking mechanism, two or four feet, and/or casters.

*Used for carrying clothes and other personal belongings while travelling.*

≠ BRIEFCASE (C160:03-00334); PURSE (C160:03-00376); TRUNK (C160:03-00383); TRUNK, MILITARY (C160:03-00384)



**SUITCASE**

◇ **TAMPER, PIPE** (pipe stopper; pipe tamp; pipe tool; presser)

*BOURRE-PIPE, m*

03-00461

**TOBACCO** (chewing Tobacco; pigtail; plug)

*TABAC, m*

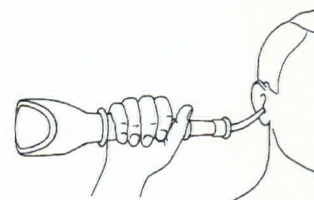
03-00382

# ◇ **TRUMPET, EAR**

*CORNET ACOUSTIQUE, m*

03-00352

≠ AID, HEARING (C160:03-00452); PROSTHESIS (C160:03-00440)



TRUMPET, EAR

# **TRUNK** (box trunk; caissette; cassette; steamer trunk; wardrobe trunk)

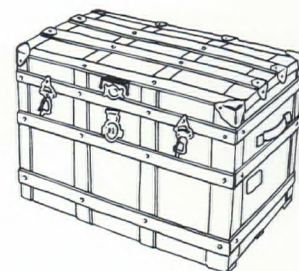
*MALLE, f*

03-00383

A large, rectangular, sturdy, and heavy CHEST (C160:03-00348) made of metal and/or wood. It may house hangers, drawers, and compartments, and may also have locking mechanisms.

*Used to transport clothes and personal belongings when moving or travelling. It is also used for storage.*

≠ CHEST (B060:02-00070); CHEST (C160:03-00348); SUITCASE (C160:03-00381); TRUNK (I100:09-00132)



TRUNK

# ◇ **TRUNK, MILITARY** (barracks box; military foot locker; military traveling trunk)

*MALLE DE MILITAIRE, f*

03-00384

≠ ammunition caisson; ammunition chest; CHEST, MILITARY (B060:02-00156); CHEST, SEA (C160:03-00419); LOCKER, FLAG (F160:06-00206); SUITCASE (C160:03-00381)

# **UMBRELLA**

*PARAPLUIE, m*

03-00385

A light, portable shade consisting of waterproof fabric attached to a collapsible frame of thin metal, wood, or whalebone ribs radiating from the top of a metal, plastic, or wooden carrying stick or handle. It has a circular convex shape when open, and is usually opened and closed by means of a sliding catch. It may have a small strap with a snap closure to secure it in a closed position.

*Used as protection against the rain and/or sun.*

≠ PARASOL (C160:03-00369); UMBRELLA (I100:09-00164)

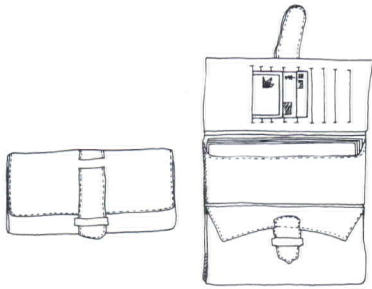
# **WALKER** (baby walker)

*TROTTE-BÉBÉ, m*

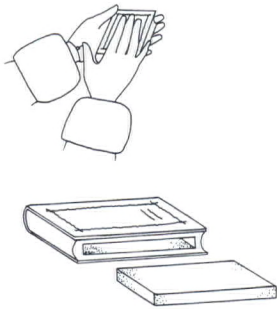
03-00421



WALKER



WALLET



WARMER, HAND

---

**WALLET** (billfold; money pouch; pocketbook)

*PORTEFEUILLE, m*

03-00386

A small, flat folding case, usually of leather, containing several compartments of varying sizes and sometimes with a snap or zipper closure.

*Used to carry paper money and coins. Also used to carry photographs, credit cards, keys, a driver's licence, etc.*

---

◇ **WARMER, HAND**

*CHAUFFERETTE À MAINS, f*

03-00422

A small, pierced warmer, made of copper, brass, silver, or ceramic, usually with a heated piece of metal inside. It may be spherical, cubic, or rectangular and is sometimes carried in a muff or in a pocket.

*Used to preheat a muff and to keep the hands warm.*



---

*CLASS C180*

## TOILET ARTICLE

An artifact originally created to be used for personal care, hygiene, or grooming.  
This classification includes razors, toothbrushes, cosmetics.





BASIN

## **BASIN** (basin; wash bowl; wash dish; wash pan; wash-basin)

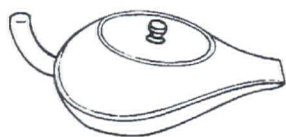
*CUVETTE, f*

03-00464

A fairly shallow, concave, and usually circular vessel of a size sufficient to hold water for washing. Typically made from various waterproof materials, it has sloping or curving sides and a diameter wider than its depth.

*Used to hold water for washing and personal hygiene.*

≠ LAVABO (B080:02-00314); URINAL (C180:03-00522)



BEDPAN

## **BEDPAN** (bed pan)

*BASSIN DE LIT, m*

03-00528

A shallow, circular or oval container that may have a spout at the rear for emptying, and a lid at the top to contain odours. It is made from a variety of materials.

*Often placed under or near a bed and used for urination and/or defecation.*

≠ URINAL (C180:03-00522)

## ◇ **BLADE, RAZOR** (safety-razor blade)

*LAME DE RASOIR, f*

03-00521

◇ **BOTTLE, TOILET** (barber bottle; barber's bottle; cologne bottle; perfume bottle; perfume decanter; perfume phial; perfume vial; scent bottle; toilet phial; toilet vial; toilet water bottle; toiletery bottle)

*FLACON DE TOILETTE, m*

03-00479

- ◇ **BOWL, BARBER'S** (barber's basin; barber's bason; barber's bleeding bowl; barber's plate; barber's soap dish; bleeding bowl; foam pot; shaving bowl)

PLAT À BARBE, *m*

03-00524

≠ BOWL, SHAVING SOAP (E400:05-01542); MUG, SHAVING (C180:03-00498)



BOWL, BARBER'S

- ◇ **BOX, PUFF** (powder box; powder jar)

BOÎTE À POUDRE, *f*

03-00480

≠ COMPACT (C180:03-00487); JAR, COSMETIC (C180:03-00488); JAR, COSMETIC (E400:05-01337)



BOX, PUFF

- ◇ **BOX, RAZOR**

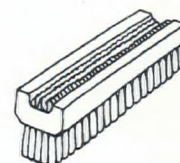
ÉTUI À RASOIR, *m*

03-00501

A box of varying shapes, generally made of metal, celluloid, cardboard, paper, or leather-covered wood.

*Used to store a razor.*

≠ BOX, RAZOR (E400:05-00963); PACKAGE, RAZOR BLADE (E400:05-01493); SET, RAZOR (C180:03-00503); SET, SHAVING (C180:03-00505)



BRUSH, NAIL

- ◇ **BRUSH, NAIL** (hand brush; nail scrub)

BROSSE À ONGLES, *f*

03-00481

- ◇ **BRUSH, SHAVING** (barber's brush; lather brush; shaving soap brush)

BLAIREAU, *m*

03-00482

A small, cylindrical brush consisting of a short handle with long bristles attached at the end.

*Used for lathering and spreading shaving soap on the face.*



BRUSH, SHAVING

- ◇ **BUFFER** (nail buffer; nail polisher)

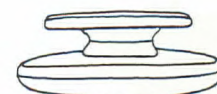
POLISSOIR, *m*

03-00483

An instrument consisting of an oblong handle, often made of ivory, with one side padded and covered with soft leather, such as chamois. It is often stored in a small ivory case.

*Used to rub and polish finger-nails and toe-nails.*

≠ BUFFER, BUTTON (C140:03-00325); FILE, NAIL (C180:03-00490)



BUFFER

---

◇ **CASE, COMPACT** (dorrine box; powder compact)

*ÉTUI À POUDRIER, m*

03-00472

---

◇ **CASE, SHAVING BRUSH** (shaving box;  
shaving brush container; shaving brush travel case)

*ÉTUI À BLAIREAU, m*

03-00473

---

◇ **CASE, SOAP** (soap travel case; travelling soap container)

*BOÎTE À SAVONNETTE, f*

03-00474

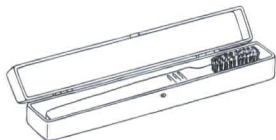
≠ DISH, SOAP (C180:03-00466)

---

◇ **CASE, TOILET BOTTLE**

*FLACONNIER DE TOILETTE, m*

03-00475



CASE, TOOTHBRUSH

---

◇ **CASE, TOOTHBRUSH** (tooth brush case;  
toothbrush travel case)

*BOÎTE À BROSSÉ À DENTS, f*

03-00476

≠ HOLDER, TOOTHBRUSH (C180:03-00467)



CLIPPERS, HAIR

---

◇ **CLIPPERS, HAIR** (bladed comb; clippers; hair cutting razor;  
hand clippers; tapering scissors; thinning scissors)

*TONDEUSE DE COIFFEUR, f*

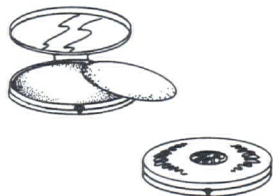
03-00484

---

**COMB** (hair comb; hairdressing comb)

*PEIGNE, m*

03-00486



COMPACT

---

**COMPACT** (pulvil case)

*POUDRIER, m*

03-00487

≠ BOX, PUFF (C180:03-00480)

◇ **COVER, CHAMBER POT** (chamber pot silencer;  
chamber-pot silencer)

*COUVRE-COUVERCLE DE POT DE CHAMBRE, m*

03-00465

A pot cover of the same size as a chamber-pot lid and usually made of a decorative, crocheted, circular piece of cloth with a drawstring.

*Used as a silencer on a chamber-pot lid.*

≠ POT LID, CHAMBER (C180:03-00477)

◇ **CURLER** (curl paper; curl stick; curling clip; curling pin;  
hair crimper; hair curler; hair roller; roller curler;  
wave clip)

*BIGOUDI, m*

03-00489

≠ HAIRPIN (C180:03-00493); IRON, CURLING (C180:03-00494);  
PIN, BOBBY (C180:03-00539)

◇ **DISH, SOAP** (soap drainer; soap holder; soapdish)

*PORTE-SAVON, m*

03-00466

≠ CASE, SOAP (C180:03-00474)

◇ **DUSTER, BARBER'S** (neck brush)

*BROSSE À COU, f*

03-00541

≠ BRUSH (J060:10-00062)



DUSTER, BARBER'S

◇ **EYECUP** (eye bath; eye-bath)

*ŒILLÈRE, f*

03-00517

A small, oval cup, generally of metal, ceramic, or glass sometimes with a stem, a splayed foot, and one or two handles. Both sides are wide and curved inward in order to conform to the shape of the eye.

*Used to hold water or eyewash which is then applied to the eye.*



EYECUP

◇ **FILE, NAIL** (finger nail file; finger-nail file)

*LIME À ONGLES, f*

03-00490

≠ BUFFER (C180:03-00483)



HAIRBAG

**HAIRBAG** (wig pouch; wig purse; wigbag)

*BOURSE À CHEVEUX, f*

03-00540

A small, purse-shaped bag consisting of a long piece of fabric, generally taffeta, decorated with a ribbon or rosette and closed by a lace tie.

*Used by men to partially cover powdered hair so as to protect their clothes from soiling.*

**HAIRBRUSH** (hair brush)

*BROSSE À CHEVEUX, f*

03-00491

**HAIRPIN** (hair peg; hair-peg; hair-pin; invisible pin)

*ÉPINGLE À CHEVEUX, f*

03-00493

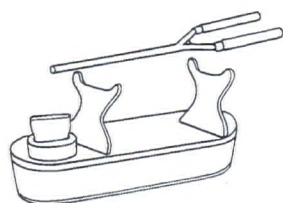
A two-pronged, U-shaped pin made of metal or plastic with undulations along its length.

*Used since the 18th century to hold hair in place during the day or night, or while drying the hair.*

≠ CURLER (C180:03-00489); PIN, BOBBY (C180:03-00539)



HAIRPIN



HEATER, CURLING IRON

◇ **HEATER, CURLING IRON** (curling lamp; curling tongs stove; curling-iron stove)

*RÉCHAUD DE FER À FRISER, m*

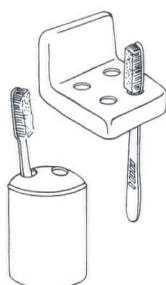
03-00534

◇ **HOLDER, TOOTHBRUSH** (tooth brush container; tooth brush dish; tooth brush holder; tooth brush rack; tooth brush vase; toothbrush container; toothbrush dish; toothbrush rack; toothbrush vase)

*PORTE-BROSSES À DENTS, m*

03-00467

≠ CASE, TOOTHBRUSH (C180:03-00476)



HOLDER, TOOTHBRUSH

◇ **HONE, RAZOR** (razor sharpening stone; razor whetstone)

*PIERRE À AIGUISER, f*

03-00549

A hone that is made of schistous material which may be set in a box or in a base with a handle.

Hone: a fine grit stone that is used for sharpening a cutting implement.

*Used to sharpen a fixed-blade razor, such as a straight or cutthroat razor.*

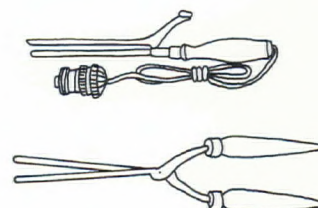
≠ STROP (C180:03-00518); WHETSTONE (D220:04-01254)

◇ **IRON, CURLING** (box crimping irons; crimping iron; crisping pin; curling irons; curling tongs; frizzling irons; frizzling tongs)

*FER À FRISER, m*

03-00494

≠ CURLER (C180:03-00489); IRON, PINCHING (C180:03-00523)



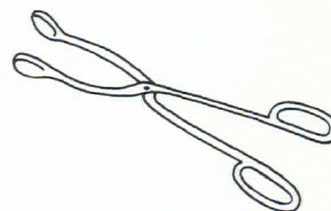
IRON, CURLING

◇ **IRON, PINCHING** (curl-paper iron)

*FER À PAPILLOTES, m*

03-00523

≠ IRON, CURLING (C180:03-00494)



IRON, PINCHING

◇ **JAR, COSMETIC** (pomade jar; pomatum jar; salve jar)

*POT À COSMÉTIQUES, m*

03-00488

A small container of various shapes and materials that is often fitted with a lid.

*Used to store cosmetics or ointments.*

≠ BOTTLE, COSMETIC (E400:05-00931); BOX, PUFF (C180:03-00480); JAR, COSMETIC (E400:05-01337)

◇ **KNIFE, CORN** (corn razor)

*COUPE-CORS, m*

03-00544

≠ SHAPER, NAIL (C180:03-00527)

◇ **KNIFE, CUTICLE** (nail shaper)

*COUPE-CUTICULES, m*

03-00495

≠ KNIFE, CORN (C180:03-00544); SHAPER, NAIL (C180:03-00527)



KNIFE, CUTICLE



MUG, SHAVING

◇ **MIRROR, HAND** (pocket mirror; shaving mirror)

*MIROIR À MAIN, m*

03-00497

◇ **MUG, SHAVING** (scuttle mug; shaving cup; shaving pot)

*TASSE À SAVON À BARBE, f*

03-00498

≠ BOWL, BARBER'S (C180:03-00524); BOWL, SHAVING SOAP (E400:05-01542)

◇ **PENCIL, EYEBROW**

*CRAYON À SOURCILS, m*

03-00536

A cosmetic pencil containing a core of grease material.

*Used to add colour to and improve the shape of the eyebrows.*

◇ **PIN, BOBBY** (bob pin; hair clip; hair grip; Kirbigrip)

*PINCE À CHEVEUX, f*

03-00539

A **HAIRPIN** (C180:03-00493) that is pinched along its shaft or that has a fastening device which clips both shafts together.

*Used to hold hair in place during the day or night while styling and drying hair. It may be used in conjunction with curlers.*

≠ CURLER (C180:03-00489)



PIN, BOBBY

◇ **PITCHER** (chamber pitcher; ewer; waterjug)

*POT À EAU, m*

03-00468

A container of earthenware, glass, porcelain, silver, or metal, with a wide spout at the lip and a handle on the opposite side.

*Used to hold and pour water for washing.*

≠ PITCHER (D120:04-00686); PITCHER (I100:09-00097)



PITCHER

◇ **POMANDER**

*BOÎTE À SENTEURS, f*

03-00537

A small container of metal, or sometimes china, designed to hold a ball of aromatic spices or herbs.

*Typically suspended from the neck or the girdle, or attached to the finger by a ring and used to carry perfume or to guard against infection and noxious smells.*

◇ **POT, CHAMBER** (commode pot)

*POT DE CHAMBRE, m*

03-00470

A portable pot or bowl, usually of porcelain, with a flared rim at the top, with a lid, and sometimes with a handle. It may be placed under the bed, in a chair designed to receive the pot, or in a commode.

*Used as a receptacle in which to urinate and/or defecate.*

≠ JAR, SLOP (B080:02-00254); URINAL (C180:03-00522)



POT, CHAMBER

◇ **PUFF, POWDER** (powder-puff (U.K.))

*HOUPPETTE, f*

03-00499

≠ SHAKER, POWDER (C180:03-00529)

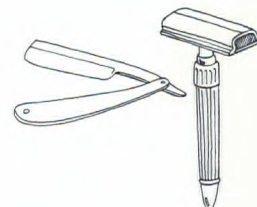
◇ **RAZOR** (shaver; shaving machine)

*RASOIR, m*

03-00500

A small instrument consisting of a sharp blade of a variety of shapes which is attached to a handle which may pivot. (Some razors are electric and contain a motor.)

*Typically used by men to shave the face and by women to shave other parts of the body.*



RAZOR

◇ **RECEIVER, HAIR** (combings cup; hair box; hair tidy; hair-tidy)

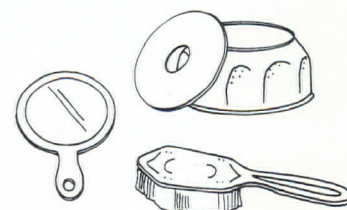
*BOÎTE À CHEVEUX, f*

03-00533

A small container made of bisque, glass, or some other material with a small hole at the top. (It was very popular in the late 18th and early 19th century.)

*Used to store the hairs which are lost when brushing so that they can later be made into mementos.*

≠ combings jar

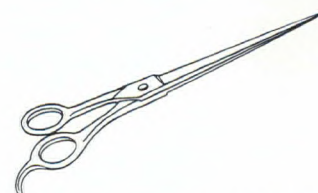


RECEIVER, HAIR

◇ **SCISSORS, BARBER'S** (barber's shears)

*CISEAUX DE COIFFEUR, m*

03-00535



SCISSORS, BARBER'S

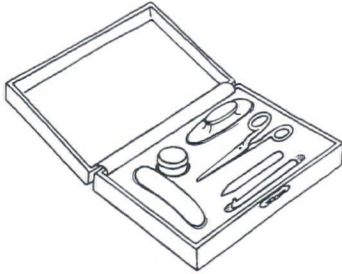
◇ **SCISSORS, MANICURE** (nail trimmers)

*CISEAUX DE MANUCURE, m*

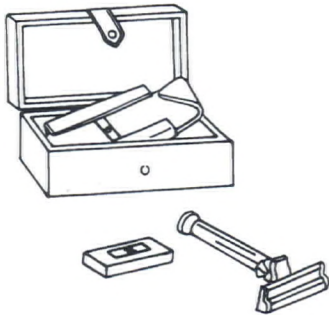
03-00504



SCISSORS, MANICURE



SET, MANICURE



SET, RAZOR



SET, SHAVING



SET, TOILET

### ◇ SET, DRESSER

*NÉCESSAIRE DE TOILETTE, m*

03-00516

≠ CASE, DRESSING (C160:03-00548); SET, SHAVING (C180:03-00505);  
SET, TOILET (C180:03-00471)

### ◇ SET, HAIRBRUSH

*ENSEMBLE DE BROSSES À CHEVEUX, m*

03-00492

### ◇ SET, MANICURE (manicure case)

*ONGLIER, m*

03-00496

### ◇ SET, RAZOR (seven-day razor; seven day set)

*TROUSSE DE RASAGE, f*

03-00503

A set consisting of a leather, metal, or cardboard case with compartments with one, two, four, or seven razors. The case is usually fastened with a clasp at the front. (The razors may be numbered or marked with the days of the week.)

*Used to store and carry razors.*

≠ BOX, RAZOR (C180:03-00501); SET, SHAVING (C180:03-00505)

### ◇ SET, SHAVING (shaving kit; shaving stand)

*ENSEMBLE DE RASAGE, m*

03-00505

≠ CASE, DRESSING (C160:03-00548); SET, DRESSER (C180:03-00516);  
SET, RAZOR (C180:03-00503); SET, TOILET (C180:03-00471)

### ◇ SET, TOILET

*ENSEMBLE DE TOILETTE, m*

03-00471

≠ SET, DRESSER (C180:03-00516); SET, SHAVING (C180:03-00505);  
SET, TOILET (I100:09-00128)

### ◇ SHAKER, POWDER (powder bellows; powder blower; powder spray; puff; puffer; wig powderer)

*SAUPOUDROIR, m*

03-00529

≠ PUFF, POWDER (C180:03-00499)

---

◇ **SHAPER, NAIL** (cuticle knife)

*GRATTE-ONGLES, m*

03-00527

≠ KNIFE, CORN (C180:03-00544); KNIFE, CUTICLE (C180:03-00495)



SHAPER, NAIL

---

◇ **SHARPENER, RAZOR BLADE** (automatic razor stropper (b); automatic stropping machine (b); safety razor stropping machine; strop machine; stropper; stropping machine)

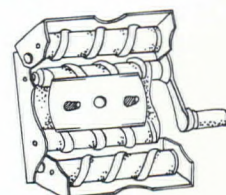
*AFFILOIR, m*

03-00543

A sharpener consisting of either: (a) two hone rollers that are set inside a metal case which has a handle at the side or the top; or (b) a permanent or optional handle which is affixed to an appropriate strop to hold and flip a safety razor blade during sharpening.

*Used to sharpen certain types of removable razor blades, such as safety blades.*

≠ STROP (C180:03-00518)



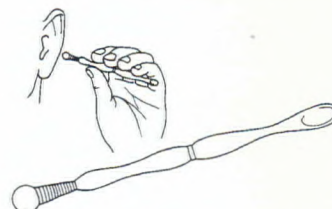
SHARPENER, RAZOR BLADE

---

◇ **SPOON, EAR** (aural curette; ear cleaner)

*CURE-OREILLE, m*

03-00525



SPOON, EAR

---

**STROP** (barber's strip (a); belt strop (a); leather strop board (b); razor strop (a); razor-strop (U.K.) (a))

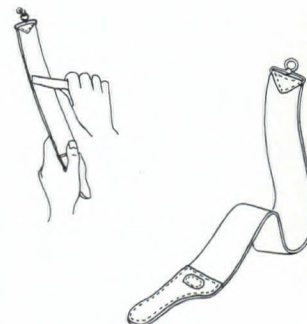
*CUIR À RASOIR, m*

03-00518

A sharpener consisting of either: (a) one or two strips of sometimes treated leather or canvas which is fitted with a handle at one end and a hook or a ring at the other for hanging; or (b) a handled strip of wood with the sides typically covered with leather strips, or with a thin sharpening stone at one side; or (c) a strip of sometimes treated leather which is usually fitted with a handle at one end, and with a hook or a ring at the other for hanging, and that is constructed in such a way as to adapt to automatic stropping machines and razors.

*Used to sharpen: (a) (b) straight razor blades or (c) safety razor blades.*

≠ HONE, RAZOR (C180:03-00549); SHARPENER, RAZOR BLADE (C180:03-00543)



STROP

---

**TOOTHBRUSH** (tooth-brush (U.K.))

*BROSSE À DENTS, f*

03-00506

---

**TOOTHPICK** (tooth pick)

*CURE-DENT, m*

03-00542

An instrument consisting of a small, flat or round stick of wood, metal, bone, or paper with a point at one or both ends. Some wooden types are impregnated with a flavoured substance and may be decorated at one end. Complex types may be fitted with a cover to protect the tip.

*Used to remove bits of food from in between the teeth.*

---

**TOWEL**

*SERVIETTE, f*

03-00508

A toilet article consisting of a rectangular piece of cloth of varying dimensions that is generally made of thick cotton or other thick, absorbent material.

*Used for drying the face, the hands, or the entire body.*

---

◇ **TOWEL, BATH** (Turkish towel; turkish towel (U.S.))

*SERVIETTE DE BAIN, f*

03-00531

---

◇ **TOWEL, BEACH**

*SERVIETTE DE PLAGE, f*

03-00509

---

◇ **TOWEL, FACE**

*SERVIETTE DE TOILETTE, m*

03-00510

A small TOWEL (C180:03-00508).

*Used for drying the face and/or hands.*

≠ WASHCLOTH (C180:03-00526)

---

◇ **TOWEL, FINGERTIP**

*SERVIETTE À MAIN, f*

03-00511

≠ NAPKIN (D120:04-00681)

---

**◇ TOWEL, HAND**

ESSUIE-MAIN, *m*

03-00512

---

**◇ TOWEL, ROLLER (roller-towel)**

TOUAILE, *f*

03-00513

A TOWEL (C180:03-00508), usually made of linen or canvas, which has two ends joined in order to hang it from a metal or wooden roller.

*Used for drying the hands.*

---

**◇ TRAY, DRESSER (pin dish; pin tray; ring tray; vanity tray)**

PLATEAU DE COMMODE, *m*

03-00514

A small, decorative tray of various shapes, generally made of metal, ceramic, or glass, which is usually placed on a piece of furniture, such as a dresser or commode.

*Used to hold toilet articles.*

---

**TWEEZERS**

BRUCELLES, *f*

03-00538

≠ TWEEZERS (E240:05-00408)



TWEEZERS

---

**URINAL (urinal bucket (b))**

URINAL, *m*

03-00522

A container in the form of either: (a) a funnel that is usually made of enamelled sheet metal or of ceramic, and that is closed at the wide, flat bottom end, to which a handle is attached at one side; or (b) a pail that is flared on one side and sometimes at the top. It is usually made of metal and has a handle at the top for carrying, and sometimes a small handle at the side for emptying.

*Used as a receptacle in which to urinate. (It is placed on the floor or held in the hand, sometimes by a domestic.)*

≠ BASIN (C180:03-00464); BEDPAN (C180:03-00528); BIDET (B080:02-00419); bucket; PAIL (E340:05-00553); PAIL, WATER (D120:04-00742); POT, CHAMBER (C180:03-00470)



URINAL

---

◇ **URINAL, MILITARY** (military urinal bucket)

*SEAU D'AISANCES, m*

03-00485

- ≠ BASIN, MILITARY (C180:03-00502); BEDPAN (C180:03-00528);  
BIDET (B120:02-00419); military bucket; military urinal (plumbing fixture);  
PAIL, MAGAZINE WATER (E180:05-00351); PAIL, MILITARY (E340:05-00554);  
PAIL, WATER(D120:04-00742); POT, CHAMBER (C180:03-00470);  
SCUTTLE, COAL (B140:02-00443)

---

**WASHCLOTH** (facecloth)

*DÉBARBOUILLETTE, f*

03-00526

A small, square piece of cloth, usually made of cotton or other absorbent material, and sometimes sewn together at the top and at the sides to form a pouch for the hand.

*Used to wash the face and/or the body.*

- ≠ TOWEL, FACE (C180:03-00510)



# SUPPLEMENT

The Supplement provides a list of terms that are not included in the *Dictionary*, but which appear in the AIS (Artifact Information System).

These terms correspond to miniature representations of objects, parts of objects (such as a stove leg, shoe heel, bed headboard, etc.), or objects that are used in a particular context.

## CATEGORY 01: STRUCTURES

### A020: BUILDING

01-00020	◇ HOUSE, MINIATURE	MAISON EN MINIATURE
----------	--------------------	---------------------

### A040: BUILDING COMPONENT

01-00030	BALUSTER	BALUSTRE
01-00056	◇ BRACKET, MILITARY	SUPPORT DE MILITAIRE
01-00090	GUDGEON	BROCHE
01-00082	PAINT FRAGMENT	PRÉLÈVEMENT DE PEINTURE
01-00093	◇ POT, CHIMNEY	MITRON
01-00080	◇ TRACK, DOOR	COULISSE DE PORTE
01-00045	WALLPAPER FRAGMENT	MORCEAU DE PAPIER PEINT

### A060: SITE FEATURE

01-00102	◇ POST RING, HITCHING	ANNEAU DE POTEAU D'ATTACHE
----------	-----------------------	----------------------------

## CATEGORY 02: FURNISHINGS

### B020: BEDDING

02-00004	◇ BAG, POLICE SLEEPING	SAC DE COUCHAGE DE POLICIER
02-00026	◇ BLANKET, MILITARY	COUVERTURE DE MILITAIRE
02-00028	◇ BLANKET, MINIATURE	COUVERTURE EN MINIATURE
02-00030	◇ BLANKET, POLICE	COUVERTURE DE POLICIER
02-00036	◇ BOLSTER, MILITARY	TRAVERSIN DE MILITAIRE
02-00005	◇ COVER, MILITARY BOLSTER	FOURREAU DE TRAVERSIN DE MILITAIRE
02-00011	◇ COVER, MILITARY MATTRESS	ENVELOPPE DE MATELAS DE MILITAIRE
02-00020	◇ COVER, POLICE SLEEPING BAG	HOUSSE DE SAC DE COUCHAGE DE POLICIER
02-00034	◇ MATTRESS, MILITARY	MATELAS DE MILITAIRE
02-00019	◇ SHEET, MILITARY	DRAP DE MILITAIRE
02-00029	◇ SHEET, MINIATURE	DRAP EN MINIATURE

## B060: FURNITURE

02-00146	◇ BED, MINIATURE CHILD'S	LIT D'ENFANT EN MINIATURE
02-00144	◇ BED, MINIATURE FOUR-POSTER	LIT À COLONNES EN MINIATURE
02-00096	◇ BED, POLICE	LIT DE POLICIER
02-00126	BED HEADBOARD	DOSSIER DE LIT
02-00054	BED LEG	PIED DE LIT
02-00055	BED POST	COLONNE DE LIT
02-00051	BED POST FINIAL	POMME DE LIT
02-00056	BED RAIL	TRAVERSE DE LIT
02-00110	◇ BENCH, MILITARY	BANC DE MILITAIRE
02-00148	◇ BENCH, MINIATURE	BANC EN MINIATURE
02-00176	BENCH LEG	PIED DE BANC
02-00116	◇ BOOKCASE, MILITARY	BIBLIOTHÈQUE DE MILITAIRE
02-00057	◇ CABINET, POLICE HANGING	DRESSOIR DE POLICIER
02-00058	◇ CHAIR, MILITARY	CHAISE DE MILITAIRE
02-00151	◇ CHAIR, MINIATURE	CHAISE EN MINIATURE
02-00060	◇ CHAIR, POLICE DESK	FAUTEUIL DE BUREAU DE POLICIER
02-00174	CHAIR BACK	DOSSIER DE CHAISE
02-00175	CHAIR SEAT	SIÈGE DE CHAISE
02-00161	◇ CHEST, MINIATURE	COFFRE EN MINIATURE
02-00117	CHEST HANDLE	POIGNÉE DE COFFRE
02-00173	◇ COATRACK, MILITARY	PORTEMANTEAU DE MILITAIRE
02-00076	◇ CUPBOARD, MILITARY HANGING	DRESSOIR DE MILITAIRE
02-00145	◇ CUPBOARD, MINIATURE	ARMOIRE EN MINIATURE
02-00063	◇ DESK, MILITARY	BUREAU DE MILITAIRE
02-00168	◇ POST, MILITARY CURTAIN	POTEAU DE SUPPORT POUR RIDEAU
02-00152	◇ PULL, DOOR/DRAWER	POIGNÉE DE TIROIR
02-00114	◇ RACK, MILITARY GUN	RÂTELIER D'ARMES DE MILITAIRE
02-00150	◇ SIDEBBOARD, MINIATURE	BUFFET EN MINIATURE
02-00216	◇ STOOL, MILITARY	TABDURET DE MILITAIRE
02-00218	◇ TABLE, MILITARY	TABLE DE MILITAIRE
02-00162	◇ TABLE, MINIATURE	TABLE EN MINIATURE
02-00134	TABLE LEAF	RALLONGE DE TABLE
02-00221	◇ WASHSTAND, MILITARY	TABLE DE TOILETTE DE MILITAIRE

## B080: HOUSEHOLD ACCESSORY

02-00225	◇ BAG, TABLE LEAF	HOUSSE DE RALLONGE DE TABLE
02-00284	◇ BRACKET, PICTURE FRAME	SUPPORT DE CADRE
02-00286	◇ CHAIN, PICTURE FRAME	CHAÎNE DE CADRE

# DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

02-00310	◇ COATHANGER, MILITARY	CINTRE DE MILITAIRE
02-00322	◇ FLOWERPOT, MINIATURE	POT DE FLEURS EN MINIATURE
02-00328	◇ GLASS, PICTURE FRAME	VERRE
02-00287	◇ HANGER, PICTURE FRAME	CROCHET DE CADRE
02-00319	◇ LADDER, MILITARY	ÉCHELLE DE MILITAIRE
02-00288	◇ NAIL, PICTURE FRAME	PATTE
02-00289	◇ NAILHEAD, PICTURE FRAME	CACHE-CLOU
02-00261	◇ PADLOCK, MILITARY	CADENAS DE MILITAIRE
02-00273	◇ STRONGBOX, POLICE	CASSETTE DE POLICIER

## B100: LIGHTING DEVICE

02-00342	◇ CANDLESTICK, MILITARY	CHANDELIER DE MILITAIRE
02-00404	◇ CANDLESTICK, MINIATURE	CHANDELIER EN MINIATURE
02-00350	◇ HOLDER, LAMP	PORTE-LAMPE
02-00351	◇ HOLDER, MILITARY LAMP	PORTE-LAMPE DE MILITAIRE
02-00353	◇ HOLDER, SHADE	SUPPORT D'ABAT-JOUR
02-00356	◇ LAMP, MILITARY OIL	LAMPE À HUILE DE MILITAIRE
02-00408	◇ LAMP, MINIATURE SEMILIQUID	LAMPE À GODET EN MINIATURE
02-00372	LAMP BASE	PIED DE LAMPE
02-00413	◇ LAMP BURNER, LIGHTHOUSE	BEC DE LAMPE DE PHARE
02-00358	LAMP BURNER DEFLECTOR	DÉFLECTEUR DE BEC DE LAMPE
02-00360	LAMP FONT	RÉSERVOIR DE LAMPE
02-00361	LAMP GLOBE GALLERY	PLAQUE DE VENTILATION DE LAMPE
02-00391	LAMP PENDANT	PENDELOQUE
02-00398	◇ LAMP SHADE, MILITARY	ABAT-JOUR DE MILITAIRE
02-00365	◇ LANTERN, MILITARY	LANTERNE DE MILITAIRE
02-00403	◇ LANTERN, MINIATURE CANDLE	LANTERNE À BOUGIE EN MINIATURE
02-00378	◇ LANTERN FONT, MILITARY	RÉSERVOIR DE LANterne DE MILITAIRE
02-00335	◇ WRENCH, LAMP	CLÉ DE LAMPE

## B120: PLUMBING FIXTURE

02-00430	TOILET FLUSH CHAIN	POIGNÉE DE CHASSE DE TOILETTES
----------	--------------------	--------------------------------

## B140: TEMPERATURE CONTROL DEVICE

02-00491	◇ ANDIRON, MINIATURE	CHENET EN MINIATURE
02-00449	◇ BOARD, MILITARY STOVE	DESSOUS DE POÊLE DE MILITAIRE
02-00487	◇ BOX, MILITARY ASH	BAC À CENDRES DE MILITAIRE
02-00473	◇ FIRESET, MILITARY	USTENSILES DE FOYER DE MILITAIRE
02-00488	◇ POKER, MINIATURE	TISONNIER EN MINIATURE

02-00452	◇ REDUCER, STOVE LID	ANNEAU DE TAMPON
02-00495	◇ SHAKER, GRATE	POIGNÉE DE SAS DE POÊLE
02-00490	◇ SHovel, MINIATURE FIREPLACE	PELLE À CENDRES EN MINIATURE
02-00447	◇ STOVE, MILITARY	POÊLE DE MILITAIRE
02-00489	◇ STOVE, MINIATURE	POÊLE EN MINIATURE
02-00486	STOVE DOOR	PORTE DE POÊLE
02-00450	◇ STOVE DOOR, MILITARY	PORTE DE POÊLE DE MILITAIRE
02-00451	STOVE GRATE	GRILLE DE POÊLE
02-00464	STOVE LEG	PIED DE POÊLE
02-00457	◇ TONGS, MILITARY FIREPLACE	PINCES DE FOYER DE MILITAIRE
02-00459	◇ WOODBIN, MILITARY	COFFRE À BOIS DE MILITAIRE

## B160: WINDOW OR DOOR COVERING

02-00518	◇ BRACKET, SHADE	SUPPORT DE STORE
02-00517	◇ HINGE, AWNING	CHARNIÈRE DE VELUM
02-00515	◇ PULLEY, CURTAIN	POULIE DE RIDEAU
02-00511	SHADE ROLLER	ROULEAU DE STORE

## CATEGORY 03: PERSONAL ARTIFACTS

### C020: ADORNMENT

03-00003	◇ ORNAMENT, HAIR	ACCESSOIRES POUR CHEVEUX
----------	------------------	--------------------------

### C060: CLOTHING, FOOTWEAR

03-00027	◇ CREEPER, MILITARY	CRAMPON DE MILITAIRE
03-00032	◇ GAITER, MILITARY	GUÊTRE DE MILITAIRE
03-00039	SHOE HEEL	TALON
03-00047	SHOE SOLE	SEMELLE

### C080: CLOTHING, HEADWEAR

03-00082	◇ HAT, MILITARY TRICORN	TRICORNE DE MILITAIRE
03-00067	◇ HATBAND, MILITARY	BOURDALOU DE CASQUETTE DE MILITAIRE
03-00090	◇ HATBAND, POLICE	BOURDALOU DE STETSON DE POLICIER
03-00074	◇ HELMET, POLICE PITH	CASQUE COLONIAL DE POLICIER
03-00105	◇ PILLBOX, POLICE	PILLBOX DE POLICIER

### C100: CLOTHING, OUTERWEAR

03-00203	◇ BREECHES, MILITARY	CULOTTE DE MILITAIRE
03-00172	◇ CAPE, MILITARY	CAPE DE MILITAIRE
03-00115	◇ JACKET, POLICE PEA	CABAN DE POLICIER
03-00128	◇ PANTS, MILITARY	PANTALON DE MILITAIRE

# SUPPLEMENT

03-00129	◇ PANTS, POLICE	PANTALON DE POLICIER
03-00138	◇ SHIRT, MILITARY	CHEMISE DE MILITAIRE
03-00139	◇ SHIRT, POLICE	CHEMISE DE POLICIER
03-00150	◇ TUNIC, POLICE	TUNIQUE DE POLICIER
03-00152	◇ UNIFORM, MILITARY	HABITS
03-00154	◇ WAISTCOAT, MILITARY	GILET DE MILITAIRE
03-00183	◇ WAISTCOAT, POLICE	GILET DE POLICIER

## C120: CLOTHING, UNDERWEAR

03-00239	SLIP YOKE	EMPIÈCEMENT DE CHEMISE
----------	-----------	------------------------

## C140: CLOTHING ACCESSORY

03-00313	◇ ARMBAND, MILITARY	BRACELET DE CHEMISE DE MILITAIRE
03-00281	◇ MITTEN, POLICE	MOUFLE DE POLICIER
03-00286	◇ NECKTIE, POLICE	CRAVATE DE POLICIER
03-00289	◇ SASH, MILITARY	ÉCHARPE DE MILITAIRE
03-00258	◇ SET, BUCKLE	ENSEMBLE DE BOUCLES
03-00299	◇ SUSPENDERS, MILITARY	BRETELLES DE MILITAIRE
03-00300	◇ SUSPENDERS, POLICE	BRETELLES DE POLICIER

## C160: PERSONAL GEAR

3-00410	◇ BAG, MILITARY DUFFLE	SAC DE PAQUETAGE DE MILITAIRE
03-00411	◇ BAG, POLICE DUFFLE	SAC DE PAQUETAGE DE POLICIER
03-00414	◇ BELT, MILITARY MONEY	CEINTURON PORTE-BILLETS DE MILITAIRE
03-00448	◇ CHEST, MINIATURE	COFFRET EN MINIATURE
03-00370	◇ COVER, PARASOL	TOILE D'OMBRELLE
03-00432	◇ HATBOX, POLICE	ÉTUI À CHAPEAU DE POLICIER
03-00463	◇ HAVERSACK, POLICE	MUSETTE DE POLICIER
03-00451	◇ LOCK, TRUNK	SERRURE DE MALLE
03-00393	PARASOL HANDLE	POIGNÉE D'OMBRELLE
03-00399	PURSE FRAME	FERMOIR DE SAC À MAIN
03-00445	◇ RING, MILITARY KEY	PORTE-CLÉS DE MILITAIRE
03-00431	◇ SABRETACHE, POLICE	SABRETACHE DE POLICIER

## C180: TOILET ARTICLE

03-00502	◇ BASIN, MILITARY	CUVETTE DE MILITAIRE
03-00515	◇ BRUSH HANDLE, SHAVING	MANCHE DE BLAIREAU
03-00478	◇ DISH LID, SOAP	COUVERCLE DE PORTE-SAVON
03-00532	◇ POT, MINIATURE CHAMBER	POT DE CHAMBRE EN MINIATURE
03-00477	◇ POT LID, CHAMBER	COUVERCLE DE POT DE CHAMBRE
03-00507	◇ TOOTHBRUSH, MILITARY	BROSSE À DENTS DE MILITAIRE
03-00519	◇ TOWEL, POLICE	SERVIETTE DE POLICIER



# INDEX OF TERMS

The Alphabetical Index contains the entry terms of the *Dictionary*, which are indicated in **BOLD UPPERCASE**, accompanied by the French terms in *LIGHT ITALIC UPPERCASE*. Other English designations are in lowercase, and the terms listed in the Supplement are in *LIGHT UPPERCASE*.

Some terms include the superscript <sup>i</sup>, which indicates that the term is illustrated in the *Dictionary*, or <sup>s</sup>, which indicates that the term is listed in the Supplement (see pp. 269-271). The symbol → directs the reader to the entry term.

abdominal and hose supporter	203	ASH BOX → <b>BOX, ASH</b>	126
Abe Lincoln hat	169	ash rake	130
acetylené lantern	113	ash scraper	131
afghan	101	ash tray	85
<b>AID, HEARING</b> ( <i>PROTHÈSE AUDITIVE</i> )	229	<b>ASHTRAY</b> ( <i>CENDRIER</i> )	85
airplane pilot's helmet	170	<b>ASSEMBLY, LATCH</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>LOQUET</i> )	17
<b>ALB</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>AUBE</i> )	177	attaché case	233
ambry	55	aural curette	264
American oil-cloth	47	automatic razor stropper (b)	264
<b>AMICE</b> ( <i>CAPUCHON DE MOINE</i> )	163	automatic stropping machine (b)	264
<b>AMICE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>AMICE</i> )	177	<b>AUTOMOBILE COAT</b> → <b>COAT, AUTOMOBILE</b>	182
<b>ANDIRON</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHENET</i> )	125	automobile togs	182
ANDIRON, MINIATURE <sup>s</sup> ( <i>CHENET EN MINIATURE</i> )	270	<b>AVIATOR'S HELMET</b> → <b>HELMET, AVIATOR'S</b>	170
ankle bracelet	147	<b>AWNING CLEAT</b> → <b>CLEAT, AWNING</b>	139
<b>ANKLET</b> ( <i>PÉRISCÉLIDE</i> )	147	<b>AWNING HINGE</b> → <b>HINGE, AWNING</b> <sup>s</sup>	270
anorak	193	baboushka (Can.)	171
<b>ANTIMACASSAR</b> ( <i>TÊTIÈRE</i> )	85	babushka (Can.)	171
ANTIMACASSAR SET → <b>SET, ANTIMACASSAR</b>	99	babushka (U.S.)	171
antimacasser	85	baby cradle	63
antimacassor	85	baby pin	148
antimaccassar	85	baby walker	250
antimaccassor	85	baby's bib	213
apothecary cabinet	18	baby's cradle	63
<b>APPLICATOR, SHOE-POLISH</b> <sup>i</sup>		baby's crib	53
( <i>APPLICATEUR DE CIRAGE À CHAUSSURES</i> )	211	baby's drawers	206
<b>APRON</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLIER</i> )	177	<b>BAG, DITTY</b> ( <i>SAC DE MARIN</i> )	229
<b>APRON, BLACKSMITH'S</b> ( <i>TABLIER DE FORGERON</i> )	178	<b>BAG, DUFFLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SAC DE PAQUETAGE</i> )	229
<b>APRON, MILITARY DRUMMER'S</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CUISSIÈRE</i> )	178	<b>BAG, GARMENT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>HOUSSE À VÊTEMENTS</i> )	229
<b>AQUARIUM</b> ( <i>AQUARIUM</i> )	85	<b>BAG, MILITARY DUFFLE</b> <sup>s</sup>	
<b>ARMBAND</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BRACELET DE CHEMISE</i> )	211	( <i>SAC DE PAQUETAGE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	271
ARMBAND, MILITARY <sup>s</sup>		<b>BAG, PIPE</b> ( <i>SAC À PIPE</i> )	230
( <i>BRACELET DE CHEMISE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	271	<b>BAG, POLICE DUFFLE</b> <sup>s</sup>	
armil	147	( <i>SAC DE PAQUETAGE DE POLICIER</i> )	271
<b>ARMLET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BRACELET DE BRAS</i> )	147	<b>BAG, POLICE SLEEPING</b> <sup>s</sup>	
armoire	80	( <i>SAC DE COUCHAGE DE POLICIER</i> )	269
artifact stand	70	<b>BAG, SCHOOL</b> ( <i>SAC D'ÉCOLIER</i> )	230
ARTIFICIAL LOG → <b>LOG, ARTIFICIAL</b>	129	<b>BAG, SHOE</b> ( <i>POCHETTE À CHAUSSURES</i> )	230
<b>ASCOT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ASCOT</i> )	211	<b>BAG, SLEEPING</b> ( <i>SAC DE COUCHAGE</i> )	39
ash bin	126	<b>BAG, TABLE LEAF</b> <sup>s</sup>	
		( <i>HOUSSE DE RALLONGE DE TABLE</i> )	269

DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

BAKEOVEN DOOR → <b>DOOR, BAKEOVEN</b>	19	bar pin	148
baldric	212	BAR RAIL → <b>RAIL, BAR</b>	24
baldrick	212	barn lantern	113
<b>BALMORAL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BÉRET ÉCOSSAIS</i> )	163	barrack bed	54
BALUSTER <sup>s</sup> ( <i>BALUSTRE</i> )	269	barrack coat	188
<b>BALUSTRADE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BALUSTRADE</i> )	11	barrack jacket	188
bandanna	171	barrack jacket	188
band box	230	barracks box	250
<b>BANDBOX</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CARTON</i> )	230	barriecoat	180
bandeau	203	barrow	180
bandeau (Can.)	170	barrow coat	180
bandelier	212	barvell	178
bandileer	212	base	43
bandoleer	212	<b>BASEBOARD</b> ( <i>PLINTHE</i> )	17
bandolier	212	baseburner (Can.)	132
bangle	147	<b>BASIN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CUVETTE</i> )	255
banister (for stairs)	12	basin holder	80
<b>BANK, COIN</b> ( <i>TIRELIRE</i> )	85	BASIN, MILITARY <sup>s</sup> ( <i>CUVETTE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	271
banner screen	72	<b>BASKET, TRINKET</b> ( <i>VIDE-POCHE</i> )	230
bannister (for stairs)	12	bason	255
banquet table	77	Basque beret	163
banquette (Can.)	54	bassinete	53
banquette (U.S.)	54	bassinette	53
BAPTISMAL GOWN → <b>GOWN, BAPTISMAL</b>	185	bassinette	63
BAPTISMAL SET → <b>SET, BAPTISMAL</b>	194	batchelor button	215
<b>BAR</b> ( <i>BAR</i> )	17	bath	85
barbed wire section	29	BATH MAT → <b>MAT, BATH</b>	48
barber bottle	255	BATH TOWEL → <b>TOWEL, BATH</b>	265
barber chair	58	bath tub	85
barber's basin	256	BATHING CAP → <b>CAP, BATHING</b>	165
barber's bason	256	bathing costume	197
barber's bleeding bowl	256	BATHING SUIT → <b>SUIT, BATHING</b>	197
barber's bottle	255	bathrobe (Can.)	186
BARBER'S BOWL → <b>BOWL, BARBER'S</b>	256	bathrobe (U.S.)	186
barber's brush	256	<b>BATHTUB</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BAIGNOIRE</i> )	85
BARBER'S CHAIR → <b>CHAIR, BARBER'S</b>	58	<b>BATHTUB</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BAIGNOIRE</i> )	121
BARBER'S DUSTER → <b>DUSTER, BARBER'S</b>	258	battle dress blouse	179
barber's plate	256	battle dress jacket	179
BARBER'S SCISSORS → <b>SCISSORS, BARBER'S</b>	262	bavolet	164
barber's shears	262	BEACH TOWEL → <b>TOWEL, BEACH</b>	265
barber's soap dish	256	<b>BEAD</b> ( <i>PERLE</i> )	147
barber's strip (a)	264	<b>BEAM, TRUSS</b> ( <i>SABLIÈRE</i> )	11
<b>BARBWIRE</b> ( <i>FIL DE FER BARBELÉ</i> )	29	<b>BED</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>LIT</i> )	53
		bed bolster	40

bed box spring	39	bed step	75
bed canopy	40	BED STEPS → STEPS, BED	75
bed chesterfield (Can.)	54	bed-steps	75
<b>BED, CHILD'S</b> <sup>i</sup> (LIT D'ENFANT)	53	bed strap	39
bed cover	39	bedstrap	39
bed covering	39	bed throw	39
BED CURTAIN → CURTAIN, BED	41	bed ticking	41
bed-curtain	41	BED WARMER → WARMER, BED	102
bed flounce	43	bed warming pan	102
<b>BED, FOLDING</b> <sup>i</sup> (LIT PLIANT)	53	bed winder	85
<b>BED, FOUR-POSTER</b> <sup>i</sup> (LIT À COLONNES)	53	BED WRENCH → WRENCH, BED	102
BED HEADBOARD <sup>s</sup> (DOSSIER DE LIT)	269	bed-wrench (U.K.)	102
BED JACKET → JACKET, BED	187	BELL JAR → JAR, BELL	94
bedjacket	187	<b>BELLOWS</b> <sup>i</sup> (SOUFFLET)	125
bed-key (U.K.)	85	bellows rack	131
<b>BEDKEY</b> (CLÉ DE SERRAGE)	85	BELLOWS STAND → STAND, BELLOWS	131
BED LEG <sup>s</sup> (PIED DE LIT)	269	<b>BELLPULL</b> (CORDON DE SONNETTE)	86
<b>BED, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup> (LIT DE CAMP)	54	bell-top shako	173
BED, MINIATURE CHILD'S <sup>s</sup> (LIT D'ENFANT EN MINIATURE)	269	<b>BELT</b> (CEINTURE)	211
BED, MINIATURE FOUR-POSTER <sup>s</sup> (LIT À COLONNES EN MINIATURE)	269	belt clip	148
bed pan	255	<b>BELT, FLAGBEARER</b> (BOTTE DE DRAPEAU)	230
bedpan	102	<b>BELT, GARTER</b> <sup>i</sup> (PORTE-JARRETTES)	203
<b>BEDPAN</b> <sup>i</sup> (BASIN DE LIT)	255	<b>BELT, MILITARY</b> (CEINTURON)	212
BED, POLICE <sup>s</sup> (LIT DE POLICIER)	269	<b>BELT, MILITARY BEDDING</b> (COURROIE DE MATELAS)	39
BED POST <sup>s</sup> (COLONNE DE LIT)	269	<b>BELT, MILITARY BLANKET</b> (COURROIE DE COUVERTURE DE MILITAIRE)	231
BED POST FINIAL <sup>s</sup> (POMME DE LIT)	269	<b>BELT, MILITARY CANTEEN</b> (COURROIE DE BIDON)	231
BED RAIL <sup>s</sup> (TRAVERSE DE LIT)	269	<b>BELT, MILITARY DRUM</b> <sup>i</sup> (BAUDRIER DE TAMBOUR)	231
BEDROOM SUITE → SUITE, BEDROOM	75	<b>BELT, MILITARY KNAPSACK</b> (COURROIE DE HAVRESAC)	231
bed rug	39	<b>BELT, MILITARY MESSTIN</b> (COURROIE DE GAMELLE DE MILITAIRE)	231
bed rug	40	<b>BELT, MILITARY MONEY</b> <sup>s</sup> (CEINTURON PORTE-BILLETS)	271
bed sacque	187	<b>BELT, MILITARY POUCH</b> <sup>i</sup> (BANDEROLE DE GIBERNE DE CAVALERIE)	232
bed sheet	43	<b>BELT, MILITARY SABRETACHE</b> (CEINTURON DE SABRETACHE)	232
bedsheet	43	<b>BELT, MILITARY SAM BROWNE</b> <sup>i</sup> (CEINTURON-BAUDRIER)	212
bedside stand	78	<b>BELT, MILITARY SHOULDER</b> <sup>i</sup> (BAUDRIER DE MILITAIRE)	212
bedside table	78	<b>BELT, MONEY</b> <sup>i</sup> (CEINTURE PORTE-BILLETS)	232
bed skirt	43	<b>BELT, POLICE</b> (CEINTURON DE POLICIER)	212
<b>BED, SOFA</b> <sup>i</sup> (DIVANT-LIT)	54	<b>BELT, POLICE POUCH</b> (BANDEROLE DE GIBERNE DE POLICIER)	232
<b>BEDSPREAD</b> (COUVRE-LIT)	39		
bed spring	39		
bedspring	39		
bed springs	39		
<b>BEDSPRINGS</b> (SOMMIER À RESSORTS)	39		
bedstead	53		

<b>BELT, POLICE SAM BROWNE</b> (CEINTURON-BAUDRIER DE POLICIER)	213	blind (Can.)	141
belt strop (a)	264	blind (U.S.)	139
<b>BENCH</b> <sup>i</sup> (BANC)	54	blind (U.S.)	141
<b>BENCH, BUCKET</b> <sup>i</sup> (BANC À SEAUX)	54	blind pull	140
<b>BENCH, GARDEN</b> <sup>i</sup> (BANC DE JARDIN)	55	<b>BLIND, VENETIAN</b> <sup>i</sup> (STORE VÉNITIEN)	139
BENCH LEG <sup>s</sup> (PIED DE BANC)	269	block holder	151
BENCH, MILITARY <sup>s</sup> (BANC DE MILITAIRE)	269	<b>BLOCKHOUSE, MODEL</b> (MAQUETTE DE REDOUTE)	11
BENCH, MINIATURE <sup>s</sup> (BANC EN MINIATURE)	269	bloomers	206
BENCH RUNNER → <b>RUNNER, BENCH</b>	98	<b>BLOUSE</b> <sup>i</sup> (CHEMISIER)	178
bench scarf	98	<b>BLOUSE, CHILD'S</b> (HAUT D'ENFANT)	178
<b>BERET</b> <sup>i</sup> (BÉRET)	163	<b>BLOUSE, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup> (BLOUSON DE CAMPAGNE)	179
beretta (U.K.)	163	blower stand	131
bergère	58	bluebonnet	163
berretta (U.S.)	163	<b>BOA</b> <sup>i</sup> (BOA)	213
bertha	216	<b>BOARD</b> (PLANCHE)	17
<b>BIB</b> <sup>i</sup> (BAVETTE)	213	BOARD, MILITARY STOVE <sup>s</sup> (DESSOUS DE POÊLE DE MILITAIRE)	270
bibcock	121	<b>BOARD, STOVE</b> <sup>i</sup> (DESSOUS DE POÊLE)	125
BIBLE BOX → <b>BOX, BIBLE</b>	87	<b>BOATER</b> <sup>i</sup> (CANOTIER)	164
<b>BIDET</b> <sup>i</sup> (BIDET)	86	BOBBY PIN → <b>PIN, BOBBY</b>	261
<b>BILLBOARD</b> (TABLEAU D'AFFICHAGE)	33	<b>BOBECHE</b> <sup>i</sup> (BOBÈCHE)	105
billfold	251	bob pin	261
<b>BIN, COAL</b> <sup>i</sup> (BOÎTE À CHARBON)	125	<b>BODICE</b> <sup>i</sup> (CORSAGE)	179
<b>BINDER, OBSTETRICAL</b> (BANDE OMBILICALE)	203	boiler	121
bird cage	86	boiler stand	122
<b>BIRDCAGE</b> <sup>i</sup> (CAGE D'OISEAUX)	86	<b>BOLERO</b> <sup>i</sup> (BOLÉRO)	179
birdcage holder	94	<b>BOLSTER</b> <sup>i</sup> (TRAVERSIN)	40
bird cage hook	94	bolster case	41
BIRDCAGE HOOK → <b>HOOK, BIRDCAGE</b>	94	<b>BOLSTER COVER</b> → <b>COVER, BOLSTER</b>	41
<b>BIRDHOUSE</b> (NICOIR)	29	<b>BOLSTER, MILITARY</b> <sup>s</sup> (TRAVERSIN DE MILITAIRE)	269
<b>BIRETTA</b> <sup>i</sup> (BARRETTE)	163	bolster pillow	40
birretta (U.K.)	163	bolster slip	41
blackening brush (a)	214	<b>BONNET</b> <sup>i</sup> (CAPOTE)	164
blackening dauber (a)	214	<b>BONNET, INDOOR</b> <sup>i</sup> (BONNET)	164
BLACKSMITH'S APRON → <b>APRON, BLACKSMITH'S</b>	178	<b>BONNET, INFANT'S</b> <sup>i</sup> (BÉGUIN)	164
bladed comb	257	<b>BONNET, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup> (BONNET DE MILITAIRE ÉCOSSAIS)	165
<b>BLADE, RAZOR</b> (LAME DE RASOIR)	255	book case	55
<b>BLANKET</b> (COUVERTURE)	40	<b>BOOKCASE</b> <sup>i</sup> (BIBLIOTHÈQUE)	55
blanket box	61	BOOKCASE, MILITARY <sup>s</sup> (BIBLIOTHÈQUE DE MILITAIRE)	269
BLANKET CHEST → <b>CHEST, BLANKET</b>	61	book chest	55
BLANKET, MILITARY <sup>s</sup> (COUVERTURE DE MILITAIRE)	269	book end (Can.)	86
BLANKET, MINIATURE <sup>s</sup> (COUVERTURE EN MINIATURE)	269	<b>BOOKEND</b> <sup>i</sup> (APPUÏE-LIVRES)	86
BLANKET, POLICE <sup>s</sup> (COUVERTURE DE POLICIER)	269	book-ends (U.K.)	86
bleeding bowl	256		

# INDEX OF TERMS

bookrack	55	bowler	167
book rest	100	bowler hat (U.K.)	167
bookrest	100	bowler hat (U.S.)	167
book shelves	55	BOW TIE → <b>TIE, BOW</b>	225
BOOK STAND → <b>STAND, BOOK</b>	100	bowtie	225
bookstand	55	<b>BOX, ASH</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BAC À CENDRES</i> )	126
bookstand	100	<b>BOX, BIBLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COFFRET À BIBLE</i> )	87
<b>BOOT (BOTTE)</b>	155	<b>BOX, BOOTBLACKING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COFFRET À CIRAGE</i> )	213
BOOTBLACKING BOX → <b>BOX, BOOTBLACKING</b>	213	<b>BOX, CANDLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOÎTE À CHANDELLES</i> )	105
bootee	155	<b>BOX, CIGARETTE</b> ( <i>BOÎTE À CIGARETTES</i> )	87
<b>BOOTEE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHAUSSON DE BÉBÉ</i> )	156	box crimping irons	260
<b>BOOT, HIP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOTTE CUISSARDE</i> )	155	<b>BOX, DEED</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COFFRET À DOCUMENTS</i> )	87
BOOT HOOK → <b>HOOK, BOOT</b>	218	box desk	66
boot horn	99	<b>BOX, JEWELRY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COFFRET À BIJOUX</i> )	87
bootie (U.S.)	155	BOX, MILITARY ASH <sup>s</sup> ( <i>BAC À CENDRES DE MILITAIRE</i> )	270
bootie (U.S.)	156	<b>BOX, MISSAL</b> ( <i>ÉTUI À MISSEL</i> )	88
boot jack	86	<b>BOX, PUFF</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOÎTE À POUDRE</i> )	256
boot-jack (U.K.)	86	<b>BOX, RAZOR</b> ( <i>ÉTUI À RAZOIR</i> )	256
<b>BOOTJACK</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TIRE-BOTTE</i> )	86	<b>BOX, SENTRY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GUÉRITE</i> )	33
bootlace	159	box springs	39
boot lift	86	<b>BOX, TOBACCO</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOÎTE À TABAC</i> )	233
<b>BOOT, MILITARY</b> ( <i>BOTTE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	155	<b>BOX, TRINKET</b> ( <i>COFFRET À COLIFICHETS</i> )	88
<b>BOOT, POLICE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOTTE DE POLICIER</i> )	155	box trunk	250
boot polisher	215	<b>BOX, WALL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOÎTE D'APPLIQUE</i> )	88
boot puller	218	<b>BOX, WATCH</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉCRIN DE MONTRE</i> )	88
BOOT RACK → <b>RACK, BOOT</b>	70	bra	203
<b>BOOT, RIDING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOTTE D'ÉQUITATION</i> )	155	<b>BRACELET (BRACELET)</b>	147
BOOT SCRAPER → <b>SCRAPER, BOOT</b>	99	bracelet manchette	147
boot stand	70	braces	224
<b>BOOT, WELLINGTON</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOTTE WELLINGTON</i> )	156	<b>BACKET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SUPPORT</i> )	18
<b>BOTTE SAUVAGE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOTTE SAUVAGE</i> )	156	<b>BACKET, FIRESET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SUPPORT D'APPLIQUE D'USTENSILES DE FOYER</i> )	126
<b>BOTTLE, HOT-WATER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOUILLOTTE</i> )	86	BRACKET, MILITARY <sup>s</sup> ( <i>SUPPORT DE MILITAIRE</i> )	269
<b>BOTTLE, MEDICINE</b> ( <i>FLACON À MÉDICAMENT</i> )	232	BRACKET, PICTURE FRAME <sup>s</sup> ( <i>SUPPORT DE CADRE</i> )	
<b>BOTTLE, OPIUM</b> ( <i>FLACON À COCAÏNE</i> )	232	<b>BRACKET, ROD</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SUPPORT DE FIXATION</i> )	139
<b>BOTTLE, SMELLING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FLACON DE SENTEUR</i> )	233	BRACKET, SHADE <sup>s</sup> ( <i>SUPPORT DE STORE</i> )	270
<b>BOTTLE, SNUFF</b> ( <i>FLACON À TABAC</i> )	233	bracket scone	115
<b>BOTTLE, TOILET</b> ( <i>FLACON DE TOILETTE</i> )	255	<b>BRASSIERE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SOUTIEN-GORGE</i> )	203
BOUDOIR CAP → <b>CAP, BOUDOIR</b>	165	brayet	191
boudoir jacket	187	breakfast table	76
boutonnière	149	breakfront	55
boutonnière	151	breakfront	55
bow	225	breastpin (U.S.)	148
<b>BOWL, BARBER'S</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PLAT À BARBE</i> )	256	breechcloth (U.S.)	191
<b>BOWL, FLOWER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>VASE À FLEURS</i> )	87		

DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

breechclout (U.S.)	191	bureau	65
<b>BREECHES</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CULOTTE</i> )	179	bureau (Can.)	65
<b>BREECHES, CHILD'S</b> ( <i>CULOTTE D'ENFANT</i> )	180	bureau (U.K.)	65
<b>BREECHES, MILITARY</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>CULOTTE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	270	bureau bookcase	55
<b>BREECHES, MILITARY RIDING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CULOTTE D'ÉQUITATION DE MILITAIRE</i> )	180	<b>BUREAU SCARF</b> → <b>SCARF, BUREAU</b>	99
<b>BREECHES, POLICE RIDING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CULOTTE D'ÉQUITATION DE POLICIER</i> )	180	<b>BUREAU SCARF SET</b> → <b>SET, BUREAU SCARF</b>	99
<b>BRELOQUE</b> ( <i>BRELOQUE</i> )	148	burknous	182
<b>BRICK</b> ( <i>BRIQUE</i> )	18	burner	112
bridal dress	186	<b>BURNER, INCENSE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CASSOLETTE</i> )	88
<b>BRIEFCASE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SERVIETTE</i> )	233	BURNING-FLUID HEATER → <b>HEATER, BURNING-FLUID</b>	129
<b>BRIQUETTE</b> ( <i>BRIQUETTE</i> )	126	BURNING-FLUID LAMP → <b>LAMP, BURNING-FLUID</b>	110
bristle polisher (b)	214	bust brodice	203
british bureau	66	bust form	207
broadloom (Can.)	47	<b>BUST IMPROVER</b> → <b>IMPROVER, BUST</b>	207
broadloom (U.S.)	47	<b>BUSTLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TOURNURE</i> )	204
<b>BROOCH</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BROCHE</i> )	148	bustle pad	204
<b>BROOM, FIREPLACE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BALAYETTE</i> )	126	bust perfector	207
browband	170	butler's table	79
<b>BRUSH, CLOTHES</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BROSSE À HABITS</i> )	214	butler's tray table	79
<b>BRUSH HANDLE, SHAVING</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>MANCHE DE BLAIREAU</i> )	271	butt hinge	22
<b>BRUSH, HAT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BROSSE À CHAPEAUX</i> )	214	<b>BUTTON</b> ( <i>BOUTON</i> )	215
<b>BRUSH, NAIL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BROSSE À ONGLES</i> )	256	<b>BUTTON BUFFER</b> → <b>BUFFER, BUTTON</b>	215
<b>BRUSH, SHAVING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BLAIREAU</i> )	256	<b>BUTTONHOOK</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CROCHET À BOUTON</i> )	215
<b>BRUSH, SHOE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BROSSE À CHAUSSURES</i> )	214	button labret	150
<b>BUCKET BENCH</b> → <b>BENCH, BUCKET</b>	54	button polishing board	223
bucket-bench	54	button pull	215
bucket-stand	54	<b>CABINET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BUFFET À DEUX CORPS</i> )	55
<b>BUCKLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOUCLE</i> )	214	<b>CABINET, CHINA</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CABINET</i> )	55
<b>BUCKLE SET</b> → <b>SET, BUCKLE</b> <sup>s</sup>	271	<b>CABINET, CORNER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ENCOIGNURE</i> )	55
<b>BUFFER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>POLISSOIR</i> )	256	<b>CABINET, DISPLAY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ARMOIRE VITRÉE</i> )	56
<b>BUFFER, BUTTON</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>POLISSOIR À BOUTONS</i> )	215	<b>CABINET, FILING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CLASSEUR</i> )	56
<b>BUFFER, SHOE</b> ( <i>BROSSE À LUSTER</i> )	215	<b>CABINET, HANGING</b> ( <i>ARMOIRE D'APPLIQUE</i> )	56
buffet	74	<b>CABINET, KEY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ARMOIRE À CLÉS</i> )	56
<b>BUILDING, MODEL OFFICE</b> ( <i>MAQUETTE D'IMMEUBLE À BUREAU</i> )	11	<b>CABINET, MEDICINE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ARMOIRE À PHARMACIE</i> )	18
<b>BULB, LIGHT</b> ( <i>AMPOULE ÉLECTRIQUE</i> )	105	<b>CABINET, PHONOGRAPH</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MEUBLE PHONOGRAPHE</i> )	56
bumper (2.) (U.S.)	91	<b>CABINET, PHONOGRAPH/RADIO</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MEUBLE PHONOGRAPHE-RADIO</i> )	56
bunk bed	54	<b>CABINET, POLICE HANGING</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>DRESSOIR DE POLICIER</i> )	269
bunk curtain	41	<b>CABINET, RADIO</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MEUBLE RÉCEPTEUR RADIO</i> )	57
<b>BUNTING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>NID D'ANGE</i> )	180	cache	14
bunting bag	180	cache-corset	204
bureau	62	cache pot	88
		cache-pot	88

# INDEX OF TERMS

<b>CACHEPOT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CACHE-POT</i> )	88	candle stool	57
cage petticoat (b)	206	candle table	57
caissette	250	<b>CANE</b> ( <i>CANNE</i> )	233
calash (Can.)	171	canoe boot	156
calcium carbide lantern	113	<b>CANOPY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BALDAQUIN</i> )	40
calèche (Can.)	171	<b>CANTEEN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GOURDE</i> )	233
calling card tray	98	<b>CANTEEN, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BIDON</i> )	233
cameo	148	<b>CANTERBURY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CASIER À MUSIQUE</i> )	57
<b>CAMISOLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CACHE-CORSET</i> )	204	cantonnière	142
camisole top	204	<b>CAN, WATERING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ARROSOIR</i> )	89
campaign bed	54	<b>CAP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CASQUETTE</i> )	165
campaign chair	59	<b>CAP, BATHING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BONNET DE BAIN</i> )	165
campaign chest	61	<b>CAP, BOUDOIR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHARLOTTE</i> )	165
camp cot	53	<b>CAPE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CAPE</i> )	180
<b>CAMPHENE LAMP</b> → <b>LAMP, CAMPHENE</b>	110	capelet	180
candelabra	105	<b>CAPE, MILITARY</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>CAPE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	270
<b>CANDELABRUM</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CANDELABRE</i> )	105	<b>CAP, FORAGE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>KÉPI</i> )	166
<b>CANDLE</b> ( <i>CHANDELLE</i> )	105	<b>CAP, MILITARY</b> ( <i>CASQUETTE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	166
<b>CANDLE BOX</b> → <b>BOX, CANDLE</b>	105	<b>CAP, MILITARY WEDGE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CALOT</i> )	166
candlebox	105	capote	164
candle bracket	115	<b>CAPOTE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CAPOTE</i> )	181
<b>CANDLE CHANDELIER</b> → <b>CHANDELIER, CANDLE</b>	107	<b>CAP, POLICE</b> ( <i>CASQUETTE DE POLICIER</i> )	166
candle container	105	<b>CAP, SMOKING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BONNET À LA GRECQUE</i> )	167
<b>CANDLE EXTINGUISHER</b> → <b>EXTINGUISHER, CANDLE</b>	108	capuchon	171
candle holder	57	capucine	182
candle holder	106	<b>CARBIDE LANTERN</b> → <b>LANTERN, CARBIDE</b>	113
<b>CANDLE LAMP</b> → <b>LAMP, CANDLE</b>	110	<b>CARD CASE</b> → <b>CASE, CARD</b>	234
<b>CANDLE LANTERN</b> → <b>LANTERN, CANDLE</b>	113	card holder	98
candle safe	105	cardigan sweater	198
candle sconce	115	<b>CARD RECEIVER</b> → <b>RECEIVER, CARD</b>	98
<b>CANDLESNUFFER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MOUCHETTES</i> )	106	<b>CARD TABLE</b> → <b>TABLE, CARD</b>	76
<b>CANDLESNUFFER &amp; TRAY</b>		card tray	98
( <i>MOUCHETTES ET PLATEAU À MOUCHETTES</i> )	106	<b>CARPET</b> ( <i>MOQUETTE</i> )	47
candlesnuffer stand	117	carpet bag	249
<b>CANDLESNUFFER TRAY</b> → <b>TRAY, CANDLESNUFFER</b>	117	carpetbag	249
candle spider chandelier	107	carpeting	47
candle stand	57	carpet lining	49
candle-stand	57	carpet padding	49
<b>CANDLESTAND</b> ( <i>GUÉRIDON PORTE-LUMINAIRE</i> )	57	carpet rod	25
<b>CANDLESTICK</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHANDELIER</i> )	106	carpetting	47
<b>CANDLESTICK, MILITARY</b> <sup>s</sup>		<b>CARRIER, EMBER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-BRAISES</i> )	126
( <i>CHANDELIER DE MILITAIRE</i> )	270	<b>CARRIER, LOG</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-BÛCHES</i> )	127
<b>CANDLESTICK, MINER'S</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOUGEOIR DE MINEUR</i> )	106	<b>CARRIER, LUGGAGE/SHAWL</b> <sup>i</sup>	
<b>CANDLESTICK, MINIATURE</b> <sup>s</sup>		( <i>SANGLES À BAGAGES</i> )	234
( <i>CHANDELIER EN MINIATURE</i> )	270	carry-all bag	229

DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

<b>CASE, CARD</b> ( <i>PORTE-CARTES</i> )	234	cavalry gauntlet	218
<b>CASE, CIGAR</b> ( <i>ÉTUI PORTE-CIGARES</i> )	234	cavalry glove	218
<b>CASE, CIGARETTE</b> ( <i>ÉTUI PORTE-CIGARETTES</i> )	234	<b>CEILING</b> ( <i>PLAFOND</i> )	11
<b>CASE, CIGAR HOLDER</b> ( <i>ÉTUI À FUME-CIGARE</i> )	234	ceiling fixture base	115
<b>CASE, CLOTHES BRUSH</b> ( <i>ÉTUI À BROSSE À HABITS</i> )	234	<b>CEILING HOOK</b> → <b>HOOK, CEILING</b>	22
<b>CASE, COLLAR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOÎTE À FAUX COLS</i> )	235	ceinture fléchée	221
<b>CASE, COMPACT</b> ( <i>ÉTUI À POUDRIER</i> )	257	cellaret	57
<b>CASE, DISPLAY</b> ( <i>VITRINE</i> )	89	cellarete	57
<b>CASE, DOILY</b> ( <i>POCHETTE À NAPPERONS</i> )	89	<b>CELLARETTE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CAVE À LIQUEURS</i> )	57
<b>CASE, DRESSING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COFFRET DE VOYAGE</i> )	235	cellarette box	57
<b>CASE, EAR TRUMPET</b> ( <i>ÉTUI À CORNET ACOUSTIQUE</i> )	235	<b>CENTER PEDESTAL TABLE</b> →	
<b>CASE, ELECTRIC LAMP</b>		<b>TABLE, CENTER PEDESTAL</b>	76
( <i>BOÎTE À LAMPE ÉLECTRIQUE</i> )	106	<b>CENTER TABLE</b> → <b>TABLE, CENTER</b>	76
<b>CASE, EYEGLASSES</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉTUI À LUNETTES</i> )	235	<b>CHAIN, KEY</b> ( <i>CHAÎNE PORTE-CLÉS</i> )	238
<b>CASE, GLOVE</b> ( <i>COFFRET À GANTS</i> )	235	<b>CHAIN, PICTURE FRAME</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>CHAÎNE DE CADRE</i> )	269
<b>CASE, HANDKERCHIEF</b> ( <i>POCHETTE À MOUCHOIRS</i> )	236	chain pin	148
<b>CASE, JEWELRY</b> ( <i>COFFRET À BIJOUX</i> )	236	<b>CHAIN, WATCH</b> ( <i>CHAÎNE DE MONTRE</i> )	238
<b>CASE, KEY</b> ( <i>ÉTUI PORTE-CLÉS</i> )	236	<b>CHAIR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHAISE</i> )	57
<b>CASE, MEDICINE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PHARMACIE PORTATIVE</i> )	236	<b>CHAIR BACK</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>DOSSIER DE CHAISE</i> )	269
<b>CASE, MEDICINE BOTTLE</b>		chair back cover	85
( <i>FLACONNIER À MÉDICAMENT</i> )	236	chair back throw	85
<b>CASE, MILITARY SABRETACHE</b>		<b>CHAIR, BARBER'S</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FAUTEUIL DE BARBIER</i> )	58
( <i>BOÎTE À SABRETACHE</i> )	236	<b>CHAIR, CHILD'S</b> ( <i>CHAISE D'ENFANT</i> )	58
<b>CASE, MIRROR</b> ( <i>ÉTUI À MIROIR</i> )	236	<b>CHAIR, CHILD'S ROCKING</b> ( <i>BERCEUSE D'ENFANT</i> )	58
<b>CASE, NIGHTGOWN</b>		chair cover	85
( <i>POCHETTE À CHEMISE DE NUIT</i> )	236	chair cover	90
<b>CASE, PHOTOGRAPH</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-PHOTOS</i> )	237	<b>CHAIR, DESK</b> ( <i>FAUTEUIL DE BUREAU</i> )	58
<b>CASE, PIPE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉTUI À PIPE</i> )	237	<b>CHAIR, DINING</b> ( <i>CHAISE DE SALLE À MANGER</i> )	58
<b>CASE, SHAVING BRUSH</b> ( <i>ÉTUI À BLAIREAU</i> )	257	<b>CHAIR, EASY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FAUTEUIL</i> )	58
<b>CASE, SLIPPER</b> ( <i>POCHETTE À PANTOUFLES</i> )	237	<b>CHAIR, FOLDING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHAISE PLIANTE</i> )	58
<b>CASE, SOAP</b> ( <i>BOÎTE À SAVONNETTE</i> )	257	<b>CHAIR, GARDEN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHAISE DE JARDIN</i> )	59
<b>CASE, STOCKING</b> ( <i>POCHETTE À BAS</i> )	237	<b>CHAIR, HALL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHAISE D'ENTRÉE</i> )	59
<b>CASE, STUD</b> ( <i>BOÎTE À BOUTONS DE FAUX COL</i> )	237	<b>CHAIR, INVALID</b> ( <i>FAUTEUIL ROULANT</i> )	59
<b>CASE, THERMOMETER</b> ( <i>ÉTUI À THERMOMÈTRE</i> )	237	chair mat	90
<b>CASE, TIE</b> ( <i>POCHETTE À CRAVATES</i> )	237	chair mat	90
<b>CASE, TOILET BOTTLE</b> ( <i>FLACONNIER DE TOILETTE</i> )	257	<b>CHAIR, MILITARY</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>CHAISE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	269
<b>CASE, TOOTHBRUSH</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOÎTE À BROSSE À DENTS</i> )	257	<b>CHAIR, MILITARY FOLDING</b> ( <i>FAUTEUIL DE CAMP</i> )	59
<b>CASE, VACUUM BOTTLE</b>		<b>CHAIR, MINIATURE</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>CHAISE EN MINIATURE</i> )	269
( <i>PORTE-BOUEILLE ISOLANTE</i> )	237	<b>CHAIR, PILOT'S</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FAUTEUIL DE QUART</i> )	59
cassette	250	<b>CHAIR, PLATFORM ROCKING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FAUTEUIL BERÇANT</i> )	59
<b>CASSOCK</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SOUTANE</i> )	181	<b>CHAIR, POLICE DESK</b> <sup>s</sup>	
cassolette	95	( <i>FAUTEUIL DE BUREAU DE POLICIER</i> )	269
<b>CASTER</b> ( <i>ROULETTE</i> )	89	<b>CHAIR, POTTY</b> ( <i>SIÈGE D'AISANCES D'ENFANT</i> )	59
catch	215	<b>CHAIR, RECLINING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FAUTEUIL À CRÉMAILLÈRE</i> )	60
caul	168	<b>CHAIR, ROCKING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BERCEUSE</i> )	60
causeuse	73		

# INDEX OF TERMS

CHAIR SEAT <sup>S</sup> ( <i>SIÈGE DE CHAISE</i> )	269	chest of drawers on a stand	62
CHAIR SEAT COVER → <b>COVER, CHAIR SEAT</b>	90	chest of drawers on frame	62
<b>CHAIR, SPEAKER'S</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FAUTEUIL D'APPARAT</i> )	60	chest on chest	62
<b>CHAIR/TABLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FAUTEUIL EN TABLE</i> )	61	<b>CHEST ON FRAME</b> ( <i>COMMODE MONTÉE</i> )	62
chair table	61	chest-on-frame	62
chair-table	61	<b>CHEST, SEA</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COFFRE DE BORD</i> )	238
<b>CHAIR, WING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BERGÈRE</i> )	60	<b>CHEST, SILVER</b> ( <i>COFFRET À ARGENTERIE</i> )	89
chaise longue	68	<b>CHEST, TEA</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLE-COFFRET DE THÉ</i> )	62
chaise-longue	68	cheval glass	69
chaise lounge	68	CHEVAL MIRROR → <b>MIRROR, CHEVAL</b>	69
chamber pitcher	261	cheveret	78
<b>CHAMBER POT</b> → <b>POT, CHAMBER</b>	262	chewing tobacco	249
chamber pot	262	chifferobe	62
<b>CHAMBER POT COVER</b> → <b>COVER, CHAMBER POT</b>	258	chiffonier	62
<b>CHAMBER POT LID</b> → <b>POT LID, CHAMBER</b> <sup>S</sup>	271	<b>CHIFFOROB</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ARMOIRE-PENDERIE</i> )	62
chamber pot silencer	258	chiffrobe	62
chamber-pot silencer	258	chignon cushion	151
chamber stick	106	CHILD'S BED → <b>BED, CHILD'S</b>	53
<b>CHANDELIER</b> ( <i>LUSTRE</i> )	107	child's bib	213
<b>CHANDELIER, CANDLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>LUSTRE À BOUGIES</i> )	107	child's bloomers	206
<b>CHANDELIER, ELECTRIC</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>LUSTRE ÉLECTRIQUE</i> )	107	CHILD'S BLOUSE → <b>BLOUSE, CHILD'S</b>	178
<b>CHANDELIER, GAS</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>LUSTRE À GAZ</i> )	107	CHILD'S BREECHES → <b>BREECHES, CHILD'S</b>	180
<b>CHANDELIER, KEROSENE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>LUSTRE À PÉTROLE</i> )	107	CHILD'S CHAIR → <b>CHAIR, CHILD'S</b>	58
chaparajos	181	CHILD'S CHEMISE → <b>CHEMISE, CHILD'S</b>	205
chaparejos	181	CHILD'S CHEST OF DRAWERS → <b>CHEST OF DRAWERS, CHILD'S</b>	62
<b>CHAPS</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>JAMBIÈRES DE CUIR</i> )	181	CHILD'S COMBINATION → <b>COMBINATION, CHILD'S</b>	205
charm	148	CHILD'S CORSET → <b>CORSET, CHILD'S</b>	205
<b>CHASUBLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHASUBLE</i> )	181	child's crib	53
<b>CHATELAINE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHÂTELAINE</i> )	148	child's diaper drawers	206
<b>CHEMISE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHEMISE</i> )	204	CHILD'S DRAWERS → <b>DRAWERS, CHILD'S</b>	206
<b>CHEMISE, CHILD'S</b> ( <i>CHEMISE D'ENFANT</i> )	205	CHILD'S DRESS → <b>DRESS, CHILD'S</b>	185
chemise top cover	204	child's full petticoat	205
chemisette	178	child's gown	185
chert	128	child's high chair	68
<b>CHEST</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COFFRE</i> )	61	child's highchair	68
<b>CHEST</b> ( <i>COFFRET</i> )	238	CHILD'S JACKET → <b>JACKET, CHILD'S</b>	188
<b>CHEST, BLANKET</b> ( <i>COFFRE À TIROIRS</i> )	61	child's knickers	206
chesterfield	74	CHILD'S PETTICOAT → <b>PETTICOAT, CHILD'S</b>	208
<b>CHEST HANDLE</b> <sup>S</sup> ( <i>POIGNÉE DE COFFRE</i> )	269	child's rocker	58
<b>CHEST, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COMMODE DE CAMP</i> )	61	CHILD'S ROCKING CHAIR → <b>CHAIR, CHILD'S ROCKING</b>	58
<b>CHEST, MINIATURE</b> <sup>S</sup> ( <i>COFFRE EN MINIATURE</i> )	269	CHILD'S SHOE → <b>SHOE, CHILD'S</b>	158
<b>CHEST, MINIATURE</b> <sup>S</sup> ( <i>COFFRET EN MINIATURE</i> )	271	CHILD'S SKIRT → <b>SKIRT, CHILD'S</b>	196
<b>CHEST OF DRAWERS</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COMMODE</i> )	62	CHILD'S SUIT → <b>SUIT, CHILD'S</b>	197
<b>CHEST OF DRAWERS, CHILD'S</b> ( <i>COMMODE D'ENFANT</i> )	62		

child's underdress	205	CLOTHES BRUSH SET → <b>SET, CLOTHES BRUSH</b>	221
child's waist	205	clothes chest	61
chimney back	127	clothes dryer	71
chimney-board (U.K.)	127	clothes drying rack	71
chimney glass	69	clothes hanger	89
chimney-piece (2.)	23	clothes hook board	63
chimney pipe	133	clothes-press	64
CHIMNEY POT → POT, CHIMNEY <sup>s</sup>	269	clothes rack	63
chimney-pot hat (U.K.)	169	clothes tree	63
CHINA CABINET → <b>CABINET, CHINA</b>	55	clothing box	238
china case	55	clothing chest	238
china closet	55	cloud	172
choker	150	COAL BIN → <b>BIN, COAL</b>	125
chrisom	177	coal bucket	131
christening dress	185	COAL HEATER → <b>HEATER, COAL</b>	129
christening gown	185	coal hod	131
church pew	70	coal-oil lamp	111
CIGAR CASE → <b>CASE, CIGAR</b>	234	coal-oil lantern	114
CIGAR CUTTER → <b>CUTTER, CIGAR</b>	90	coal pan	102
CIGAR CUTTER → <b>CUTTER, CIGAR</b>	240	COAL SCUTTLE → <b>SCUTTLE, COAL</b>	131
CIGARETTE BOX → <b>BOX, CIGARETTE</b>	87	<b>COASTER, FURNITURE (PATIN)</b>	89
CIGARETTE CASE → <b>CASE, CIGARETTE</b>	234	<b>COAT (MANTEAU)</b>	182
CIGARETTE HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, CIGARETTE</b>	243	COAT & BONNET SET → <b>SET, COAT &amp; BONNET</b>	194
CIGARETTE MACHINE → <b>MACHINE, CIGARETTE</b>	245	<b>COAT, AUTOMOBILE<sup>i</sup> (CACHE-POUSSIÈRE)</b>	182
cigarette-making device	245	<b>COAT, CUTAWAY<sup>i</sup> (JAQUETTE)</b>	182
CIGAR HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, CIGAR</b>	243	<b>COAT, FROCK<sup>i</sup> (REDINGOTE)</b>	183
CIGAR HOLDER CASE → <b>CASE, CIGAR HOLDER</b>	234	<b>COATEE, MILITARY<sup>i</sup> (HABIT-VESTE DE MILITAIRE)</b>	184
circular box	230	coat hanger	89
<b>CISTERN (CITERNE)</b>	29	<b>COATHANGER<sup>i</sup> (CINTRE)</b>	89
<b>CLASP (FERMAIL)</b>	215	COATHANGER, MILITARY <sup>s</sup> (CINTRE DE MILITAIRE)	269
<b>CLEANER, PIPE (NETTOIE-PIPE)</b>	239	COAT HOOK → <b>HOOK, COAT</b>	94
<b>CLEAT, AWNING<sup>i</sup> (TAQUET DE TOILE)</b>	139	coat hook rack	63
clerical collar	216	coat hookrail	63
clip	215	<b>COAT, LABORATORY<sup>i</sup> (BLOUSE DE LABORATOIRE)</b>	183
<b>CLIP, MONEY<sup>i</sup> (PINCÉ À BILLETS)</b>	239	<b>COAT, MILITARY (HABIT DE MILITAIRE)</b>	183
clippers	257	<b>COAT, MILITARY FROCK<sup>i</sup></b>	
<b>CLIPPERS, HAIR<sup>i</sup> (TONDEUSE DE COIFFEUR)</b>	257	<b>(REDINGOTE DE MILITAIRE)</b>	183
<b>CLIP, TIE<sup>i</sup> (FIXE-CRAVATE)</b>	216	coat rack	63
<b>CLOAK<sup>i</sup> (MANTE)</b>	182	<b>COATRACK<sup>i</sup> (PORTEMANTEAU D'APPLIQUE)</b>	63
cloche	168	COATRACK, MILITARY <sup>s</sup>	
<b>CLOG<sup>i</sup> (GALOCHE)</b>	156	<b>(PORTEMANTEAU DE MILITAIRE)</b>	269
cloth brush	214	coat tree	63
CLOTHES BRUSH → <b>BRUSH, CLOTHES</b>	214	<b>COAT-TREE<sup>i</sup> (PORTEMANTEAU)</b>	63
CLOTHES BRUSH CASE → <b>CASE, CLOTHES BRUSH</b>	234	cock	121
		cocked hat (Can.)	168

# INDEX OF TERMS

cocked hat (U.K.)	168	conversation-chair	73
cocktail table	76	conversation tube	229
COFFEE TABLE → <b>TABLE, COFFEE</b>	76	copborde	64
coif	164	cope	182
coiffeuse	77	coppebord	64
COIN BANK → <b>BANK, COIN</b>	85	CORNER CABINET → <b>CABINET, CORNER</b>	55
COIN HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, COIN</b>	243	CORNER TABLE → <b>TABLE, CORNER</b>	77
<b>COLLAR (COL)</b>	216	<b>CORNERSTONE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PIERRE ANGULAIRE</i> )	18
COLLAR & CUFF SET → <b>SET, COLLAR &amp; CUFF</b>	221	cornet	164
COLLAR & MUFF SET → <b>SET, COLLAR &amp; MUFF</b>	222	cornette	164
COLLAR & SLEEVE SET → <b>SET, COLLAR &amp; SLEEVE</b>	222	<b>CORNICE (CORNICHE)</b>	18
collarbone	222	CORN KNIFE → <b>KNIFE, CORN</b>	260
collar box	235	corn razor	260
COLLAR CASE → <b>CASE, COLLAR</b>	235	<b>CORSAGE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOUQUET DE CORSAGE</i> )	149
<b>COLLAR, POLICE (FAUX COL DE POLICIER)</b>	216	corsage	179
<b>COLLAR, ROMAN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COL ROMAIN</i> )	216	corselet	205
COLLAR STAY → <b>STAY, COLLAR</b>	222	corselette	205
collar stiffener	212	<b>CORSET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CORSET</i> )	205
collar stud	224	corset bodice	179
collar support	212	corset braid	206
cologne bottle	255	<b>CORSET, CHILD'S</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CORSELET</i> )	205
<b>COLUMN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COLONNE</i> )	18	corset cover	204
<b>COMB (PEIGNE)</b>	257	CORSET LACE → <b>LACE, CORSET</b>	206
<b>COMBINATION, CHILD'S</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COMBINAISON D'ENFANT</i> )	205	corset string	207
combination hip	204	cosey chair	58
combing jacket	194	COSMETIC JAR → <b>JAR, COSMETIC</b>	260
combings cup	262	<b>COSTUME, SEASONAL (DÉGUISEMENT)</b>	184
<b>COMFORTER (ÉDREDON PLAT)</b>	40	couch	74
comforter	220	counterpane	39
<b>COMMODE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SIÈGE D'AISANCES</i> )	63	country table	78
commode pot	262	courting chair	73
<b>COMPACT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>POUDRIER</i> )	257	<b>COVERALLS</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COMBINAISON DE TRAVAIL</i> )	184
COMPACT CASE → <b>CASE, COMPACT</b>	257	<b>COVER, BOLSTER (FOURREAU DE TRAVERSIN)</b>	41
conceit	150	<b>COVER, CHAIR SEAT (COUVRE-SIÈGE)</b>	90
<b>CONDOM (PRÉSERVATIF)</b>	239	<b>COVER, CHAMBER POT</b> ( <i>COUVRE-COUVERCLE DE POT DE CHAMBRE</i> )	258
conduit	33	<b>COVER, CUSHION (HOUSSE DE COUSSIN)</b>	90
<b>CONFESSIONAL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CONFESSIONNAL</i> )	63	<b>COVER, FLUE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CAPUCHON DE TUYAU DE POÊLE</i> )	19
confession seat	63	<b>COVER, FOOTSTOOL</b> ( <i>HOUSSE DE TABOURET DE PIED</i> )	63
console	56	<b>COVER, LAMP ROSETTE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>APPLIQUE</i> )	108
console	57	coverlet	39
CONSOLE TABLE → <b>TABLE, CONSOLE</b>	77	<b>COVER, LIGHTHOUSE LENS</b> ( <i>HOUSSE DE LENTILLE DE PHARE</i> )	108
construction hat	168	<b>COVER, MATTRESS (HOUSSE DE MATELAS)</b>	41
construction helmet	168		
conversational sofa	73		

DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

COVER, MILITARY BOLSTER <sup>S</sup> (FOURREAU DE TRAVERSIN DE MILITAIRE)	269	cuff pin	148
COVER, MILITARY CANTEEN (ÉTUI DE BIDON)	239	cummerbund	221
COVER, MILITARY MATTRESS <sup>S</sup> (ENVELOPPE DE MATELAS DE MILITAIRE)	269	cup board	64
COVER, MILITARY POUCH (COUVRE-PATELETTE DE GIBERNE DE CAVALERIE)	239	CUPBOARD (ARMOIRE)	64
COVER, MILITARY SABRETACHE (COUVRE-PATELETTE DE SABRETACHE)	240	CUPBOARD, HANGING (DRESSOIR)	64
COVER, PARASOL <sup>S</sup> (TOILE D'OMBRELLE)	271	CUPBOARD, MILITARY HANGING <sup>S</sup> (DRESSOIR DE MILITAIRE)	269
COVER, PILLOW (HOUSSE D'OREILLER)	41	CUPBOARD, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup> (ARMOIRE EN MINIATURE)	269
COVER, POLICE POUCH (COUVRE-PATELETTE DE GIBERNE DE POLICIER)	240	CUPBOARD, PRESS <sup>I</sup> (ARMOIRE À LINGE)	64
COVER, POLICE SLEEPING BAG <sup>S</sup> (HOUSSE DE SAC DE COUCHAGE DE POLICIER)	269	cupbord	64
COVER, SHOE <sup>I</sup> (HOUSSE À SOULIERS)	240	cuppeboard	64
COVER, SLEEPING BAG (HOUSSE DE SAC DE COUCHAGE)	41	curio cabinet	56
COVER, STAIR (COUVRE-TAPIS)	47	CURLER (BIGOUDI)	258
COVER, TEEPEE <sup>I</sup> (REVÊTEMENT DE TIPI)	12	curler cap	165
CRADLE <sup>I</sup> (BERCEAU)	63	curling clip	258
cradle bench	64	CURLING IRON → IRON, CURLING	260
CRADLE/ROCKER <sup>I</sup> (BANC BERÇANT)	64	CURLING IRON HEATER → HEATER, CURLING IRON	259
cradle settee	64	curling irons	260
cravat	220	curling-iron stove	259
credence	74	curling lamp	259
credenza	74	curling pin	258
CREEPER (CRAMPON)	156	curling tongs	260
CREEPER, MILITARY <sup>S</sup> (CRAMPON DE MILITAIRE)	270	curling tongs stove	259
CRESSET (TORCHÈRE)	108	curl paper	258
crib cradle	63	curl-paper iron	260
crimping iron	260	curl stick	258
CRINOLINE <sup>I</sup> (CRINOLINE)	206	CURTAIN (RIDEAU)	139
crinoline cage (b)	206	CURTAIN, BED (RIDEAU DE LIT)	41
crinoline frame (b)	206	CURTAIN, DOOR <sup>I</sup> (PORTIÈRE)	140
crinoline petticoat (a)	206	CURTAIN HOOK → HOOK, CURTAIN	140
crispin	183	CURTAIN LOOP → LOOP, CURTAIN	140
crisping pin	260	curtain pin	140
crisset (U.S.)	108	curtain pole	141
crooked foot chair	60	curtain pole end	141
crop	20	CURTAIN PULLEY → PULLEY, CURTAIN <sup>S</sup>	270
cross-over shawl	195	CURTAIN RING → RING, CURTAIN	141
CRUTCH (BÉQUILLE)	240	CURTAIN ROD → ROD, CURTAIN	141
CUFF (MANCHETTE)	216	curtain rod bracket	139
cuff-button	219	CURTAIN ROD FINIAL → ROD FINIAL, CURTAIN	141
CUFF LINK → LINK, CUFF	219	curtain rod holder	139
		CURTAIN, SPLASH (RIDEAU DE TABLE DE TOILETTE)	90
		curtain tie	140
		curtain tie back	140
		curtain tieback	140

# INDEX OF TERMS

curtain valance	142	dicky	217
CURTAIN WEIGHT → <b>WEIGHT, CURTAIN</b>	142	DINING CHAIR → <b>CHAIR, DINING</b>	58
<b>CUSHION</b> ( <i>COUSSIN</i> )	90	dining room chair	58
CUSHION COVER → <b>COVER, CUSHION</b>	90	DINING TABLE → <b>TABLE, DINING</b>	77
cuspidor	100	DISH LID, SOAP <sup>S</sup> ( <i>COUVERCLE DE PORTE-SAVON</i> )	271
CUTAWAY COAT → <b>COAT, CUTAWAY</b>	182	<b>DISH, SOAP</b> ( <i>PORTE-SAVON</i> )	258
cuticle knife	264	disk labret	150
CUTICULE KNIFE → <b>KNIFE, CUTICLE</b>	260	<b>DISPENSER, TOWEL</b> <sup>i</sup>	
<b>CUTTER, CIGAR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COUPE-CIGARE</i> )	90	( <i>DISTRIBUTEUR D'ESSUIE-MAINS</i> )	90
<b>CUTTER, CIGAR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COUPE-CIGARE</i> )	240	DISPLAY CABINET → <b>CABINET, DISPLAY</b>	56
cylinder fall desk	65	DISPLAY CASE → <b>CASE, DISPLAY</b>	89
<b>DALMATIC</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>DALMATIQUE</i> )	184	display dome	94
damper	133	DITTY BAG → <b>BAG, DITTY</b>	229
dauber (a)	214	document box	87
davenport	74	document trunk	87
davenport	80	dog-iron	125
davenport (U.S.)	54	<b>DOILY</b> ( <i>NAPPERON</i> )	91
day bonnet	164	DOILY CASE → <b>CASE, DOILY</b>	89
day cap	164	doily holder	89
deck chair	58	doily pouch	89
DEED BOX → <b>BOX, DEED</b>	87	doily roll	89
<b>DERBY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHAPEAU MELON</i> )	167	d'Onsay	169
derby (Can.)	167	<b>DOOR</b> ( <i>PORTE</i> )	19
Derby (U.K.)	167	<b>DOOR, BAKEOVEN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE DE FOUR À PAIN</i> )	19
derby (U.S.)	167	<b>DOORBELL</b> ( <i>TIMBRE</i> )	19
Derby hat (U.K.)	167	door bumper	91
derby hat (U.S.)	167	DOOR CURTAIN → <b>CURTAIN, DOOR</b>	140
<b>DESK</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BUREAU</i> )	65	DOOR/DRAWER PULL → <b>PULL, DOOR/DRAWER</b> <sup>S</sup>	269
desk	70	<b>DOOR, FIREPLACE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE DE FOYER</i> )	19
desk armchair	58	door-frame (U.K.)	19
desk box	87	<b>DOORFRAME</b> ( <i>DORMANT DE PORTE</i> )	19
DESK CHAIR → <b>CHAIR, DESK</b>	58	<b>DOORKNOB</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>POIGNÉE DE PORTE</i> )	20
<b>DESK, DROP-FRONT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SECRÉTAIRE À ABATTANT</i> )	65	door knocker	22
DESK, MILITARY <sup>S</sup> ( <i>BUREAU DE MILITAIRE</i> )	269	door latch	17
<b>DESK, MILITARY CAMPAIGN</b>		door mat	47
( <i>COMMODE-SECRÉTAIRE DE CAMP</i> )	65	<b>DOORMAT</b> ( <i>PAILLASSON</i> )	47
<b>DESK, ROLLTOP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SECRÉTAIRE À CYLINDRE</i> )	65	door porter (1.)	91
<b>DESK, SCHOOL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PUPITRE D'ÉCOLIER</i> )	66	<b>DOORSRING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>RESSORT DE PORTE</i> )	20
<b>DESK, SLANT-TOP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SECRÉTAIRE EN DOS D'ÂNE</i> )	66	door stop	91
desserte	79	door-stop (U.K.)	91
devotional chair	70	<b>DOORSTOP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ARRÊT DE PORTE</i> )	91
diaconal stole	224	door stopper	91
<b>DIAPER</b> ( <i>COUCHE</i> )	206	DOOR TRACK → <b>TRACK, DOOR</b> <sup>S</sup>	269
<b>DICKEY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PLASTRON</i> )	217	DOOR WEIGHT → <b>WEIGHT, DOOR</b>	26
dickie	217	dormeuse	172

DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

dorrine box	257	dressing table mirror (U.S.)	69
double-chair	73	dressing-table mirror (U.K.)	69
double-seat	73	<b>DRESS, INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL</b>	
doublet	190	( <i>MODÈLE DE ROBE</i> )	185
<b>DOUBLET, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>POURPOINT DE MILITAIRE</i> )	185	<b>DRILL, FIREMAKING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BAGUETTE</i> )	127
douter	108	drip pan	105
dower chest	61	drop front desk	65
dowry chest	61	<b>DROP-FRONT DESK → DESK, DROP-FRONT</b>	65
draft curtain	41	drugget (Can.)	47
<b>DRAPERY</b> ( <i>DRAPERIE</i> )	140	drugget (U.S.)	47
drapery pin	140	drying rack	71
drapes	140	duct extension	133
drawer chest	62	<b>DUFFLE BAG → BAG, DUFFLE</b>	229
<b>DRAWERS</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CALEÇON</i> )	206	dumb waiter	79
<b>DRAWERS, CHILD'S</b> ( <i>CALEÇON D'ENFANT</i> )	206	dumb-waiter	20
drawing table	80	dumb-waiter (U.K.)	79
<b>DRESS</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ROBE</i> )	185	<b>DUMBWAITER</b> ( <i>MONTE-PLATS</i> )	20
dress cap (U.S.)	166	dumbwaiter	79
<b>DRESS, CHILD'S</b> ( <i>ROBE D'ENFANT</i> )	185	dunnage bag	229
dresser	62	dust cap	165
<b>DRESSER MIRROR → MIRROR, DRESSER</b>	69	dust cloak	182
dresser mirror	69	dust coat	182
dresser runner	99	dust cover	100
dresser scarf	99	duster	182
dresser set	99	<b>DUSTER, BARBER'S</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BROSSE À COU</i> )	258
<b>DRESSER SET → SET, DRESSER</b>	263	<b>DUST RUFFLE → RUFFLE, DUST</b>	43
<b>DRESSER TRAY → TRAY, DRESSER</b>	266	dustruffle	43
dress forms	204	dust wrap	182
dress-improver (U.K.)	204	ear cleaner	264
dressing-box (U.K.)	235	ear drop	149
dressing cape	194	<b>EARRING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOUCLE D'OREILLE</i> )	149
dressing-case (U.K.)	235	<b>EAR SPOON → SPOON, EAR</b>	264
dressing case	62	<b>EAR TRUMPET → TRUMPET, EAR</b>	250
<b>DRESSING CASE → CASE, DRESSING</b>	235	<b>EAR TRUMPET CASE → CASE, EAR TRUMPET</b>	235
dressing chest	62	<b>EASEL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHEVALET DE SALON</i> )	66
dressing glass	69	ease chair	58
<b>DRESSING GOWN → GOWN, DRESSING</b>	186	<b>EASY CHAIR → CHAIR, EASY</b>	58
dressing-gown (U.K.)	186	elastic armband	211
dressing jacket	194	electrical socket	115
dressing mirror	69	electric baseboard heater	130
dressing sacque	194	<b>ELECTRIC CHANDELIER → CHANDELIER, ELECTRIC</b>	107
dressing screen	72	<b>ELECTRIC LAMP → LAMP, ELECTRIC</b>	110
<b>DRESSING TABLE → TABLE, DRESSING</b>	77	<b>ELECTRIC LAMP CASE → CASE, ELECTRIC LAMP</b>	106
dressing-table (U.K.)	77	<b>ELECTRIC LANTERN → LANTERN ELECTRIC</b>	114
		electric light cap	108

# INDEX OF TERMS

electric torch (U.K.)	108	file cabinet	56
EMBER CARRIER → <b>CARRIER, EMBER</b>	126	<b>FILE, NAIL (LIME À ONGLES)</b>	258
ember tongs	134	FILING CABINET → <b>CABINET, FILING</b>	56
enamelled cloth	47	filter lens	242
English-oil cloth	47	<b>FILTER, WATER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FONTAINE FILTRE</i> )	91
escritoire	65	finger nail file	258
escritoire	73	finger-nail file	258
<b>ESCUTCHEON</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉCUSSON</i> )	20	finger plate (U.K.)	24
escutcheon plate	20	finger plate (U.S.)	24
<b>ETAGERE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉTAGÈRE</i> )	67	FINGERTIP TOWEL → <b>TOWEL, FINGERTIP</b>	265
<b>ETUI (ÉTUI)</b>	240	<b>FINIAL (ÉPI DE FAÏTAGE)</b>	20
ewer	261	<b>FIREBACK (CONTRE-FEU)</b>	127
extinguisher	108	fire bag	246
<b>EXTINGUISHER, CANDLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉTEIGNOIR</i> )	108	fire basket (U.S.)	108
eye bath	258	fire-basket (U.K.)	108
eye-bath	258	fire board	127
EYEBROW PENCIL → <b>PENCIL, EYEBROW</b>	261	fire-board (U.K.)	127
<b>EYECUP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CEILLÈRE</i> )	258	<b>FIREBOARD (DEVANT À FEU)</b>	127
eye glasses	241	fire carrier	126
<b>EYGLASSES (LUNETTES)</b>	241	fire-dog	125
EYGLASSES CASE → <b>CASE, EYGLASSES</b>	235	fire drill (U.S.)	127
facecloth	267	fire-drill (U.K.)	127
FACE TOWEL → <b>TOWEL, FACE</b>	265	fire fender	67
fainting couch	68	fire-grate (U.K.)	128
fall front desk	65	fire guard	131
falsie	207	fireguard	67
falsies	207	fire iron holder	132
<b>FAN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉVENTAIL</i> )	241	fire irons	128
<b>FAN, FLY (ÉMOUCHOIR)</b>	91	FIREMAKING DRILL → <b>DRILL, FIREMAKING</b>	127
farm stool	75	FIREMAN'S HELMET → <b>HELMET, FIREMAN'S</b>	170
fascinator (Can.)	171	fire pan	129
<b>FAUCET (ROBINET)</b>	121	<b>FIREPLACE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FOYER</i> )	12
<b>FEDORA</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHAPEAU MOU</i> )	167	fireplace accessories	128
feeding chair	68	FIREPLACE BROOM → <b>BROOM, FIREPLACE</b>	126
<b>FENCE (CLÔTURE)</b>	29	fireplace cover	127
<b>FENDER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GARDE-FEU</i> )	67	FIREPLACE DOOR → <b>DOOR, FIREPLACE</b>	19
fender bench	67	fireplace fender	67
fend iron	67	FIREPLACE FORK → <b>FORK, FIREPLACE</b>	128
ferronière	150	fireplace furnishings	128
festoon	141	FIREPLACE GRATE → <b>GRATE, FIREPLACE</b>	128
<b>FICHU (FICHU)</b>	217	FIREPLACE SCOOP → <b>SCOOP, FIREPLACE</b>	130
field bed	53	FIREPLACE SCRAPER → <b>SCRAPER, FIREPLACE</b>	131
field bed	54	fireplace screen	131
field desk	65	FIREPLACE SHOVEL → <b>SHOVEL, FIREPLACE</b>	131

FIREPLACE TONGS → <b>TONGS, FIREPLACE</b>	134	flower pot holder	95
fireplace tool stand	132	FLOWERPOT, MINIATURE <sup>s</sup> ( <i>POT DE FLEURS EN MINIATURE</i> )	270
fireplate	127	FLOWERPOT SAUCER → <b>SAUCER, FLOWERPOT</b>	98
fire plug (Can.)	33	flowerpot stand	98
fire-plug (U.K.)	33	flowerpot tray	98
fireplug (U.S.)	33	flower stand	95
FIRE POUCH → <b>POUCH, FIRE</b>	246	flower urn	95
FIRE SCREEN → <b>SCREEN, FIRE</b>	131	<b>FLUE</b> ( <i>CONDUIT DE CHEMINÉE</i> )	21
<b>FIRESET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>USTENSILES DE FOYER</i> )	128	FLUE COVER → <b>COVER, FLUE</b>	19
FIRESET BRACKET → <b>BRACKET, FIRESET</b>	126	fluorescent lamp	110
FIRESET, MILITARY <sup>s</sup> ( <i>USTENSILES DE FOYER DE MILITAIRE</i> )	270	fly catcher	92
FIRESET STAND → <b>STAND, FIRESET</b>	132	fly catcher	92
fire stand	132	FLY FAN → <b>FAN, FLY</b>	91
fire steel	132	fly paper	92
fire stick (U.S.)	127	<b>FLYPAPER</b> ( <i>PAPIER TUE-MOUCHES</i> )	92
fire-stick (U.K.)	127	FLY SWATTER → <b>SWATTER, FLY</b>	101
fire-stone (U.K.)	128	flyswatter	101
firestone (U.S.)	128	fly trap	92
fire tools	128	<b>FLYTRAP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GOBE-MOUCHES</i> )	92
FISHERMAN'S GLOVE → <b>GLOVE, FISHERMAN'S</b>	218	foam pot	256
FISHERMAN'S LANTERN → <b>LANTERN, FISHERMAN'S</b>	114	<b>FOB</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BRELOQUE DE CHAÎNE MONTRE</i> )	149
FLAGBEARER BELT → <b>BELT, FLAGBEARER</b>	230	FOLDING BED → <b>BED, FOLDING</b>	53
FLAG HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, FLAG</b>	22	FOLDING CHAIR → <b>CHAIR, FOLDING</b>	58
<b>FLAGPOLE</b> ( <i>MÂT DE DRAPEAU</i> )	29	folding cot	53
flagstaff	29	folding knife	244
flannel	205	FOLDING TABLE → <b>TABLE, FOLDING</b>	77
flannel	206	fontage	164
<b>FLASHING, VENT-PIPE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SOLIN</i> )	21	foot bath	85
<b>FLASHLIGHT</b> ( <i>LAMPE DE POCHE</i> )	108	foot stool	67
<b>FLASK, POCKET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FLACON DE POCHE</i> )	241	<b>FOOTSTOOL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABOURET DE PIED</i> )	67
<b>FLINT</b> ( <i>PIERRE À FEU</i> )	128	FOOTSTOOL COVER → <b>COVER, FOOTSTOOL</b>	63
flintstone (U.K.)	128	footstool cushion	63
floodlight projector	116	FOOT WARMER → <b>WARMER, FOOT</b>	102
<b>FLOOR</b> ( <i>PLANCHER</i> )	12	footwarmer	102
floor-cloth (U.K.)	47	FORAGE CAP → <b>CAP, FORAGE</b>	166
<b>FLOORCLOTH</b> ( <i>TOILE CIRÉE</i> )	47	<b>FORK, FIREPLACE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FOURCHE DE FOYER</i> )	128
floor-oil cloth	47	form	54
flower basket	95	<b>FORT, MODEL</b> ( <i>MAQUETTE DE FORT</i> )	12
FLOWER BOWL → <b>BOWL, FLOWER</b>	87	foundation garment	205
flower pot (Can.)	92	foundation stone	18
flower-pot (U.K.)	92	FOUNDER'S SABOT → <b>SABOT, FOUNDER'S</b>	158
<b>FLOWERPOT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>POT DE FLEURS</i> )	92	<b>FOUNTAIN, WATER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FONTAINE</i> )	30
flowerpot base	98	four-in-hand	220
		four post bed	53

# INDEX OF TERMS

four-post bedstead	53	GARTER BELT → <b>BELT, GARTER</b>	203
four-poster	53	GAS CHANDELIER → <b>CHANDELIER, GAS</b>	107
fourposter	53	gaselier (U.S.)	107
four poster bed	53	gaskins	191
FOUR-POSTER BED → <b>BED, FOUR-POSTER</b>	53	GAS LAMP → <b>LAMP, GAS</b>	110
four-poster bedstead	53	gas lamp hood	112
frac	183	GAS LAMP LIGHTER → <b>LIGHTER, GAS LAMP</b>	115
<b>FRAME, PACK</b> ( <i>ARMATURE EXTERNE DE SAC À DOS</i> )	241	GAS LANTERN → <b>LANTERN, GAS</b>	114
<b>FRAME, PICTURE</b> ( <i>CADRE</i> )	92	gastight	112
<b>FRAME, WINDOW</b> ( <i>DORMANT DE FENÊTRE</i> )	21	gas log (U.S.)	129
frizzling irons	260	gas mantle (Can.)	112
frizzling tongs	260	gas mantle (U.S.)	112
FROCK COAT → <b>COAT, FROCK</b>	183	gas-mantle (U.K.)	112
<b>FROG</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-FLEURS</i> )	92	gasolier (U.S.)	107
front desk	65	GASOLINE LAMP → <b>LAMP, GASOLINE</b>	111
front desk	73	gas spider chandelier	107
FURNITURE COASTER → <b>COASTER, FURNITURE</b>	89	gate-leg table	77
furniture scarf	99	gibus	169
furniture throw	101	<b>GIRANDOLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GIRANDOLE</i> )	108
fusee box	98	girandole mirror	69
fusee holder	93	<b>GIRDLE</b> ( <i>GAINE</i> )	207
fuzee holder	93	girl's drawers	206
<b>GAITER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GUÊTRE</i> )	157	glasses	241
GAITER, MILITARY <sup>s</sup> ( <i>GUÊTRE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	270	GLASS, PICTURE FRAME <sup>s</sup> ( <i>VERRE</i> )	270
gallows	224	<b>GLENGARRY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GLENGARRY</i> )	167
gallus	224	<b>GLENGARRY, MILITARY</b>	
galluses	224	( <i>GLENGARRY DE MILITAIRE</i> )	167
galosh	158	<b>GLOVE</b> ( <i>GANT</i> )	217
gambling table	76	glove box	235
GAME TABLE → <b>TABLE, GAME</b>	77	GLOVE CASE → <b>CASE, GLOVE</b>	235
games table	77	<b>GLOVE, FISHERMAN'S</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MANICLE</i> )	218
gaming table	77	<b>GLOVE, POLICE</b> ( <i>GANT DE POLICIER</i> )	218
garde de vin	57	glove pouch	235
GARDEN BENCH → <b>BENCH, GARDEN</b>	55	GLOVE STRETCHER → <b>STRETCHER, GLOVE</b>	224
GARDEN CHAIR → <b>CHAIR, GARDEN</b>	59	go-chair	59
garden seat	55	<b>GOGGLES</b> ( <i>LUNETTES DE SÉCURITÉ</i> )	241
garden seat	59	<b>GOGGLES FILTER</b> <sup>i</sup>	
GARDEN TABLE → <b>TABLE, GARDEN</b>	78	( <i>FILTRE DE LUNETTES DE SÉCURITÉ</i> )	242
garde robe	80	<b>GOGGLES, SNOW</b> ( <i>LUNETTES DE MONTAGNE</i> )	241
Garibaldi	195	golf knickers	191
GARMENT BAG → <b>BAG, GARMENT</b>	229	golosh	158
garment shield	203	gondola chair	58
garrison cap (U.S.)	166	gown	185
<b>GARTER</b> ( <i>JARRETIÈRE</i> )	217	gown	186

DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

gown	192	hair tidy	262
<b>GOWN, BAPTISMAL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ROBE BAPTISMALE</i> )	185	hair-tidy	262
<b>GOWN, DRESSING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ROBE DE CHAMBRE</i> )	186	half bustle	204
<b>GOWN, WEDDING</b> ( <i>ROBE NUPTIALE</i> )	186	half shirt	204
<b>GRATE, FIREPLACE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BERCEAU À BÛCHES</i> )	128	half-slip	207
<b>GRATER, TOBACCO</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>RÂPE À TABAC</i> )	242	<b>HALL CHAIR</b> → <b>CHAIR, HALL</b>	59
GRATE SHAKER → SHAKER, GRATE <sup>s</sup>	270	hall-cupboard	64
<b>GREATCOAT, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CAPOTE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	186	hall desk	73
grelot	147	hall rack	67
<b>GRILL, VENTILATOR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GRILLE DE VENTILATION</i> )	21	hall stand	67
<b>GRILL, WINDOW</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GRILLE DE FENÊTRE</i> )	21	<b>HALLSTAND</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTEMANTEAU D'ENTRÉE</i> )	67
<b>GRISSETTE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>POÊLE</i> )	109	hall tree	63
GUDGEON <sup>s</sup> ( <i>BROCHE</i> )	269	hall-tree	63
GUN RACK → <b>RACK, GUN</b>	71	<b>HAMMOCK</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>HAMAC</i> )	41
guimpe	178	hand bag	247
gun hook	72	handbag	247
gunrack	71	hand brush	256
gun wall loop	72	hand clippers	257
<b>HABITATION, MODEL</b> ( <i>MAQUETTE D'HABITATION</i> )	12	<b>HANDKERCHIEF</b> ( <i>MOUCHOIR</i> )	242
habitation scale model	12	handkerchief bag	236
<b>HABIT, RELIGIOUS</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COSTUME RELIGIEUX</i> )	186	<b>HANDKERCHIEF CASE</b> → <b>CASE, HANDKERCHIEF</b>	236
<b>HABIT, RIDING</b> ( <i>HABIT D'ÉQUITATION</i> )	187	handkerchief container	236
<b>HAIRBAG</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOURSE À CHEVEUX</i> )	259	handkerchief holder	236
hair box	262	handkerchief table	77
hair brush	259	<b>HAND MIRROR</b> → <b>MIRROR, HAND</b>	261
<b>HAIRBRUSH</b> ( <i>BROSSE À CHEVEUX</i> )	259	hand plate (U.S.)	24
<b>HAIRBRUSH SET</b> → <b>SET, HAIRBRUSH</b>	263	hand-rail	12
hair clip	261	<b>HANDRAIL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>RAMPE</i> )	12
<b>HAIR CLIPPERS</b> → <b>CLIPPERS, HAIR</b>	257	<b>HAND TOWEL</b> → <b>TOWEL, HAND</b>	266
hair comb	257	<b>HAND WARMER</b> → <b>WARMER, HAND</b>	251
hair crimper	258	hangar	13
hair curler	258	<b>HANGER, PICTURE FRAME</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>CROCHET DE CADRE</i> )	270
hair cutting razor	257	<b>HANGER, PIPE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ANNEAU DE SUSPENSION</i> )	21
hairdressing comb	257	<b>HANGING CABINET</b> → <b>CABINET, HANGING</b>	56
hair grip	261	<b>HANGING CUPBOARD</b> → <b>CUPBOARD, HANGING</b>	64
<b>HAIRNET</b> ( <i>RÉSILLE</i> )	168	hangings (Can.)	139
<b>HAIR ORNAMENT</b> → <b>ORNAMENT, HAIR</b> <sup>s</sup>	270	hangings (Can.)	142
hair peg	259	hankey (U.S.)	242
hair-peg	259	hankie (U.S.)	242
<b>HAIRPIECE</b> ( <i>POSTICHE</i> )	149	hanky (U.S.)	242
hair-pin	259	hard-hat	168
<b>HAIRPIN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉPINGLE À CHEVEUX</i> )	259	<b>HARD HAT</b> → <b>HAT, HARD</b>	168
<b>HAIR RECEIVER</b> → <b>RECEIVER, HAIR</b>	262	harness horse	71
hair roller	258	<b>HARNESS RACK</b> → <b>RACK, HARNESS</b>	71

# INDEX OF TERMS

harvest table	77	HEATER, LAMP <sup>i</sup> (MONTURE)	129
HASP <sup>i</sup> (MORAILLON)	22	HEATER, WATER (CHAUFFE-EAU)	121
HAT (CHAPEAU)	168	HEATER, WOOD (FOURNAISE À BOIS)	129
HATBAND (BOURDALOU)	170	heating box	132
HATBAND, MILITARY <sup>s</sup> (BOURDALOU DE CASQUETTE DE MILITAIRE)	270	heel plate	159
HATBAND, POLICE <sup>s</sup> (BOURDALOU DE STETSON DE POLICIER)	270	HELMET, AVIATOR'S <sup>i</sup> (CASQUE D'AVIATEUR)	170
HATBOX <sup>i</sup> (ÉTUI À CHAPEAU)	242	HELMET, FIREMAN'S <sup>i</sup> (CASQUE DE POMPIER)	170
HATBOX, MILITARY <sup>i</sup> (BOÎTE À CHAPEAU DE MILITAIRE)	242	HELMET, MILITARY <sup>i</sup> (CASQUE DE MILITAIRE)	170
HATBOX, POLICE <sup>s</sup> (ÉTUI À CHAPEAU DE POLICIER)	271	HELMET, MILITARY PITH <sup>i</sup> (CASQUE COLONIAL DE MILITAIRE)	171
HAT BRUSH → BRUSH, HAT	214	HELMET, MINER'S <sup>i</sup> (CASQUE DE MINEUR)	171
HAT, HARD <sup>i</sup> (CASQUE DE PROTECTION)	168	HELMET, POLICE PITH <sup>s</sup> (CASQUE COLONIAL DE POLICIER)	270
HAT, MILITARY BICORN <sup>i</sup> (BIRCORNE DE MILITAIRE)	168	highboy	62
HAT, MILITARY TRICORN <sup>s</sup> (TRICORNE DE MILITAIRE)	270	high chair	68
HAT, PANAMA <sup>i</sup> (PANAMA)	168	HIGHCHAIR <sup>i</sup> (CHAISE HAUTE)	68
HATPIN <sup>i</sup> (ÉPINGLE À CHAPEAU)	218	high chest	62
HATPIN HOLDER → HOLDER, HATPIN	218	high hat	169
HAT, POLICE <sup>i</sup> (STETSON DE POLICIER)	169	high tension wire pylon	33
hat rack	63	high top hat	169
HAT, RAIN <sup>i</sup> (SUROÏT)	169	HINGE <sup>i</sup> (CHARNIÈRE)	22
HAT, TOP <sup>i</sup> (HAUT-DE-FORME)	169	HINGE, AWNING <sup>s</sup> (CHARNIÈRE DE VELUM)	270
HAT, TRICORN (TRICORNE)	169	hip bath	85
hat whisk	214	HIP BOOT → BOOT, HIP	155
HAVELOCK, MILITARY <sup>i</sup> (COIFFE DE MANŒUVRES)	170	hip bustle	204
HAVERSACK <sup>i</sup> (MUSSETTE)	243	hip wader (Can.)	155
HAVERSACK, POLICE <sup>s</sup> (MUSSETTE DE POLICIER)	271	HITCHING POST → POST, HITCHING	30
HEADBAND <sup>i</sup> (SERRE-TÊTE)	170	HITCHING POST RING → POST RING, HITCHING <sup>s</sup>	269
headkerchief	171	holdback	140
headlight	105	HOLDER, CIGAR <sup>i</sup> (FUME-CIGARE)	243
head scarf	172	HOLDER, CIGARETTE (FUME-CIGARETTE)	243
headscarf	171	HOLDER, COIN <sup>i</sup> (PORTE-MONNAIE À CHAÎNE)	243
headstone	18	HOLDER, FLAG <sup>i</sup> (SUPPORT À DRAPEAU)	22
head strap	170	HOLDER, HATPIN <sup>i</sup> (PORTE-ÉPINGLES À CHAPEAU)	218
HEARING AID → AID, HEARING	229	HOLDER, LAMP <sup>s</sup> (PORTE-LAMPE)	270
hearth brush	126	HOLDER, LANTERN (SUPPORT À LANTERNE)	109
hearth rug	49	HOLDER, LAPEL PIN <sup>i</sup> (PROTÈGE-POINTE)	149
HEATER (FOURNAISE)	128	HOLDER, MATCH <sup>i</sup> (SUPPORT À BOÎTE À ALLUMETTES)	93
HEATER, BURNING-FLUID (FOURNAISE À GAZ)	129	HOLDER, MILITARY LAMP <sup>s</sup> (PORTE-LAMPE DE MILITAIRE)	270
HEATER, COAL (FOURNAISE À CHARBON)	129	HOLDER, NOSEGAY <sup>i</sup> (PORTE-BOUQUET)	243
HEATER, CURLING IRON <sup>i</sup> (RÉCHAUD DE FER À FRISER)	259	HOLDER, PLATE <sup>i</sup> (PORTE-PLAT)	93
		HOLDER, RING <sup>i</sup> (BAGUIER)	93
		HOLDER, RUSHLIGHT <sup>i</sup> (CHANDELIER À PINCES)	109

<b>HOLDER, SHADE</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>SUPPORT D'ABAT-JOUR</i> )	270	<b>IMPROVER, BUST</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>POSTICHE DE BUSTE</i> )	207
<b>HOLDER, SHOE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SAC DE RANGEMENT DE CHAUSSURES</i> )	243	incandescent gas mantle (Can.)	112
<b>HOLDER, SPILL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-ALLUMOIRES</i> )	93	incandescent lamp	105
<b>HOLDER, SPLINT</b> ( <i>PORTE-ÉCLATS DE BOIS</i> )	109	incandescent lamp	110
<b>HOLDER, TAPER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PINCE À CHANDELLES</i> )	109	incandescent mantle	112
<b>HOLDER, TISSUE</b> ( <i>COUVRE-BOÎTE DE PAPIER MOUCHOIR</i> )	93	<b>INCENSE BURNER → BURNER, INCENSE</b>	88
<b>HOLDER, TOILET PAPER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-PAPIER HYGINÉNIQUE</i> )	93	Indian drugget (U.S.)	47
<b>HOLDER, TOOTHBRUSH</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-BROSSES À DENTS</i> )	259	<b>INDOOR BONNET → BONNET, INDOOR</b>	164
<b>HOLDER, TREE</b> ( <i>SUPPORT D'ARBRE</i> )	93	industrial plant scale model	13
<b>HOLDER, UMBRELLA</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-PARAPLUIES</i> )	94	infant's bib	213
<b>HOLDER, WATCH</b> ( <i>PORTE-MONTRE</i> )	94	infant's bloomers	206
<b>HOMBERG</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FEUTRE SOUPLE</i> )	171	<b>INFANT'S BONNET → BONNET, INFANT'S</b>	164
Homburg (Can.)	171	infant's breechcloth	206
home service helmet (1877-1886 in Canada)	171	infant's cap	164
<b>HONE, RAZOR</b> ( <i>PIERRE À AIGUISER</i> )	260	infant's full petticoat	205
<b>HOOD</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CAPUCHON</i> )	171	inner parka	193
hooded bench	73	<b>INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL DRESS →</b> <b>DRESS, INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL</b>	185
<b>HOOK, BIRDCAGE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CROCHET DE CAGE D'OISEAUX</i> )	94	<b>INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL PANTS →</b> <b>PANTS, INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL</b>	193
<b>HOOK, BOOT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TIRE-BOTTE</i> )	218	<b>INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL SHIRT →</b> <b>SHIRT, INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL</b>	195
<b>HOOK, CEILING</b> ( <i>CROCHET DE PLAFOND</i> )	22	<b>INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL TIMBER →</b> <b>TIMBER, INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL</b>	14
<b>HOOK, COAT</b> ( <i>CROCHET À VÊTEMENTS</i> )	94	<b>INVALID CHAIR → CHAIR, INVALID</b>	59
<b>HOOK, CURTAIN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CROCHET À TENTURES</i> )	140	inverness	180
hoop petticoat (a)	206	invisible pin	259
hope chest	61	<b>IRON, CURLING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FER À FRISER</i> )	260
hornstone (U.K.)	128	<b>IRON, PINCHING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FER À PAPILLOTES</i> )	260
hornstone (U.S.)	128	<b>JABOT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>JABOT</i> )	218
horse dressing glass	69	jack (U.K.)	86
hostess gown	187	<b>JACKET</b> ( <i>VESTE</i> )	187
hot-water bag (U.S.)	86	<b>JACKET, BED</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>LISEUSE</i> )	187
hot water bottle	86	jacket bodice	179
<b>HOT-WATER BOTTLE → BOTTLE, HOT-WATER</b>	86	<b>JACKET, CHILD'S</b> ( <i>VESTE D'ENFANT</i> )	188
<b>HOUSE</b> ( <i>MAISON</i> )	13	<b>JACKET, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>VESTE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	188
<b>HOUSECOAT</b> ( <i>ROBE D'INTÉRIEUR</i> )	187	<b>JACKET, MILITARY FATIGUE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>VESTE DE CORVÉE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	188
<b>HOUSE, MINIATURE</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>MAISON EN MINIATURE</i> )	269	<b>JACKET, MILITARY MESS</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>VESTE DE SOIRÉE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	188
Hudson Bay Company coat	181	<b>JACKET, MOURNING</b> ( <i>VÊTEMENT DE DEUIL</i> )	188
<b>HUMERAL VEIL → VEIL, HUMERAL</b>	199	<b>JACKET, PEA</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CABAN</i> )	189
<b>HUMIDOR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>POT À TABAC</i> )	94	<b>JACKET, POLICE PEA</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>CABAN DE POLICIER</i> )	270
hunt dress	187	<b>JACKET, PRISONER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>VAREUSE DE PÉNITENCIER</i> )	189
hutch table	61	<b>JACKET, SMOKING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>VESTON D'INTÉRIEUR</i> )	189
hutch table bench	61	<b>JACKET, SUIT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>VESTON</i> )	189
<b>HYDRANT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BORNE-FONTAINE</i> )	33		

# INDEX OF TERMS

<b>JACKET, WAITER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>VESTE DE GARÇON DE CAFÉ</i> )	189	<b>KEY CABINET</b> → <b>CABINET, KEY</b>	56
jackknife	244	<b>KEY CASE</b> → <b>CASE, KEY</b>	236
jais	147	<b>KEY CHAIN</b> → <b>CHAIN, KEY</b>	238
<b>JAR, BELL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GLOBE</i> )	94	<b>KEY RACK</b> → <b>RACK, KEY</b>	97
<b>JAR, COSMETIC</b> ( <i>POT À COSMÉTIQUES</i> )	260	<b>KEY RING</b> → <b>RING, KEY</b>	247
<b>JARDINIERE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>JARDINIÈRE</i> )	95	keyring	247
<b>JAR, POTPOURRI</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>POT-POURRI</i> )	95	<b>KILT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>KILT</i> )	190
<b>JAR, SLOP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SEAU HYGIÉNIQUE</i> )	95	<b>KIMONO</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>KIMONO</i> )	191
<b>JERKIN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>POURPOINT</i> )	190	kindling box	93
Jersey pin	151	Kirbigrip	261
jewel box	87	kit bag	229
jewel case	87	kitchen cabinet	64
jewel case	236	kitchen chair	58
jewel caskanet (U.K.)	87	<b>KITCHEN TABLE</b> → <b>TABLE, KITCHEN</b>	78
jewel casket	87	<b>KIT, MILITARY BUTTON POLISHING</b> ( <i>NÉCESSAIRE À ASTIQUER LES BOUTONS</i> )	219
jewellery box	87	<b>KIT, SHOESHINE</b> ( <i>TROUSSE DE CIRAGE POUR CHAUSSURES</i> )	244
jewellery case	87	klomp	158
jewellery caskanet (U.K.)	87	klompen	158
jewellery casket	87	<b>KNAPSACK</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SAC À DOS</i> )	244
jewelry box	87	<b>KNAPSACK, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>HAVRESAC</i> )	244
<b>JEWELRY BOX</b> → <b>BOX, JEWELRY</b>	87	knee breeches	179
jewelry case	87	knee garters	217
<b>JEWELRY CASE</b> → <b>CASE, JEWELRY</b>	236	<b>KNEELER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>AGENOUILLOIR</i> )	68
jewelry caskanet (U.K.)	87	kneeling bench	70
jewelry casket	87	kneeling chair	70
joint stool	75	kneeling desk	70
jump	199	knee pants	179
jumps	199	<b>KNICKERS</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>KNICKERBOCKERS</i> )	191
<b>JUMP SUIT</b> → <b>SUIT, JUMP</b>	197	knickers	206
<b>JUSTAUCORPS, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>JUSTAUCORPS DE MILITAIRE</i> )	190	knickerbockers	191
kanara	49	<b>KNIFE, CORN</b> ( <i>COUPE-CORS</i> )	260
kas	80	<b>KNIFE, CUTICLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COUPE-CUTICULES</i> )	260
kenare	49	<b>KNIFE, PIPE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COUTEAU DE FUMEUR</i> )	244
<b>KERCHIEF</b> ( <i>MOUCHOIR DE TÊTE</i> )	171	<b>KNIFE, POCKET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COUTEAU DE POCHE</i> )	244
kerosene lamp	111	<b>KNOCKER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>HEURTOIR</i> )	22
kerosene lantern	114	kummerbund (Can.)	221
<b>KERO SINE CHANDELIER</b> → <b>CHANDELIER, Kerosine</b>	107	<b>LABORATORY COAT</b> → <b>COAT, LABORATORY</b>	183
<b>Kerosine LAMP</b> → <b>LAMP, Kerosine</b>	111	<b>LABRET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>LABRET</i> )	150
kerosine lamp reflector	113	<b>LACE, CORSET</b> ( <i>LACET DE CORSET</i> )	207
<b>Kerosine LANTERN</b> → <b>LANTERN, Kerosine</b>	114	lace pin	148
kerosine spider chandelier	107	<b>LADDER</b> ( <i>ÉCHELLE</i> )	95
<b>KEY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CLÉ</i> )	95	<b>LADDER, MILITARY</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>ÉCHELLE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	270
key box	56	lady's desk	73

## DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

lady's screen	72	lamp-shade (U.K.)	113
<b>LAMBREQUIN</b> (GARNITURE DE TABLETTE)	96	lampshade (U.S.)	113
<b>LAMP</b> (LAMPE)	110	LAMP SHADE, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	
lamp (Can.)	105	(ABAT-JOUR DE MILITAIRE)	270
lamp (U.S.)	105	lamp-wick (U.K.)	117
LAMP BASE <sup>S</sup> (PIED DE LAMPE)	270	lampwick (U.S.)	117
<b>LAMP BURNER</b> <sup>i</sup> (BEC DE LAMPE)	112	lampwick scissors	117
LAMP BURNER DEFLECTOR <sup>S</sup>		lampwick trimmer	117
(DÉFLECTEUR DE BEC DE LAMPE)	270	LAMP WRENCH → WRENCH, LAMP <sup>S</sup>	270
LAMP BURNER, LIGHTHOUSE <sup>S</sup>		<b>LANTERN</b> → LANTERNE	113
(BEC DE LAMPE DE PHARE)	270	<b>LANTERN, CANDLE</b> <sup>i</sup> (LANTERNE À BOUGIE)	113
<b>LAMP, BURNING-FLUID</b> <sup>i</sup>		<b>LANTERN, CARBIDE</b> (LANTERNE À CARBURE)	113
(LAMPE À CARBURANT LIQUIDE)	110	<b>LANTERN ELECTRIC</b> <sup>i</sup> (LANTERNE ÉLECTRIQUE)	114
<b>LAMP, CAMPHENE</b> <sup>i</sup> (LAMPE À CAMPHÈNE)	110	<b>LANTERN, FISHERMAN'S</b> <sup>i</sup> (FARILLON)	114
<b>LAMP, CANDLE</b> <sup>i</sup> (BOUGEOIR D'OFFICE)	110	LANTERN FONT, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	
<b>LAMP CHIMNEY</b> <sup>i</sup> (CHEMINÉE DE LAMPE)	112	(RÉSERVOIR DE LANTERNE DE MILITAIRE)	270
<b>LAMP COUNTERWEIGHT</b> <sup>i</sup>		<b>LANTERN, GAS</b> <sup>i</sup> (LANTERNE À GAZ)	114
(CONTREPOIDS DE LAMPE)	112	<b>LANTERN GLOBE</b> (GLOBE DE LANTERNE)	115
lamp cover	113	LANTERN HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, LANTERN</b>	109
<b>LAMP, ELECTRIC</b> <sup>i</sup> (LAMPE ÉLECTRIQUE)	110	<b>LANTERN, KEROSENE</b> <sup>i</sup> (LANTERNE À PÉTROLE)	114
LAMP FONT <sup>S</sup> (RÉSERVOIR DE LAMPE)	270	lantern lens shroud	108
<b>LAMP, GAS</b> <sup>i</sup> (LAMPE À GAZ)	110	LANTERN, MILITARY <sup>S</sup> (LANTERNE DE MILITAIRE)	270
<b>LAMP, GASOLINE</b> <sup>i</sup> (LAMPE À GAZOLINE)	111	LANTERN, MINIATURE CANDLE <sup>S</sup>	
<b>LAMP GLOBE</b> (GLOBE DE LAMPE)	112	(LANTERNE À BOUGIE EN MINIATURE)	270
LAMP GLOBE GALLERY <sup>S</sup>		<b>LANTERN, OIL</b> <sup>i</sup> (LANTERNE À HUILE)	114
(PLAQUE DE VENTILATION DE LAMPE)	270	<b>LANTERN, PAPER</b> (LANTERNE VÉNITIENNE)	96
LAMP HEATER → <b>HEATER, LAMP</b>	129	<b>LANTERN, SHIP'S</b> <sup>i</sup> (LANTERNE MARINE)	115
LAMP HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, LAMP</b> <sup>S</sup>	270	LAPEL PIN → <b>PIN, LAPEL</b>	151
<b>LAMP, KEROSENE</b> <sup>i</sup> (LAMPE À PÉTROLE)	111	LAPEL PIN HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, LAPEL PIN</b>	149
lamplet (U.K.)	110	<b>LAPPET</b> <sup>i</sup> (BARBE)	172
<b>LAMP MANTLE</b> <sup>i</sup> (MANCHON DE LAMPE)	112	LATCH ASSEMBLY → <b>ASSEMBLY, LATCH</b>	17
LAMP, MILITARY OIL <sup>S</sup>		lather brush	256
(LAMPE À HUILE DE MILITAIRE)	270	laundry bench	54
<b>LAMP, MINER'S CARBIDE</b>		<b>LAVABO</b> <sup>i</sup> (LAVABO)	96
(LAMPE À CARBURE DE MINEUR)	111	lavabo fountain	96
<b>LAMP, MINER'S ELECTRIC</b> <sup>i</sup>		lavalier (Can.)	150
(LAMPE ÉLECTRIQUE DE MINEUR)	111	lavalier (Can.)	150
<b>LAMP, MINER'S OIL</b> <sup>i</sup> (LAMPE À HUILE DE MINEUR)	111	lavalier (U.S.)	150
LAMP, MINIATURE SEMILIQUID <sup>S</sup>		lavalier (U.S.)	150
(LAMPE À GODET EN MINIATURE)	270	lavalier (U.S.)	150
<b>LAMP, OIL</b> <sup>i</sup> (LAMPE À HUILE)	111	lavalier (U.S.)	150
LAMP PENDANT <sup>S</sup> (PENDELOQUE)	270	lavalier (U.S.)	150
<b>LAMP REFLECTOR</b> <sup>i</sup> (RÉFLECTEUR DE LAMPE)	113	lavalier (U.S.)	150
LAMP ROSETTE COVER → <b>COVER, LAMP ROSETTE</b>	108	lavalier (U.S.)	150
<b>LAMP, SEMILIQUID</b> <sup>i</sup> (LAMPE À GODET)	111	lavalliere (U.S.)	150
<b>LAMP SHADE</b> <sup>i</sup> (ABAT-JOUR)	113	lavalliere (Can.)	150

# INDEX OF TERMS

lavallière (Can.)	150	LOCK, TRUNK <sup>s</sup> (SERRURE DE MALLE)	271
leaded window pane	26	<b>LOCK, WINDOW</b> <sup>i</sup> (VERROU)	23
<b>LEADED WINDOWPANE</b> → <b>WINDOWPANE, LEADED</b>	26	<b>LOG, ARTIFICIAL</b> (BÛCHE ARTIFICIELLE)	129
leather strop board (b)	264	LOG CARRIER → <b>CARRIER, LOG</b>	127
lectern (Can.)	70	<b>LOINCLOTH</b> <sup>i</sup> (PAGNE)	191
lectern (U.S.)	70	looking glass	68
lederhosen	195	looking glass	69
<b>LEGGING</b> <sup>i</sup> (JAMBIÈRE)	191	<b>LOOP, CURTAIN</b> <sup>i</sup> (EMBRASSE)	140
leggin	191	loose case	100
leggings	191	<b>LOUNGE</b> <sup>i</sup> (CHAISE LONGUE)	68
leggin	191	lounge chair	68
leotard	198	lounge seat	68
letter box	87	lounge sofa	68
letter case	87	lover's chair	73
library case	55	<b>LOVE SEAT</b> → <b>SEAT, LOVE</b>	73
library chair	58	love-seat	73
library ladder	100	loveseat	73
<b>LIBRARY TABLE</b> → <b>TABLE, LIBRARY</b>	78	lowboy	62
library work table	78	luggage carrier	234
lift-top desk	66	<b>LUGGAGE/SHAWL CARRIER</b> → <b>CARRIER, LUGGAGE/SHAWL</b>	234
<b>LIFT, WINDOW</b> <sup>i</sup> (CROCHET DE LEVAGE)	22	lumber	14
light box	248	luster	107
<b>LIGHT BULB</b> → <b>BULB, LIGHT</b>	105	lustre	107
<b>LIGHTER</b> <sup>i</sup> (BRIQUET)	244	machine chair	59
lighter box	134	<b>MACHINE, CIGARETTE</b> <sup>i</sup> (MOULE-CIGARETTES)	245
<b>LIGHTER, GAS LAMP</b> (ALLUMOIR DE LAMPE À GAZ)	115	Macintosh coat (U.K.)	193
light fixture weight	112	mad hatter hat	169
<b>LIGHTHOUSE LAMP BURNER</b> → <b>LAMP BURNER, LIGHTHOUSE</b> <sup>s</sup>	270	<b>MAGAZINE RACK</b> → <b>RACK, MAGAZINE</b>	71
<b>LIGHTHOUSE LENS COVER</b> → <b>COVER, LIGHTHOUSE LENS</b>	108	magazine stand	71
lightning conductor (U.S.)	25	maid's bonnet	164
<b>LIGHTNING ROD</b> → <b>ROD, LIGHTNING</b>	25	mammy bench	64
light shade	113	mammy's bench	64
<b>LIGHT SOCKET</b> <sup>i</sup> (DOUILLE)	115	mammy's rocker	64
linen press	64	manchette	222
lingerie case	236	manicure case	263
<b>LINK, CUFF</b> (BOUON DE MANCHETTE)	219	<b>MANICURE SCISSORS</b> → <b>SCISSORS, MANICURE</b>	262
<b>LINOLEUM</b> (LINOLÉUM)	22	<b>MANICURE SET</b> → <b>SET, MANICURE</b>	263
lip plug	150	<b>MANIPLE</b> <sup>i</sup> (MANIPULE)	219
liquor case	57	man's stud case	237
liturgical hood	163	<b>MANTEL</b> <sup>i</sup> (MANTEAU DE FOYER)	23
livery cupboard	64	mantel cloth	96
<b>LOCK</b> <sup>i</sup> (SERRURE)	23	mantelet	180
<b>LOCKET</b> <sup>i</sup> (MÉDAILLON)	150	mantel mirror	69

DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

mantelpiece	23	military ankle boot	155
mantle	112	MILITARY ARMBAND → ARMBAND, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	271
mantle	180	MILITARY ASH BOX → BOX, MILITARY ASH <sup>S</sup>	270
mantle-board	23	military backpack shoulder strap	231
mantleboard	23	military backpack strap	231
mantle cloth	96	military backpack supporting strap	231
mantleshelf	23	MILITARY BASIN → BASIN, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	271
marquee	14	MILITARY BED → BED, MILITARY	54
marquise	73	MILITARY BEDDING BELT →	
<b>MAT (TAPIS TRESSÉ)</b>	48	<b>BELT, MILITARY BEDDING</b>	39
<b>MAT, BATH (TAPIS DE BAIN)</b>	48	MILITARY BELT → BELT, MILITARY	212
<b>MATCH (ALLUMETTE)</b>	129	MILITARY BENCH → BENCH, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	269
match box	98	MILITARY BICORN HAT → HAT, MILITARY BICORN	168
matchbox	98	MILITARY BLANKET → BLANKET, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	269
match-box holder	93	MILITARY BLANKET BELT →	
matchbox holder	93	<b>BELT, MILITARY BLANKET</b>	231
match case	248	MILITARY BLOUSE → BLOUSE, MILITARY	179
match container	98	MILITARY BOLSTER → BOLSTER, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	269
<b>MATCH HOLDER → HOLDER, MATCH</b>	93	MILITARY BOLSTER COVER →	
match holder	248	COVER, MILITARY BOLSTER <sup>S</sup>	269
<b>MATCH SAFE → SAFE, MATCH</b>	98	MILITARY BONNET → BONNET, MILITARY	165
<b>MATCH SAFE → SAFE, MATCH</b>	248	MILITARY BOOKCASE → BOOKCASE, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	269
matchsafe	93	MILITARY BOOT → BOOT, MILITARY	155
matchsafe	98	MILITARY BRACKET → BRACKET, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	269
matchsafe	248	MILITARY BREECHES → BREECHES, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	270
<b>MAT, SLEEPING (NATTE)</b>	42	MILITARY BUTTON POLISHING KIT →	
<b>MAT, TABLE (DESSOUS-DE-PLAT)</b>	96	<b>KIT, MILITARY BUTTON POLISHING</b>	219
matting	48	MILITARY BUTTON STICK →	
<b>MATTRESS (MATELAS)</b>	42	<b>STICK, MILITARY BUTTON</b>	223
<b>MATTRESS COVER → COVER, MATTRESS</b>	41	MILITARY CAMPAING DESK →	
<b>MATTRESS, MILITARY<sup>S</sup> (MATELAS DE MILITAIRE)</b>	269	<b>DESK, MILITARY CAMPAIGN</b>	65
mattress ticking	41	MILITARY CANDLESTICK →	
<b>MAUSOLEUM, MODEL (MAQUETTE DE MAUSOLÉE)</b>	13	CANDLESTICK, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	270
mausoleum scale model	13	MILITARY CANTEEN → CANTEEN, MILITARY	233
<b>MEDICINE BOTTLE → BOTTLE, MEDICINE</b>	232	MILITARY CANTEEN BELT →	
<b>MEDICINE BOTTLE CASE →</b>		<b>BELT, MILITARY CANTEEN</b>	231
<b>CASE, MEDICINE BOTTLE</b>	236	military canteen carrier	239
<b>MEDICINE CABINET → CABINET, MEDICINE</b>	18	MILITARY CANTEEN COVER →	
<b>MEDICINE CASE → CASE, MEDICINE</b>	236	<b>COVER, MILITARY CANTEEN</b>	239
medecine chest	18	military canteen strap	231
medicine flask	232	MILITARY CAP → CAP, MILITARY	166
mercury glass reflector	113	MILITARY CAPE → CAPE, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	270
mess dress	188	military case	61
<b>MILITARY ACCOUTREMENT SET →</b>		MILITARY CHAIR → CHAIR, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	269
<b>SET, MILITARY ACCOUTREMENT</b>	248	MILITARY CHEST → CHEST, MILITARY	61
		MILITARY COAL TUB → TUB, MILITARY COAL	134

# INDEX OF TERMS

MILITARY COAT → <b>COAT, MILITARY</b>	183	MILITARY KNAPSACK BELT →	
MILITARY COATEE → <b>COATEE, MILITARY</b>	184	<b>BELT, MILITARY KNAPSACK</b>	231
MILITARY COATHANGER →		MILITARY LADDER → <b>LADDER, MILITARY</b> <sup>S</sup>	270
COATHANGER, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	269	MILITARY LAMP HOLDER →	
MILITARY COATRACK → <b>COATRACK, MILITARY</b> <sup>S</sup>	269	HOLDER, MILITARY LAMP <sup>S</sup>	270
MILITARY CREEPER → <b>CREEPER, MILITARY</b> <sup>S</sup>	270	MILITARY LAMP SHADE → <b>LAMP SHADE, MILITARY</b> <sup>S</sup>	270
MILITARY CURTAIN POST →		MILITARY LANTERN → <b>LANTERN, MILITARY</b> <sup>S</sup>	270
POST, MILITARY CURTAIN <sup>S</sup>	269	MILITARY LANTERN FONT →	
MILITARY DESK → <b>DESK, MILITARY</b> <sup>S</sup>	269	LANTERN FONT, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	270
MILITARY DOUBLET → <b>DOUBLET, MILITARY</b>	185	MILITARY MAGAZINE RUG →	
military drill coat	188	<b>RUG, MILITARY MAGAZINE</b>	48
MILITARY DRUM BELT → <b>BELT, MILITARY DRUM</b>	231	MILITARY MAGAZINE SLIPPER →	
MILITARY DRUMMER'S APRON →		<b>SLIPPER, MILITARY MAGAZINE</b>	159
<b>APRON, MILITARY DRUMMER'S</b>	178	MILITARY MAGAZINE SUIT →	
military drummer's sling	231	<b>SUIT, MILITARY MAGAZINE</b>	197
military drum sling	231	MILITARY MATTRESS → <b>MATTRESS, MILITARY</b> <sup>S</sup>	269
MILITARY DUFFLE BAG → <b>BAG, MILITARY DUFFLE</b> <sup>S</sup>	271	MILITARY MATTRESS COVER →	
MILITARY FATIGUE JACKET →		COVER, MILITARY MATTRESS <sup>S</sup>	269
<b>JACKET, MILITARY FATIGUE</b>	188	MILITARY MESS JACKET → <b>JACKET, MILITARY MESS</b>	188
MILITARY FIREPLACE TONGS →		MILITARY MESSTIN BELT →	
TONGS, MILITARY FIREPLACE <sup>S</sup>	270	<b>BELT, MILITARY MESSTIN</b>	231
MILITARY FIRESET → <b>FIRESET, MILITARY</b> <sup>S</sup>	270	military messtin strap	231
MILITARY FLY PLAID → <b>PLAID, MILITARY FLY</b>	193	MILITARY MONEY BELT → <b>BELT, MILITARY MONEY</b> <sup>S</sup>	271
MILITARY FOLDING CHAIR →		MILITARY NECK SCARF → <b>SCARF, MILITARY NECK</b>	221
<b>CHAIR, MILITARY FOLDING</b>	59	MILITARY OIL LAMP → <b>LAMP, MILITARY OIL</b> <sup>S</sup>	270
military foot locker	250	MILITARY OVERCOAT → <b>OVERCOAT, MILITARY</b>	192
military frock	198	MILITARY PADLOCK → <b>PADLOCK, MILITARY</b> <sup>S</sup>	270
MILITARY FROCK COAT → <b>COAT, MILITARY FROCK</b>	183	MILITARY PANTS → <b>PANTS, MILITARY</b> <sup>S</sup>	270
MILITARY GAITER → <b>GAITER, MILITARY</b> <sup>S</sup>	270	MILITARY PANTS WEIGHT →	
MILITARY GLENGARRY → <b>GLENGARRY, MILITARY</b>	167	<b>WEIGHT, MILITARY PANTS</b>	225
military gourd	233	MILITARY PILLBOX → <b>PILLBOX, MILITARY</b>	172
MILITARY GREATCOAT → <b>GREATCOAT, MILITARY</b>	186	MILITARY PITH HELMET → <b>HELMET, MILITARY PITH</b>	171
MILITARY GUN RACK → <b>RACK, MILITARY GUN</b> <sup>S</sup>	269	MILITARY POUCH → <b>POUCH, MILITARY</b>	246
MILITARY GUN RACK BAND →		MILITARY POUCH BELT → <b>BELT, MILITARY POUCH</b>	232
<b>RACK BAND, MILITARY GUN</b>	72	MILITARY POUCH COVER →	
MILITARY HANGING CUPBOARD →		<b>COVER, MILITARY POUCH</b>	239
CUPBOARD, MILITARY HANGING <sup>S</sup>	269	MILITARY PUTTEE → <b>PUTTEE, MILITARY</b>	157
MILITARY HATBAND → <b>HATBAND, MILITARY</b> <sup>S</sup>	270	MILITARY RIDING BREECHES →	
MILITARY HATBOX → <b>HATBOX, MILITARY</b>	242	<b>BREECHES, MILITARY RIDING</b>	180
MILITARY HELMET → <b>HELMET, MILITARY</b>	170	MILITARY SABRETACHE → <b>SABRETACHE, MILITARY</b>	247
MILITARY JACKET → <b>JACKET, MILITARY</b>	188	MILITARY SABRETACHE BELT →	
military jodhpur	180	<b>BELT, MILITARY SABRETACHE</b>	232
MILITARY JUSTAUCORPS →		MILITARY SABRETACHE CASE →	
<b>JUSTAUCORPS, MILITARY</b>	190	<b>CASE, MILITARY SABRETACHE</b>	236
MILITARY KEY RING → <b>RING, MILITARY KEY</b> <sup>S</sup>	271	MILITARY SABRETACHE COVER →	
MILITARY KNAPSACK → <b>KNAPSACK, MILITARY</b>	244	<b>COVER, MILITARY SABRETACHE</b>	240
		military sabretache sling	232

DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

military sabretasche belt	232	milk bench	54
military sabretasche case	236	MILKING STOOL → <b>STOOL, MILKING</b>	75
military sabretasche cover	240	miner's acetelyne lamp	111
military sabretasche sling	232	miner's calcium carbide lamp	111
MILITARY SAM BROWNE BELT → <b>BELT, MILITARY SAM BROWNE</b>	212	miner's candle holder	106
MILITARY SASH → SASH, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	271	MINER'S CANDLESTICK → <b>CANDLESTICK, MINER'S</b>	106
MILITARY SHAKO → <b>SHAKO, MILITARY</b>	173	MINER'S CARBIDE LAMP → <b>LAMP, MINER'S CARBIDE</b>	111
military shako chin scales	173	MINER'S ELECTRIC LAMP → <b>LAMP, MINER'S ELECTRIC</b>	111
MILITARY SHAKO CHIN STRAP → <b>SHAKO CHIN STRAP, MILITARY</b>	173	MINER'S HELMET → <b>HELMET, MINER'S</b>	171
MILITARY SHEET → SHEET, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	269	MINER'S OIL LAMP → <b>LAMP, MINER'S OIL</b>	111
military shell jacket	188	MINIATURE ANDIRON → ANDIRON, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	270
MILITARY SHIRT → SHIRT, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	270	MINIATURE BENCH → BENCH, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	269
MILITARY SHOE → <b>SHOE, MILITARY</b>	159	MINIATURE BLANKET → BLANKET, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	269
MILITARY SHOULDER BELT → <b>BELT, MILITARY SHOULDER</b>	212	MINIATURE CANDLE LANTERN → LANTERN, MINIATURE CANDLE <sup>S</sup>	270
MILITARY SPORRAN → <b>SPORRAN, MILITARY</b>	249	MINIATURE CANDLESTICK → CANDLESTICK, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	270
MILITARY STOCK → <b>STOCK, MILITARY</b>	223	MINIATURE CHAIR → CHAIR, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	269
MILITARY STOOL → STOOL, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	269	MINIATURE CHAMBER POT → POT, MINIATURE CHAMBER <sup>S</sup>	271
MILITARY STOVE → STOVE, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	270	MINIATURE CHEST → CHEST, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	269
MILITARY STOVE BOARD → BOARD, MILITARY STOVE <sup>S</sup>	270	MINIATURE CHEST → CHEST, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	271
MILITARY STOVE DOOR → STOVE DOOR, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	270	MINIATURE CHILD'S BED → BED, MINIATURE CHILD'S <sup>S</sup>	269
MILITARY SUSPENDERS → SUSPENDERS, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	271	MINIATURE CUPBOARD → CUPBOARD, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	269
MILITARY SWAGGER STICK → <b>STICK, MILITARY SWAGGER</b>	249	MINIATURE FIREPLACE SHOVEL → SHOVEL, MINIATURE FIREPLACE <sup>S</sup>	270
military swagger-stick	249	MINIATURE FLOWERPOT → FLOWERPOT, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	270
MILITARY TABLE → TABLE, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	269	MINIATURE FOUR-POSTER BED → BED, MINIATURE FOUR-POSTER <sup>S</sup>	269
MILITARY TOOTHBRUSH → TOOTHBRUSH, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	271	MINIATURE HOUSE → HOUSE, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	269
military traveling trunk	250	MINIATURE POKER → POKER, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	270
MILITARY TRICORN HAT → HAT, MILITARY TRICORN <sup>S</sup>	270	MINIATURE SEMILIQUID LAMP → LAMP, MINIATURE SEMILIQUID <sup>S</sup>	270
MILITARY TRUNK → <b>TRUNK, MILITARY</b>	250	MINIATURE SHEET → SHEET, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	269
MILITARY TUNIC → <b>TUNIC, MILITARY</b>	198	MINIATURE SIDEBORD → SIDEBORD, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	269
military undress jacke	188	MINIATURE STOVE → STOVE, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	270
MILITARY UNIFORM → UNIFORM, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	271	MINIATURE TABLE → TABLE, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup>	269
MILITARY URINAL → <b>URINAL, MILITARY</b>	267	<b>MIRROR (MIROIR)</b>	68
military urinal bucket	267	MIRROR CASE → <b>CASE, MIRROR</b>	236
MILITARY WAISTCOAT → WAISTCOAT, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	271	<b>MIRROR, CHEVAL</b> <sup>i</sup> (PSYCHÉ)	69
MILITARY WASHSTAND → WASHSTAND, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	269	<b>MIRROR, DRESSER</b> <sup>i</sup> (MIROIR DE TOILETTE)	69
military water bottle	233	MIRRORED SCONCE → <b>SCONCE, MIRRORED</b>	116
military water-bottle	233		
MILITARY WEDGE CAP → <b>CAP, MILITARY WEDGE</b>	166		
MILITARY WOODBIN → WOODBIN, MILITARY <sup>S</sup>	270		

# INDEX OF TERMS

<b>MIRROR, HAND</b> ( <i>MIROIR À MAIN</i> )	261	mucluc	157
mirror sconce	116	<b>MUFF</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MANCHON</i> )	220
<b>MIRROR, WALL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MIROIR D'APPLIQUE</i> )	69	muffatee	225
MISSAL BOX → <b>BOX, MISSAL</b>	88	muffetee	225
<b>MITT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MITAINE</i> )	219	<b>MUFFLER</b> ( <i>CACHE-COL</i> )	220
<b>MITTEN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MOUFLE</i> )	219	<b>MUG, SHAVING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TASSE À SAVON À BARBE</i> )	261
MITTEN, POLICE <sup>s</sup> ( <i>MOUFLE DE POLICIER</i> )	271	<b>MUKLUK</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MUKLUK</i> )	157
mitton	219	mukluk garter	217
mob	164	mule	159
mobcap	164	mule chëst	61
mocassin (U.S.)	157	Murphy bed	53
<b>MOCCASIN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MOCASSIN</i> )	157	murphy bed	53
moccasin boot	15	musette bag	243
moccasin	157	<b>MUSEUM, MODEL</b> ( <i>MAQUETTE DE MUSÉE</i> )	13
MODEL BLOCKHOUSE → <b>BLOCKHOUSE, MODEL</b>	11	museum scale model	13
MODEL FORT → <b>FORT, MODEL</b>	12	mushroom	151
MODEL HABITATION → <b>HABITATION, MODEL</b>	12	music cabinet	56
MODEL INDUSTRIAL PLANT →		music cabinet	56
<b>PLANT, MODEL INDUSTRIAL</b>	13	music rack	57
MODEL MAUSOLEUM → <b>MAUSOLEUM, MODEL</b>	13	musket band	72
MODEL MUSEUM → <b>MUSEUM, MODEL</b>	13	musket clip	72
MODEL OFFICE BUILDING →		<b>NAIL BRUSH</b> → <b>BRUSH, NAIL</b>	256
<b>BUILDING, MODEL OFFICE</b>	11	nail buffer	256
MODEL TEMPLE → <b>TEMPLE, MODEL</b>	13	<b>NAIL FILE</b> → <b>FILE, NAIL</b>	258
MODEL WIGWAM → <b>WIGWAM, MODEL</b>	14	<b>NAILHEAD, PICTURE FRAME</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>CACHE-CLOU</i> )	270
<b>MOLDING</b> ( <i>MOULURE</i> )	23	<b>NAIL, PICTURE FRAME</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>PATTE</i> )	270
molding section (Can.)	23	nail polisher	256
molding section (U.S.)	23	nail scrub	256
<b>MONEY BELT</b> → <b>BELT, MONEY</b>	232	<b>NAIL SHAPER</b> → <b>SHAPER, NAIL</b>	264
<b>MONEY CLIP</b> → <b>CLIP, MONEY</b>	239	nail shaper	260
money pouch	251	nail trimmers	262
monk's chair	61	napkin	206
monk's seat	61	neck brush	258
<b>MONOCLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MONOCLE</i> )	245	neckercher	220
mopboard section	17	neck-kerchief	220
morning coat	182	<b>NECKERCHIEF</b> ( <i>MOUCHOIR DE COU</i> )	220
morris chair	60	<b>NECKLACE</b> ( <i>COLLIER</i> )	150
<b>MORTICIAN'S TABLE</b> → <b>TABLE, MORTICIAN'S</b>	78	neck tie	220
motoring coat	182	<b>NECKTIE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CRAVATE</i> )	220
moulding	23	<b>NECKTIE, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>CRAVATE DE POLICIER</i> )	271
moulding section	23	neglige (U.S.)	186
<b>MOURNING JACKET</b> → <b>JACKET, MOURNING</b>	188	negligé (Can.)	186
mouse trap	96	negligé (U.S.)	186
<b>MOUSETRAP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SOURICIÈRE</i> )	96	négligé (U.K.)	186
muckluck	157		

DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

négligé (U.S.)	186	orby	183
negligee (Can.)	186	ORNAMENT, HAIR <sup>S</sup> (ACCESSOIRES POUR CHEVEUX)	270
negligee (U.S.)	186	<b>OTTOMAN</b> (OTTOMANE)	69
negligée (Can.)	186	Ottoman	69
negligée (U.S.)	186	ottoman footstool	67
<b>NEWEL CAP</b> <sup>i</sup> (POMME DE PILASTRE)	23	outer parka	193
newspaper holder	97	<b>OVERCOAT</b> <sup>i</sup> (PARDESSUS)	192
<b>NEWSPAPER RACK</b> → <b>RACK, NEWSPAPER</b>	97	<b>OVERCOAT, MILITARY</b> (PARDESSUS DE MILITAIRE)	192
<b>NIGHTCAP</b> <sup>i</sup> (BONNET DE NUIT)	172	<b>OVERCOAT, POLICE</b> (PARDESSUS DE POLICIER)	192
night dress	192	overmantel mirror	69
night-dress (U.K.)	192	overseas cap (U.S.)	166
nightdress (U.S.)	192	overshirt	195
night gown	192	overshoe	158
night-gown (U.K.)	192	oversleeve	222
<b>NIGHTGOWN</b> <sup>i</sup> (CHEMISE DE NUIT)	192	<b>PACK FRAME</b> → <b>FRAME, PACK</b>	241
<b>NIGHTGOWN CASE</b> → <b>CASE, NIGHTGOWN</b>	236	<b>PADLOCK</b> <sup>i</sup> (CADENAS)	96
nightie (U.S.)	192	PADLOCK, MILITARY <sup>S</sup> (CADENAS DE MILITAIRE)	270
night-shift (U.K.)	192	paillasse	42
night-shirt (U.K.)	192	PAINT FRAGMENT <sup>S</sup> (PRÉLÈVEMENT DE PEINTURE)	269
nightshirt (U.S.)	192	<b>PAJAMAS</b> (PYJAMA)	192
nightstand	78	palatine	216
<b>NIGHT TABLE</b> → <b>TABLE, NIGHT</b>	78	PANAMA HAT → <b>HAT, PANAMA</b>	168
nightwear case	236	<b>PANELING</b> (PANNEAU)	23
nighty	192	panelling	23
nipper	218	pannier	204
nob cap	164	pannier (b)	206
<b>NOSEGAY MILITARY</b> → <b>HOLDER, NOSEGAY</b>	243	<b>PANTALETES</b> <sup>i</sup> (CULOTTE)	207
nylons (Can.)	160	pantaloons	207
nylons (U.S.)	160	pantry cupboard	64
<b>OBSTETRICAL BINDER</b> → <b>BINDER, OBSTETRICAL</b>	203	<b>PANTS</b> <sup>i</sup> (PANTALON)	193
occasional table	77	<b>PANTS, INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL</b> (MODÈLE DE PANTALON)	193
office building scale model	11	PANTS, MILITARY <sup>S</sup> (PANTALON DE MILITAIRE)	270
office chair	58	PANTS, POLICE <sup>S</sup> (PANTALON DE POLICIER)	270
oil burner	112	<b>PANTS PRESS</b> → <b>PRESS, PANTS</b>	221
oilcloth (U.S.)	47	panty hose	198
<b>OIL LAMP</b> → <b>LAMP, OIL</b>	111	pantyhose	198
oil lamp reflector	113	paper box	87
<b>OIL LANTERN</b> → <b>LANTERN, OIL</b>	114	<b>PAPER LANTERN</b> → <b>LANTERN, PAPER</b>	96
open web beam (b)	11	paper rack	71
opera hat	169	<b>PARASOL</b> <sup>i</sup> (OMBRELLE)	245
opera-hat (U.K.)	169	PARASOL COVER → COVER, PARASOL <sup>S</sup>	271
<b>OPIUM BOTTLE</b> → <b>BOTTLE, OPIUM</b>	232	PARASOL HANDLE <sup>S</sup> (POIGNÉE D'OMBRELLE)	271
opium flask	232	<b>PARFLECHE</b> <sup>i</sup> (PARE-FLÈCHE)	245
oraron	224	<b>PARKA</b> (PARKA)	193

# INDEX OF TERMS

parlour table	76	PICTURE FRAME BRACKET →	
parlour table	77	BRACKET, PICTURE FRAME <sup>S</sup>	269
patent rocker	59	PICTURE FRAME CHAIN → CHAIN, PICTURE FRAME <sup>S</sup>	269
patio table	78	PICTURE FRAME GLASS → GLASS, PICTURE FRAME <sup>S</sup>	270
patten	156	PICTURE FRAME HANGER →	
pavilion	14	HANGER, PICTURE FRAME <sup>S</sup>	270
PEA JACKET → JACKET, PEA	189	PICTURE FRAME NAIL → NAIL, PICTURE FRAME <sup>S</sup>	270
pea-jacket	189	PICTURE FRAME NAIL HEAD →	
peaked cap	166	NAILHEAD, PICTURE FRAME <sup>S</sup>	270
<b>PEDESTAL (PIEDESTAL)</b>	70	pier	24
pedestal writing table	78	pier glass	69
peg rack	63	PIER TABLE → TABLE, PIER	78
peignoir	186	piggy bank	85
pèlerine	180	pigtail	249
pellicia soutane	181	pilaster	23
pelmet	142	pilaster	24
pelmette	142	<b>PILLAR (PILIER)</b>	24
<b>PENCIL, EYEBROW (CRAYON À SOURCILS)</b>	261	pill box	245
pencil post bed	53	<b>PILLBOX <sup>i</sup> (TAMBOURIN)</b>	172
<b>PENDANT (PENDENTIF)</b>	150	<b>PILLBOX (PILULIER)</b>	245
pendeloque	150	<b>PILLBOX, MILITARY <sup>i</sup> (PILLBOX)</b>	172
penknife	244	PILLBOX, POLICE <sup>S</sup> (PILLBOX DE POLICIER)	270
pentes	142	<b>PILLOW (OREILLER)</b>	42
perfume bottle	255	pillow case	42
perfume decanter	255	<b>PILLOWCASE (TAIE D'OREILLER)</b>	42
perfume phial	255	PILLOW COVER → COVER, PILLOW	41
perfume vial	255	PILLOW SHAM → SHAM, PILLOW	43
periwig	152	pillowsham	43
peruke	151	pillow slip	41
petroleum lamp	111	pillow slip	42
petroleum lantern	114	pillow tick	41
petrol lamp	111	pillow ticking	41
<b>PETTICOAT <sup>i</sup> (JUPON)</b>	207	PILOT'S CHAIR → CHAIR, PILOT'S	59
petticoat bodice	204	pinafore	177
<b>PETTICOAT, CHILD'S (JUPON D'ENFANT)</b>	208	<b>PIN, BOBBY <sup>i</sup> (PINCE À CHEVEUX)</b>	261
pettipants snuggies	206	pince-nez	241
<b>PEW (BANC D'ÉGLISE)</b>	70	PINCHING IRON → IRON, PINCHING	260
<b>PEW HEADBOARD <sup>i</sup> (ACCOUDOIR DE BANC D'ÉGLISE)</b>	70	pin dish	266
PHONOGRAPH CABINET → CABINET, PHONOGRAPH	56	<b>PIN, LAPEL <sup>i</sup> (ÉPINGLE DE REVERS D'HABIT)</b>	151
PHONOGRAPH/RADIO CABINET →		pinner	177
CABINET, PHONOGRAPH/RADIO	56	pinning blanket	205
photo cover	237	<b>PINTLE <sup>i</sup> (GOND)</b>	24
PHOTOGRAPH CASE → CASE, PHOTOGRAPH	237	pin tray	266
PIANO SCARF → SCARF, PIANO	99	<b>PIPE (TUYAU)</b>	24
PICTURE FRAME → FRAME, PICTURE	92	<b>PIPE (PIPE)</b>	246

PIPE BAG → <b>BAG, PIPE</b>	230	pocket-handkerchief (U.K.)	242
pipe box	93	POCKET KNIFE → <b>KNIFE, POCKET</b>	244
PIPE CASE → <b>CASE, PIPE</b>	237	pocket mirror	261
PIPE CLEANER → <b>CLEANER, PIPE</b>	239	<b>POCKET, WALL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-PAPIER</i> )	97
PIPE HANGER → <b>HANGER, PIPE</b>	21	<b>PODIUM</b> ( <i>LUTRIN</i> )	70
pipe holder	97	poke	164
PIPE KNIFE → <b>KNIFE, PIPE</b>	244	<b>POKER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TISONNIER</i> )	129
PIPE RACK → <b>RACK, PIPE</b>	97	POKER, MINIATURE <sup>s</sup> ( <i>TISONNIER EN MINIATURE</i> )	270
pipe stand	97	pole fire screen	72
pipe stopper	249	POLE SCREEN → <b>SCREEN, POLE</b>	72
pipe tamp	249	<b>POLE, UTILITY</b> ( <i>POTEAU DE LIGNE DE TRANSMISSION</i> )	33
PIPE TAMPER → <b>TAMPER, PIPE</b>	249	police ankle boot	155
pipe tool	249	POLICE BED → <b>BED, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup>	269
pipe tray	97	POLICE BELT → <b>BELT, POLICE</b>	212
<b>PITCHER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>POT À EAU</i> )	261	POLICE BLANKET → <b>BLANKET, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup>	269
<b>PLAID, MILITARY FLY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PLAID DE MILITAIRE</i> )	193	police bluchers	155
plaid strap	234	POLICE BOOT → <b>BOOT, POLICE</b>	155
plantation bed	53	POLICE CAP → <b>CAP, POLICE</b>	166
<b>PLANTER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>JARDINIÈRE SUSPENDUE</i> )	96	POLICE COLLAR → <b>COLLAR, POLICE</b>	216
<b>PLANT, MODEL INDUSTRIAL</b> ( <i>MAQUETTE D'INSTALLATION INDUSTRIELLE</i> )	13	POLICE DESK CHAIR → <b>CHAIR, POLICE DESK</b> <sup>s</sup>	269
plant pot	92	POLICE DUFFLE BAG → <b>BAG, POLICE DUFFLE</b> <sup>s</sup>	271
plant pot	96	POLICE GLOVE → <b>GLOVE, POLICE</b>	218
PLANT RACK → <b>RACK, PLANT</b>	71	POLICE HANGING CABINET → CABINET, POLICE HANGING <sup>s</sup>	269
plant stand	70	POLICE HAT → <b>HAT, POLICE</b>	169
plant stand	71	POLICE HATBAND → <b>HATBAND, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup>	270
plant stand	95	POLICE HATBOX → <b>HATBOX, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup>	271
plantstand	70	POLICE HAVERSACK → <b>HAVERSACK, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup>	271
plantstand	71	POLICE MITTEN → <b>MITTEN, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup>	271
plate easel	93	POLICE NECKTIE → <b>NECKTIE, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup>	271
plate hanger	93	POLICE OVERCOAT → <b>OVERCOAT, POLICE</b>	192
PLATE HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, PLATE</b>	93	POLICE PANTS → <b>PANTS, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup>	270
<b>PLATE, PUSH</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PLAQUE DE PORTE</i> )	24	POLICE PEA JACKET → <b>JACKET, POLICE PEA</b> <sup>s</sup>	270
plate wall hanger	93	POLICE PILLBOX → <b>PILLBOX, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup>	270
platform rocker	59	POLICE PITH HELMET → <b>HELMET, POLICE PITH</b> <sup>s</sup>	270
PLATFORM ROCKING CHAIR → <b>CHAIR, PLATFORM ROCKING</b>	59	POLICE POUCH → <b>POUCH, POLICE</b>	246
plug (U.S.)	169	POLICE POUCH BELT → <b>BELT, POLICE POUCH</b>	232
plug	33	POLICE POUCH COVER → <b>COVER, POLICE POUCH</b>	240
plug	249	POLICE RIDING BREECHES → <b>BREECHES, POLICE RIDING</b>	180
plug hat (Can.)	169	POLICE SABRETACHE → <b>SABRETACHE, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup>	271
plug hat (U.S.)	169	POLICE SAM BROWNE BELT → <b>BELT, POLICE SAM BROWNE</b>	213
<b>POCKET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>POCHE</i> )	246	POLICE SHIRT → <b>SHIRT, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup>	271
pocketbook	251		
POCKET FLASK → <b>FLASK, POCKET</b>	241		

# INDEX OF TERMS

police shirt collar	216	poudreuse	77
POLICE SLEEPING BAG → BAG, POLICE SLEEPING <sup>S</sup>	269	pourpoint	190
POLICE SLEEPING BAG COVER → COVER, POLICE SLEEPING BAG <sup>S</sup>	269	powder bellows	263
POLICE STRONGBOX → STRONGBOX, POLICE <sup>S</sup>	270	powder blower	263
POLICE SUSPENDERS → SUSPENDERS, POLICE <sup>S</sup>	271	powder box	256
POLICE TOWEL → TOWEL, POLICE <sup>S</sup>	271	powder compact	257
POLICE TUNIC → TUNIC, POLICE <sup>S</sup>	271	powder jar	256
POLICE WAISTCOAT → WAISTCOAT, POLICE <sup>S</sup>	271	POWDER PUFF → PUFF, POWDER	262
pomade jar	260	powder-puff (U.K.)	262
POMANDER (BOÎTE À SENTEURS)	261	POWDER SHAKER → SHAKER, POWDER	263
pomatum jar	260	powder spray	263
pommel	20	prayer bench	70
porcelain socket	115	prayer stool	70
porkpie	172	praying chair	70
porte-mouchoir	236	pray-to-god	70
portiere (Can.)	140	PRESS CUPBOARD → CUPBOARD, PRESS	64
portiere (U.S.)	140	presser	249
portière (Can.)	140	PRESS, PANTS <sup>i</sup> (PRESSE-PANTALON)	221
portière (U.K.)	140	PRIE-DIEU <sup>i</sup> (PRIE-DIEU)	70
portmanteau	249	prie-dieu chair	70
poster board	33	PRISONER JACKET → JACKET, PRISONER	189
POST, HITCHING <sup>i</sup> (POTEAU D'ATTACHE)	30	prophylactic	239
postillon	169	PROSTHESIS (PROTHÈSE)	247
post lamp	116	psyche	69
POST, MILITARY CURTAIN <sup>S</sup> (POTEAU DE SUPPORT POUR RIDEAU)	269	puff	263
POST RING, HITCHING <sup>S</sup> (ANNEAU DE POTEAU D'ATTACHE)	269	PUFF BOX → BOX, PUFF	256
posture support	205	puffer	263
POT, CHAMBER <sup>i</sup> (POT DE CHAMBRE)	262	PUFF, POWDER (HOUPPETTE)	262
POT, CHIMNEY <sup>S</sup> (MITRON)	269	PULL, DOOR/DRAWER <sup>S</sup> (POIGNÉE DE TIROIR)	269
pot cupboard	78	PULLEY, CURTAIN <sup>S</sup> (POULIE DE RIDEAU)	270
POT LID, CHAMBER <sup>S</sup> (COUVERCLE DE POT DE CHAMBRE)	271	pull-over	198
POT, MINIATURE CHAMBER <sup>S</sup> (POT DE CHAMBRE EN MINIATURE)	271	PULL, SHADE (CORDELIÈRE)	140
pot-pourri bowl	95	PULPIT <sup>i</sup> (CHAIRE)	24
pot-pourri jar	95	pulvil case	257
POTPOURRI JAR → JAR, POTPOURRI	95	PUMP, WATER <sup>i</sup> (POMPE À EAU)	121
pot-pourri vase	95	PUNK (AMADOU)	130
POTTY CHAIR → CHAIR, POTTY	59	pupil desk	66
POUCH, FIRE (SAC À FEU)	246	PURSE <sup>i</sup> (SAC À MAIN)	247
POUCH, MILITARY <sup>i</sup> (GIBERNE DE CAVALERIE)	246	PURSE FRAME <sup>S</sup> (FERMOIR DE SAC À MAIN)	271
POUCH, POLICE (GIBERNE DE POLICIÈRE)	246	PUSH PLATE → PLATE, PUSH	24
POUCH, TOBACCO <sup>i</sup> (BLAGUE À TABAC)	247	PUTTEE, MILITARY <sup>i</sup> (BANDE MOLLETIÈRE)	157
		pyjamas	192
		pylon	33
		quaker	164

<b>QUILT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COURTEPOINTE</i> )	43	récamier	68
<b>RACK BAND, MILITARY GUN</b> ( <i>CROCHET DE RÂTELIER D'ARMES</i> )	72	<b>RECEIVER, CARD</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-CARTES</i> )	98
<b>RACK, BOOT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-BOTTES</i> )	70	<b>RECEIVER, HAIR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOÎTE À CHEVEUX</i> )	262
<b>RACK, GUN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>RÂTELIER D'ARMES</i> )	71	recliner	60
<b>RACK, HARNESS</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-SELLE</i> )	71	RECLINING CHAIR → <b>CHAIR, RECLINING</b>	60
<b>RACK, KEY</b> ( <i>RÂTELIER À CLÉS</i> )	97	record cabinet	56
<b>RACK, MAGAZINE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-REVUES</i> )	71	record player	56
<b>RACK, MILITARY GUN</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>RÂTELIER D'ARMES DE MILITAIRE</i> )	269	REDUCER, STOVE LID <sup>s</sup> ( <i>ANNEAU DE TAMPON</i> )	270
<b>RACK, NEWSPAPER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-JOURNAUX</i> )	97	reefer jacket	189
<b>RACK, PIPE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-PIPES</i> )	97	refectory table	77
<b>RACK, PLANT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉTAGÈRE PORTE-POTS</i> )	71	RELIGIOUS HABIT → <b>HABIT, RELIGIOUS</b>	186
<b>RACK, SPOON</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>RÂTELIER À CUILLÈRES</i> )	97	reredos	127
<b>RACK, STORAGE</b> ( <i>ÉTAGÈRE DE RANGEMENT</i> )	71	reservoir	29
<b>RACK, STOVEPIPE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GRILLE</i> )	130	retaining rod	25
<b>RACK, TIE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-CRAVATES</i> )	97	reticule	247
<b>RACK, TOWEL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-SERVIETTES</i> )	71	RIDING BOOT → <b>BOOT, RIDING</b>	155
rad	130	riding costume	187
<b>RADIATOR</b> ( <i>RADIATEUR</i> )	130	RIDING HABIT → <b>HABIT, RIDING</b>	187
RADIO CABINET → <b>CABINET, RADIO</b>	57	riding-habit	187
<b>RAIL, BAR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>APPUITE-PIED</i> )	24	riding jacket	182
<b>RAINCOAT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>IMPERMÉABLE</i> )	193	<b>RING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BAGUE</i> )	151
RAIN HAT → <b>HAT, RAIN</b>	169	<b>RING, CURTAIN</b> ( <i>ANNEAU DE RIDEAU</i> )	141
rainhat	169	RING HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, RING</b>	93
<b>RAKE, STOVE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TIRE-CENDRES DE POÊLE</i> )	130	ringholder	93
rat trap	97	<b>RING, KEY</b> ( <i>PORTE-CLÉS</i> )	247
<b>RATTRAP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>RATIÈRE</i> )	97	RING, MILITARY KEY <sup>s</sup> ( <i>PORTE-CLÉS DE MILITAIRE</i> )	271
rayle	194	ring stand	93
<b>RAZOR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>RASOIR</i> )	262	ring tray	266
RAZOR BLADE → <b>BLADE, RAZOR</b>	255	robe (Can.)	186
RAZOR BLADE SHARPENER → <b>SHARPENER, RAZOR BLADE</b>	264	robe (U.S.)	186
RAZOR BOX → <b>BOX, RAZOR</b>	256	robe de chambre (U.K.)	186
RAZOR HONE → <b>HONE, RAZOR</b>	260	robe de chambre (U.S.)	186
RAZOR SET → <b>SET, RAZOR</b>	263	rocker	60
razor sharpening stone	260	ROCKING CHAIR → <b>CHAIR, ROCKING</b>	60
razor strop (a)	264	ROD BRACKET → <b>BRACKET, ROD</b>	139
razor-strop (U.K.) (a)	264	<b>ROD, CURTAIN</b> ( <i>TRINGLE À RIDEAUX</i> )	141
razor whetstone	260	<b>ROD FINIAL, CURTAIN</b> ( <i>EMBOUT DE TRINGLE À RIDEAUX</i> )	141
reading desk (Can.)	70	<b>ROD, LIGHTNING</b> ( <i>PARATONNERRE</i> )	25
reading desk (U.S.)	70	<b>ROD, STAIR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TRINGLE D'ESCALIER</i> )	25
reading-desk (U.K.)	70	roller blind	141
reading stand	70	roller blind pull	140
reading stand	100	roller curler	258
		roller shade	141
		ROLLER TOWEL → <b>TOWEL, ROLLER</b>	266

# INDEX OF TERMS

roller-towel	266	<b>SASH</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉCHARPE</i> )	221
roller window shade (U.S.)	141	sash lifter	22
roll-top (U.K.)	65	<b>SASH, MILITARY</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>ÉCHARPE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	271
roll-top (U.S.)	65	<b>SATCHEL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SACOCHE</i> )	248
roll-top desk (Can.)	65	<b>SAUCER, FLOWERPOT</b> ( <i>PLATEAU DE POT DE FLEURS</i> )	98
roll-top desk (U.K.)	65	sautoir	150
ROLLTOP DESK → <b>DESK, ROLLTOP</b>	65	<b>SCARF</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉCHARPE</i> )	172
ROMAN COLLAR → <b>COLLAR, ROMAN</b>	216	<b>SCARF, BUREAU</b> ( <i>JETÉ DE COMMODE</i> )	99
<b>ROMPER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BARBOTEUSE</i> )	194	<b>SCARF, MILITARY NECK</b> ( <i>FOULARD DE MILITAIRE</i> )	221
romper suit	194	<b>SCARF, PIANO</b> ( <i>JETÉ DE PIANO</i> )	99
<b>ROOF</b> ( <i>TOIT</i> )	13	scarf pin	148
rope bed	53	scatter rug	49
<b>RUBBER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COUVRE-CHAUSSURE</i> )	158	scent bottle	252
rucksack	244	<b>SCHOOL BAG</b> → <b>BAG, SCHOOL</b>	230
ruff	216	<b>SCHOOL DESK</b> → <b>DESK, SCHOOL</b>	66
<b>RUFFLE, DUST</b> ( <i>VOLANT DE LIT</i> )	43	schränk	80
<b>RUG</b> ( <i>TAPIS</i> )	48	<b>SCISSORS, BARBER'S</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CISEAUX DE COIFFEUR</i> )	262
rugging	48	<b>SCISSORS, MANICURE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CISEAUX DE MANUCURE</i> )	262
<b>RUG, MILITARY MAGAZINE</b> ( <i>TAPIS DE POUDRIÈRE</i> )	48	<b>SCONCE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHANDELIER D'APPLIQUE</i> )	115
<b>RUG, THROW</b> ( <i>CARPETTE</i> )	49	sconce lantern	113
<b>RUNNER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PASSAGE</i> )	49	<b>SCONCE, MIRRORED</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHANDELIER D'APPLIQUE SUR FOND DE MIROIR</i> )	116
runner	98	<b>SCOOP, FIREPLACE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-CHARBON</i> )	130
<b>RUNNER, BENCH</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHEMIN DE BANC</i> )	98	scrap basket (U.S.)	102
<b>RUNNER, TABLE</b> ( <i>CHEMIN DE TABLE</i> )	98	<b>SCRAPER, BOOT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GRATTOIR À CHAUSSURES</i> )	99
rural chair	59	<b>SCRAPER, FIREPLACE</b> ( <i>TIRE-CENDRES DE FOYER</i> )	131
<b>RUSHLIGHT</b> ( <i>CHANDELLE À MÈCHE DE JONC</i> )	115	<b>SCREEN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PARAVENT</i> )	72
RUSHLIGHT HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, RUSHLIGHT</b>	109	<b>SCREEN, FIRE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PARÉ-ÉTINCELLES</i> )	131
<b>SABOT</b> ( <i>SABOT</i> )	158	<b>SCREEN, POLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉCRAN À FEU</i> )	72
<b>SABOT, FOUNDER'S</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GALOCHE DE FONDEUR</i> )	158	scrubboard section	17
<b>SABRETACHE, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SABRETACHE</i> )	247	scutcheon	20
<b>SABRETACHE, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>SABRETACHE DE POLICIER</i> )	271	scutcheon plate	20
sacerdotal stole	224	<b>SCUTTLE, COAL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SEAU À CHARBON</i> )	131
<b>SACHET</b> ( <i>SACHET</i> )	221	scuttle mug	261
<b>SACK</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PEIGNOIR</i> )	194	<b>SEA CHEST</b> → <b>CHEST, SEA</b>	238
sack gown	194	seaman's chest	238
sacque	194	<b>SEARCHLIGHT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PROJECTEUR</i> )	116
<b>SAFE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COFFRE-FORT</i> )	72	SEASONAL COSTUME → <b>COSTUME, SEASONAL</b>	184
<b>SAFE, MATCH</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-ALLUMETTES</i> )	98	seat chest	54
<b>SAFE, MATCH</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-ALLUMETTES</i> )	248	seat cushion	90
safety-razor blade	255	<b>SEAT, LOVE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CAUSEUSE</i> )	73
safety razor stropping machine	264	seat mat	90
sailor's bag	229	<b>SECRETARY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SECRÉTAIRE</i> )	73
<b>SALES MODEL WINDOW</b> → <b>WINDOW, SALES MODEL</b>	26	<b>SECRETARY-BOOKCASE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SECRÉTAIRE À ABATTANT-BIBLIOTHÈQUE</i> )	73
salve jar	260		

DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

segar cutter	90	shade (U.K.)	113
SEMI-LIQUID LAMP → <b>LAMP, SEMI-LIQUID</b>	111	shade (U.S.)	113
sentinel box	33	SHADE BRACKET → <b>BRACKET, SHADE</b> <sup>s</sup>	270
sentinel hut	33	SHADE HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, SHADE</b> <sup>s</sup>	270
SENTRY BOX → <b>BOX, SENTRY</b>	33	SHADE PULL → <b>PULL, SHADE</b>	140
sentry hut	33	SHADE ROLLER <sup>s</sup> ( <i>ROULEAU DE STORE</i> )	270
sequin	147	<b>SHADE, SPRING-PULL</b> <sup>i</sup>	
server	79	( <i>STORE À ENROULEMENT AUTOMATIQUE</i> )	141
service cap (Can.)	166	SHAKER, GRATE <sup>s</sup> ( <i>POIGNÉE DE SAS DE POÊLE</i> )	270
service cap (U.S.)	166	<b>SHAKER, POWDER</b> ( <i>SAUPOUDROIR</i> )	263
SERVING TABLE → <b>TABLE, SERVING</b>	79	<b>SHAKO CHIN STRAP, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup>	
<b>SET, ANTIMACASSAR</b> ( <i>ENSEMBLE POUR FAUTEUIL</i> )	99	( <i>JUGULAIRE DE SHAKO</i> )	173
<b>SET, BAPTISMAL</b> ( <i>TROUSSEAU DE BAPTÊME</i> )	194	<b>SHAKO, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SHAKO</i> )	173
SET, BUCKLE <sup>s</sup> ( <i>ENSEMBLE DE BOUCLES</i> )	271	shale oil lamp	111
<b>SET, BUREAU SCARF</b>		shale-oil lantern	114
( <i>ENSEMBLE DE JETÉS DE COMMODE</i> )	99	sham	43
<b>SET, CLOTHES BRUSH</b> <sup>i</sup>		<b>SHAM, PILLOW</b> ( <i>COUVRE-OREILLER</i> )	43
( <i>ENSEMBLE DE BROSSES À HABITS</i> )	221	<b>SHAPER, NAIL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GRATTE-ONGLES</i> )	264
<b>SET, COAT &amp; BONNET</b>		<b>SHARPENER, RAZOR BLADE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>AFFILOIR</i> )	264
( <i>ENSEMBLE DE MANTEAU ET DE BÉGUIN</i> )	194	shaver	262
<b>SET, COLLAR &amp; CUFF</b>		shaving bowl	256
( <i>ENSEMBLE DE COL ET DE POIGNETS</i> )	221	shaving box	257
<b>SET, COLLAR &amp; MUFF</b>		SHAVING BRUSH → <b>BRUSH, SHAVING</b>	256
( <i>ENSEMBLE DE COL ET DE MANCHON</i> )	222	SHAVING BRUSH CASE → <b>CASE, SHAVING BRUSH</b>	257
<b>SET, COLLAR &amp; SLEEVE</b>		shaving brush container	257
( <i>ENSEMBLE DE COL ET DE MANCHETTES</i> )	222	SHAVING BRUSH HANDLE →	
<b>SET, DRESSER</b> ( <i>NÉCESSAIRE DE TOILETTE</i> )	263	BRUSH HANDLE, SHAVING <sup>s</sup>	271
<b>SET, HAIRBRUSH</b>		shaving brush travel case	257
( <i>ENSEMBLE DE BROSSES À CHEVEUX</i> )	263	shaving cabinet	18
<b>SET, MANICURE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ONGLIER</i> )	263	shaving chair	58
<b>SET, MILITARY ACCOUTREMENT</b>		shaving cup	261
( <i>ÉQUIPEMENT DE MILITAIRE</i> )	248	shaving kit	263
<b>SET, RAZOR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TROUSSE DE RASAGE</i> )	263	shaving machine	262
<b>SET, SHAVING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ENSEMBLE DE RASAGE</i> )	263	shaving mirror	261
<b>SETTEE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CANAPÉ</i> )	73	SHAVING MUG → <b>MUG, SHAVING</b>	261
<b>SET, TIE CLIP</b>		shaving pot	261
( <i>ENSEMBLE DE FIXE-COL ET DE FIXE-CRAVATE</i> )	222	SHAVING SET → <b>SET, SHAVING</b>	263
<b>SETTLE</b> ( <i>BANC À DOSSIER</i> )	73	shaving soap brush	256
settle bench	73	SHAVING STAND → <b>STAND, SHAVING</b>	74
<b>SET, TOILET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ENSEMBLE DE TOILETTE</i> )	263	shaving stand	263
seven-day razor	263	<b>SHAWL</b> ( <i>CHÂLE</i> )	195
seven day set	263	shawl strap	234
sewing cabinet	79	<b>SHED</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>HANGAR</i> )	13
sewing stand	79	<b>SHEET</b> ( <i>DRAP</i> )	43
SEWING TABLE → <b>TABLE, SEWING</b>	79	<b>SHEET, MILITARY</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>DRAP DE MILITAIRE</i> )	269
shade (Can.)	141		

# INDEX OF TERMS

<b>SHEET, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup> (DRAP EN MINIATURE)</b>	269	shoulder bag	243
<b>SHelf (TABLETTE)</b>	25	<b>SHOVEL, FIREPLACE <sup>i</sup> (PELLE À CENDRES)</b>	131
shelf edging	96	SHOVEL, MINIATURE FIREPLACE <sup>S</sup>	
shelf valance	96	(PELLE À CENDRES EN MINIATURE)	270
shell	178	<b>SHOVEL, STOVE <sup>i</sup> (PELLE DE POÊLE)</b>	131
shelter bag	180	<b>SHOWER <sup>i</sup> (DOUCHE)</b>	121
shift	204	<b>SHOWER HEAD (POMME DE DOUCHE)</b>	121
shimmy (U.S.)	204	<b>SIDEBOARD <sup>i</sup> (BUFFET)</b>	74
<b>SHINGLE (BARDEAU)</b>	25	<b>SIDEBOARD, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup> (BUFFET EN MINIATURE)</b>	269
SHIP'S LANTERN → <b>LANTERN, SHIP'S</b>	115	sideboard table	74
<b>SHIRT (CHEMISE)</b>	195	side cap	166
shirt dickey	217	side chair	57
shirt front	217	side table	77
<b>SHIRT, INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL</b>		side table	78
(MODÈLE DE CHEMISE)	195	side table	79
SHIRT, MILITARY <sup>S</sup> (CHEMISE DE MILITAIRE)	270	silent butler	79
SHIRT, POLICE <sup>S</sup> (CHEMISE DE POLICIER)	271	silex	128
shirtwaist	178	<b>SILVER CHEST → CHEST, SILVER</b>	89
shirtwaist	195	<b>SINK <sup>i</sup> (ÉVIER)</b>	121
<b>SHOE <sup>i</sup> (SOULIER)</b>	158	sink stand	80
SHOE BAG → <b>BAG, SHOE</b>	230	skeleton petticoat (b)	206
SHOE BRUSH → <b>BRUSH, SHOE</b>	214	skimmer	164
SHOE BUFFER → <b>BUFFER, SHOE</b>	215	<b>SKIRT (JUPE)</b>	196
<b>SHOE, CHILD'S (SOULIER D'ENFANT)</b>	158	skirtboard section	17
SHOE COVER → <b>COVER, SHOE</b>	240	<b>SKIRT, CHILD'S (JUPE D'ENFANT)</b>	196
SHOE HEEL <sup>S</sup> (TALON)	270	skirting board section	17
SHOE HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, SHOE</b>	243	skirt lifter	215
<b>SHOEHORN <sup>i</sup> (CHAUSSE-PIED)</b>	222	skirt section	17
shoeing-horn	222	Slade Wallace accoutrement	248
<b>SHOE IRON (FER À SOULIER)</b>	159	Slade Wallace canteen	233
shoe lace	159	slant front bureau	66
<b>SHOELACE (LACET)</b>	159	<b>SLANT-TOP DESK → DESK, SLANT-TOP</b>	66
<b>SHOE, MILITARY <sup>i</sup> (BRODEQUIN DE MILITAIRE)</b>	159	slant top desk	66
shoe pockets	243	sleepers (U.S.)	192
SHOE-POLISH APPLICATOR →		sleepers (Can.)	192
<b>APPLICATOR, SHOE-POLISH</b>	211	<b>SLEEPING BAG → BAG, SLEEPING</b>	39
shoe polisher (b)	214	<b>SLEEPING BAG COVER → COVER, SLEEPING BAG</b>	41
<b>SHOESHINE KIT → KIT, SHOESHINE</b>	244	sleeping bag stuff bag	41
shoeshining box	213	sleeping bag stuff sack	41
SHOE SOLE <sup>S</sup> (SEMELLE)	270	<b>SLEEPING MAT → MAT, SLEEPING</b>	42
shoespoon	222	sleepy hollow chair	68
shoe-stretcher	225	<b>SLEEVE <sup>i</sup> (FAUSSE MANCHE)</b>	222
shoe tie	159	sleeve button (U.S.)	219
SHOE TREE → <b>TREE, SHOE</b>	225	sleeve-button (U.K.)	219
<b>SHORTS <sup>i</sup> (SHORT)</b>	195	sleeve link (U.S.)	219

sleeve-link (U.K.)	219	soap drainer	258
sleeve protector	222	soap holder	258
slicker	193	soap travel case	257
<b>SLIP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COMBINAISON-JUPON</i> )	208	<b>SOCK</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHAUSSETTE</i> )	159
<b>SLIPCOVER</b> ( <i>HOUSSE</i> )	100	<b>SOFA</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SOFA</i> )	74
<b>SLIPPER</b> ( <i>PANTOUFLE</i> )	159	SOFA BED → <b>BED, SOFA</b>	54
SLIPPER CASE → <b>CASE, SLIPPER</b>	237	sofa-bed	54
<b>SLIPPER, MILITARY MAGAZINE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PANTOUFLE DE POUDRIÈRE</i> )	159	sofabed	54
SLIP YOKE <sup>s</sup> ( <i>EMPIÈCEMENT DE CHEMISE</i> )	271	sofa-sleeper	54
slop bucket	95	sofa sleeper	54
slope desk	66	sofa table	76
SLOP JAR → <b>JAR, SLOP</b>	95	soft shoe	157
slop pail	95	soiler	164
slops	189	solar helmet	171
<b>SLUICE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>VANNE DE VIDANGE</i> )	33	soldier's boot	155
SMELLING BOTTLE → <b>BOTTLE, SMELLING</b>	233	sontag	195
smelling flask	233	soot scraper	131
<b>SMOCK</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BLOUSE</i> )	196	south-wester (U.K.)	169
smoke bell	94	southwester (Can.)	169
smoke pipe	133	sow wester	169
smoker's companion	100	spangle	147
SMOKER'S STAND → <b>STAND, SMOKER'S</b>	100	sparan	249
SMOKING CAP → <b>CAP, SMOKING</b>	167	spark guard	131
SMOKING JACKET → <b>JACKET, SMOKING</b>	189	<b>SPAT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>DEMI-GUÊTRE</i> )	160
snap table	79	spatterdash	160
snood	168	SPEAKER'S CHAIR → <b>CHAIR, SPEAKER'S</b>	60
snot-rag	242	speaker's stand	70
SNOW GOGGLES → <b>GOGGLES, SNOW</b>	241	spectacles	241
SNUFF BOTTLE → <b>BOTTLE, SNUFF</b>	233	spider chandelier	107
snuff box	248	spill box	93
<b>SNUFFBOX</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABATIÈRE</i> )	248	SPILL HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, SPILL</b>	93
snuffer	106	<b>SPITTOON</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CRACHOIR</i> )	100
snuffer and tray	106	SPLASH CURTAIN → <b>CURTAIN, SPLASH</b>	90
snuffers	106	splasher	48
snuffers and tray	106	splasher	90
snuffer tray	117	splash screen	90
snuff flask	233	SPLINT HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, SPLINT</b>	109
snuff mull	248	splitting cuff	218
snuffmull	248	<b>SPOON, EAR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CURE-OREILLE</i> )	264
SOAP CASE → <b>CASE, SOAP</b>	257	SPOON RACK → <b>RACK, SPOON</b>	97
SOAP DISH → <b>DISH, SOAP</b>	258	sporan	249
soapdish	258	<b>SPORRAN, MILITARY</b> ( <i>SPORRAN DE MILITAIRE</i> )	249
SOAP DISH LID → <b>DISH LID, SOAP</b> <sup>s</sup>	271	<b>SPOTLIGHT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PROJECTEUR À LENTILLE</i> )	116
		spread	39

# INDEX OF TERMS

SPRING-PULL SHADE → <b>SHADE, SPRING-PULL</b>	141	STOVE BOARD → <b>BOARD, STOVE</b>	125
spring rocker	59	STOVE DOOR <sup>S</sup> ( <i>PORTE DE POÊLE</i> )	270
stair carpet	49	STOVE DOOR, MILITARY <sup>S</sup> ( <i>PORTE DE POÊLE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	270
STAIR COVER → <b>COVER, STAIR</b>	47	stove floor plate	125
stair linen	47	STOVE GRATE <sup>S</sup> ( <i>GRILLE DE POÊLE</i> )	270
stair oil cloth	47	STOVE LEG <sup>S</sup> ( <i>PIED DE POÊLE</i> )	270
STAIR ROD → <b>ROD, STAIR</b>	25	<b>STOVE LID</b> ( <i>TAMPON</i> )	132
<b>STALL</b> ( <i>STALLE</i> )	74	STOVE LID REDUCER → REDUCER, STOVE LID <sup>S</sup>	270
<b>STAND, BELLOWS</b> ( <i>PORTE-SOUFFLET</i> )	131	STOVE, MILITARY <sup>S</sup> ( <i>POÊLE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	270
<b>STAND, BOOK</b> ( <i>PUITRE DE TABLE</i> )	100	STOVE, MINIATURE <sup>S</sup> ( <i>POÊLE EN MINIATURE</i> )	270
<b>STAND, FIRESET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-USTENSILES DE FOYER</i> )	132	stove pad	125
<b>STAND, SHAVING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLE À RASER</i> )	74	stove-pipe (U.K.)	169
<b>STAND, SMOKER'S</b> ( <i>SERVICE DE FUMEUR</i> )	100	<b>STOVEPIPE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TUYAU DE POÊLE</i> )	133
<b>STAND, TELEVISION</b> ( <i>TABLE DE TÉLÉVISION</i> )	75	stovepipe (Can.)	169
<b>STAND, WATER HEATER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TRÉPIED</i> )	122	stovepipe (U.S.)	169
<b>STAND, WIG</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTE-PERRUQUE</i> )	151	stove pipe chimney collar	133
<b>STAPLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CRAMPON</i> )	25	<b>STOVEPIPE COLLAR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>VIROLE</i> )	133
<b>STAY, COLLAR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BALEINE</i> )	222	<b>STOVEPIPE DAMPER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>RÉGISTRE DE TIRAGE</i> )	133
stays	205	stovepipe hat (U.S.)	169
steamer trunk	250	STOVEPIPE RACK → <b>RACK, STOVEPIPE</b>	130
<b>STEEL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>FUSIL</i> )	132	stove pipe shelf	130
step ladder	100	stove plate	132
<b>STEPLADDER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ESCABEAU</i> )	100	STOVE RAKE → <b>RAKE, STOVE</b>	130
<b>STEPS, BED</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MARCHEPIED</i> )	75	STOVE SHOVEL → <b>SHOVEL, STOVE</b>	131
<b>STICK, MILITARY BUTTON</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PATIENCE</i> )	223	stove thimble	133
<b>STICK, MILITARY SWAGGER</b> ( <i>BADINE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	249	<b>STOVE URN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>URNE DE POÊLE</i> )	133
<b>STICKPIN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉPINGLE DE CRAVATE</i> )	223	stove wick	134
<b>STOCK</b> ( <i>NECK-STOCK</i> )	223	<b>STOVE, WOOD</b> ( <i>POÊLE À BOIS</i> )	132
<b>STOCKING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BAS</i> )	160	strap hinge	22
stocking cap (Can.)	174	street lamp (Can.)	116
stocking cap (U.S.)	174	street-lamp (U.K.)	116
STOCKING CASE → <b>CASE, STOCKING</b>	237	<b>STREETLAMP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>RÉVERBÈRE</i> )	116
<b>STOCK, MILITARY</b> ( <i>NECK-STOCK DE MILITAIRE</i> )	223	street lantern	116
<b>STOLE</b> ( <i>ÉTOLE</i> )	196	streetlight (Can.)	116
<b>STOLE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉTOLE</i> )	224	streetlight (U.S.)	116
<b>STOOL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABOURET</i> )	75	<b>STRETCHER, GLOVE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>QUILLE DE GANTIER</i> )	224
STOOL, MILITARY <sup>S</sup> ( <i>TABOURET DE MILITAIRE</i> )	269	strike bag	246
<b>STOOL, MILKING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SELLE À TRAIRE</i> )	75	strike pouch	246
storage box	88	<b>STRONGBOX</b> ( <i>CASSETTE</i> )	100
storage box	238	STRONGBOX, POLICE <sup>S</sup> ( <i>CASSETTE DE POLICIER</i> )	270
STORAGE RACK → <b>RACK, STORAGE</b>	71	<b>STROP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CUIR À RASOIR</i> )	264
storm rubber (U.S.)	158	strop machine	264
<b>STOVE</b> ( <i>POÊLE</i> )	132	stropper	264

DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS

stropping machine	264	tabernacle mirror	69
<b>STUD</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BOUTON DE FAUX COL</i> )	224	<b>TABLE</b> ( <i>TABLE</i> )	76
STUD CASE → <b>CASE, STUD</b>	237	<b>TABLE, CARD</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLE À JEU DE CARTES</i> )	76
student beret	163	<b>TABLE, CENTER</b> ( <i>TABLE DE MILIEU</i> )	76
study desk	66	<b>TABLE, CENTER PEDESTAL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GUÉRIDON</i> )	76
<b>SUIT</b> ( <i>COSTUME</i> )	197	table chair	61
<b>SUIT, BATHING</b> ( <i>MAILLOT DE BAIN</i> )	197	table-chair	61
<b>SUITCASE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>VALISE</i> )	249	table chairewise	61
<b>SUIT, CHILD'S</b> ( <i>COSTUME DENFANT</i> )	197	table cloth	98
<b>SUITE, BEDROOM</b> ( <i>MOBILIER DE CHAMBRE À COUCHER</i> )	75	<b>TABLE, COFFEE</b> ( <i>TABLE DE SALON</i> )	76
SUIT JACKET → <b>JACKET, SUIT</b>	189	<b>TABLE, CONSOLE</b> ( <i>TABLE D'APPLIQUE</i> )	77
<b>SUIT, JUMP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COMBINAISON</i> )	197	<b>TABLE, CORNER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLE D'ANGLE</i> )	77
<b>SUIT, MILITARY MAGAZINE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>HABIT DE POUDRIÈRE</i> )	197	table cover	101
<b>SUIT, UNION</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COMBINAISON</i> )	208	tablecover	101
summer blanket (b)	40	table de toilette	77
summer house chair	59	<b>TABLE, DINING</b> ( <i>TABLE DE SALLE À MANGER</i> )	77
sun-bonnet (U.K.)	173	<b>TABLE, DRESSING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TOILETTE</i> )	77
<b>SUNBONNET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CAPELINE</i> )	173	<b>TABLE, FOLDING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLE PLIANTE</i> )	77
sunshade	245	<b>TABLE, GAME</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLE À JEU</i> )	77
sunsuit (Can.)	194	<b>TABLE, GARDEN</b> ( <i>TABLE DE JARDIN</i> )	78
sunsuit (U.S.)	194	<b>TABLE, KITCHEN</b> ( <i>TABLE DE CUISINE</i> )	78
surcoat	198	TABLE LEAF <sup>s</sup> ( <i>RALLONGE DE TABLE</i> )	269
<b>SURPLICE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>SURPLIS</i> )	198	TABLE LEAF BAG → BAG, TABLE LEAF <sup>s</sup>	269
surtout	183	<b>TABLE, LIBRARY</b> ( <i>TABLE DE BIBLIOTHÈQUE</i> )	78
suspender belt	203	TABLE MAT → <b>MAT, TABLE</b>	96
<b>SUSPENDERS</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BRETELLES</i> )	224	TABLE, MILITARY <sup>s</sup> ( <i>TABLE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	269
SUSPENDERS, MILITARY <sup>s</sup> ( <i>BRETELLES DE MILITAIRE</i> )	271	TABLE, MINIATURE <sup>s</sup> ( <i>TABLE EN MINIATURE</i> )	269
SUSPENDERS, POLICE <sup>s</sup> ( <i>BRETELLES DE POLICIER</i> )	271	<b>TABLE, MORTICIAN'S</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLE D'EMBAULEMENT</i> )	78
<b>SWAG</b> ( <i>FESTON</i> )	141	<b>TABLE, NIGHT</b> ( <i>TABLE DE NUIT</i> )	78
swatter	101	<b>TABLE, PIER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLE CONSOLE</i> )	78
<b>SWATTER, FLY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TUE-MOUCHES</i> )	101	TABLE RUNNER → <b>RUNNER, TABLE</b>	98
<b>SWEATBAND</b> ( <i>CUIRET</i> )	173	<b>TABLE, SERVING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>DESSERT</i> )	79
<b>SWEATER</b> ( <i>CHANDAIL</i> )	198	<b>TABLE, SEWING</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLE À OUVRAGE</i> )	79
sweater clip	215	<b>TABLE, TEA</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLE EN CABARET</i> )	79
swim suit	197	TABLE THROW → <b>THROW, TABLE</b>	101
swimming cap	165	<b>TABLE, TIER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLE PORTE-GÂTEAUX</i> )	79
swimming suit	197	<b>TABLE, TILT-TOP</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLE REDRESSABLE</i> )	79
swing mirror	69	<b>TABLE, VESTING</b> ( <i>VESTAIRE</i> )	80
swing rocking chair	59	<b>TABLE, WRITING</b> ( <i>TABLE À ÉCRIRE</i> )	80
swivel armchair	58	tabouret	75
swivel chair	58	tall chest	62
tabard	198	tambour table	65
		<b>TAMPER, PIPE</b> ( <i>BOURRE-PIPE</i> )	249
		tap	121

# INDEX OF TERMS

taper	105	tie holder	97
TAPER HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, TAPER</b>	109	tie pocket	246
tapering scissors	257	<b>TIE RACK → RACK, TIE</b>	97
taper jack	109	<b>TIER TABLE → TABLE, TIER</b>	79
tea cap	164	<b>TIGHTS (COLLANT)</b>	198
TEA CHEST → <b>CHEST, TEA</b>	62	<b>TILE (TUILE)</b>	26
tea gown	187	tilt-top pedestal table	79
teapoy	62	tilt top table	79
TEA TABLE → <b>TABLE, TEA</b>	79	<b>TILT-TOP TABLE → TABLE, TILT-TOP</b>	79
teepee cover	12	<b>TIMBER (BOIS D'ŒUVRE)</b>	14
TELEVISION STAND → <b>STAND, TELEVISION</b>	75	<b>TIMBER, INSTRUCTIONAL MODEL</b> (MODÈLE DE BOIS D'ŒUVRE)	14
<b>TEMPLE, MODEL (MAQUETTE DE TEMPLE)</b>	13	<b>TINDERBOX<sup>i</sup> (BOÎTE À FUSIL)</b>	134
temple scale model	13	tinder light	132
<b>TENT<sup>i</sup> (TENTE)</b>	14	tinder lighter	134
tent hook	14	<b>TINDERPISTOL<sup>i</sup> (BRIQUET-PISTOLET)</b>	134
<b>TENT PEG (PIQUET DE TENTE)</b>	14	tipi cover	12
tent pin	14	tip table	79
TEPEE COVER → <b>COVER, TEPEE</b>	12	TISSUE HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, TISSUE</b>	93
tepoy	62	<b>TOBACCO (TABAC)</b>	249
terrace table	78	tobacco bag	247
tester	40	<b>TOBACCO BOX → BOX, TOBACCO</b>	233
tester bed	53	<b>TOBACCO GRATER → GRATER, TOBACCO</b>	242
tester cloth	40	tobacco humidior	94
Thérèse	171	tobacco jar	94
THERMOMETER CASE → <b>CASE, THERMOMETER</b>	237	<b>TOBACCO POUCH → POUCH, TOBACCO</b>	247
T-hinge	22	<b>TOILET (TOILETTES)</b>	122
thinning scissors	257	<b>TOILET BOTTLE → BOTTLE, TOILET</b>	255
<b>THROW (JETÉ)</b>	101	<b>TOILET BOTTLE CASE → CASE, TOILET BOTTLE</b>	257
throw cushion	90	toiletery bottle	255
THROW RUG → <b>RUG, THROW</b>	49	<b>TOILET FLUSH CHAIN<sup>s</sup></b> (POIGNÉE DE CHASSE DE TOILETTE)	270
<b>THROW, TABLE (TAPIS DE TABLE)</b>	101	toilet mirror	69
thumb latch	17	toilet mirror	69
tick	42	<b>TOILET PAPER HOLDER → HOLDER, TOILET PAPER</b>	93
tick cover	41	toilet phial	255
tick liner	41	<b>TOILET SEAT<sup>i</sup> (SIÈGE DE TOILETTES)</b>	122
tidy	85	<b>TOILET SET → SET, TOILET</b>	263
tie	220	toilet vial	255
tie back	140	toilet water bottle	255
tieback (Can.)	140	<b>TONGS, FIREPLACE<sup>i</sup> (PINCES DE FOYER)</b>	134
tie bar	216	<b>TONGS, MILITARY FIREPLACE<sup>s</sup></b> (PINCES DE FOYER DE MILITAIRE)	270
<b>TIE, BOW<sup>i</sup> (NŒUD PAPILLON)</b>	225	tooth-brush (U.K.)	265
TIE CASE → <b>CASE, TIE</b>	237	<b>TOOTHBRUSH (BROSSE À DENTS)</b>	265
TIE CLIP → <b>CLIP, TIE</b>	216		
TIE CLIP SET → <b>SET, TIE CLIP</b>	222		

tooth brush case	257	TRACK, DOOR <sup>S</sup> ( <i>COULISSE DE PORTE</i> )	269
TOOTHBRUSH CASE → <b>CASE, TOOTHBRUSH</b>	257	travelling arm chair	59
tooth brush container	259	travelling case	249
toothbrush container	259	travelling soap container	257
tooth brush dish	259	travel slipper case	237
toothbrush dish	259	<b>TRAY (PLATEAU)</b>	101
tooth brush holder	259	<b>TRAY, CANDLESNUFFER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PLATEAU À MOUCHETTES</i> )	117
TOOTHBRUSH HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, TOOTHBRUSH</b>	259	<b>TRAY, DRESSER (PLATEAU DE COMMODE)</b>	266
TOOTHBRUSH, MILITARY <sup>S</sup> ( <i>BROSSE À DENTS DE MILITAIRE</i> )	271	TREE HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, TREE</b>	93
tooth brush rack	259	<b>TREE, SHOE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>EMBAUCHOIR</i> )	225
toothbrush rack	259	trench coat	193
toothbrush travel case	257	trestle	54
tooth brush vase	259	trestle bedstead	54
toothbrush vase	259	triangular drop-leaf table	77
tooth pick	265	TRICORN HAT → <b>HAT, TRICORN</b>	169
<b>TOOTHPICK (CURE-DENT)</b>	265	<b>TRIMMER, WICK</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>COUPE-MÈCHE</i> )	117
topee	171	TRINKET BASKET → <b>BASKET, TRINKET</b>	230
TOP HAT → <b>HAT, TOP</b>	169	TRINKET BOX → <b>BOX, TRINKET</b>	88
topi	171	trinket chest	88
topper	169	trouse (U.K.)	193
topper hat	169	trouse (U.S.)	179
<b>TOQUE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TOQUE</i> )	174	trouse (U.S.)	193
torch (U.K.)	108	trouser (U.S.)	179
torchère	57	trouser (U.S.)	193
torque	147	trouser-press (U.K.)	221
torquenin	198	trousers (U.S.)	179
toupee	149	trowsers (U.S.)	179
toupet	149	trowsers (U.S.)	193
<b>TOWEL (SERVIETTE)</b>	265	<b>TRUMPET, EAR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CORNET ACOUSTIQUE</i> )	250
towel bar	71	trundle bed	53
<b>TOWEL, BATH (SERVIETTE DE BAIN)</b>	265	<b>TRUNK</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>MALLE</i> )	250
<b>TOWEL, BEACH (SERVIETTE DE PLAGE)</b>	265	trunk	61
TOWEL DISPENSER → <b>DISPENSER, TOWEL</b>	90	TRUNK LOCK <sup>S</sup> → <b>LOCK, TRUNK</b>	271
<b>TOWEL, FACE (SERVIETTE DE TOILETTE)</b>	265	<b>TRUNK, MILITARY (MALLE DE MILITAIRE)</b>	250
<b>TOWEL, FINGERTIP (SERVIETTE À MAIN)</b>	265	TRUSS BEAM → <b>BEAM, TRUSS</b>	11
<b>TOWEL, HAND (ESSUIE-MAIN)</b>	266	trussed beam	11
towel horse	71	<b>TUB, MILITARY COAL (BAQUET À CHARBON)</b>	134
towelhorse	71	tucker	217
TOWEL, POLICE <sup>S</sup> ( <i>SERVIETTE DE POLICIER</i> )	271	<b>TUNIC (TUNIQUE)</b>	198
TOWEL RACK → <b>RACK, TOWEL</b>	71	tunicle	198
towel rail	71	tunicle	184
<b>TOWEL, ROLLER (TOUAILLE)</b>	266	<b>TUNIC, MILITARY</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TUNIQUE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	198
towel roller	71	TUNIC, POLICE <sup>S</sup> ( <i>TUNIQUE DE POLICIER</i> )	271
<b>TOWER (TOUR)</b>	33		

# INDEX OF TERMS

tupik	14	<b>VEIL, HUMERAL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>VOILE HUMÉRAL</i> )	199
<b>TUQUE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TUQUE</i> )	174	Venetian (U.K.)	139
<b>TURBAN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TURBAN</i> )	174	venetian (U.S.)	139
turkey carpet (U.K.)	47	<b>VENETIAN BLIND</b> → <b>BLIND, VENETIAN</b>	139
turkish carpet (U.S.)	47	Venetian blind	139
Turkish sofa	69	venetian carpet (U.S.)	49
Turkish towel	265	Venetian carpet (U.K.)	49
turkish towel (U.S.)	265	Venetian carpet (U.S.)	49
tus	233	<b>VENTILATOR</b> ( <i>VENTILATEUR</i> )	26
<b>TWEEZERS</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BRUCELLES</i> )	266	<b>VENTILATOR GRILL</b> → <b>GRILL, VENTILATOR</b>	21
ugly	171	<b>VENT-PIPE FLASHING</b> → <b>FLASHING, VENT-PIPE</b>	21
<b>UMBRELLA</b> ( <i>PARAPLUIE</i> )	250	vesper chair	70
<b>UMBRELLA HOLDER</b> → <b>HOLDER, UMBRELLA</b>	94	vest	199
umbrella stand	94	vest	208
under-bodice	204	vesta box	98
<b>UNDERLAY</b> ( <i>THIBAUDE</i> )	49	vesta holder	93
underpadding	49	<b>VESTING TABLE</b> → <b>TABLE, VESTING</b>	80
underpants	206	vinaigrette	233
under petticoat	207	vitrine cabinet	56
<b>UNDERSHIRT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TRICOT DE CORPS</i> )	208	wader	155
under shorts	206	waders	155
underskirt	207	wadmiltilt (Can.)	48
undersleeve	222	wadmiltilt (U.K.)	48
undertaker table	78	waist	178
under-vest	208	waist cincher	205
underwear case	236	<b>WAISTCOAT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GILET</i> )	199
underwear vest	208	<b>WAISTCOAT, MILITARY</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>GILET DE MILITAIRE</i> )	271
<b>UNIFORM</b> ( <i>UNIFORME</i> )	198	<b>WAISTCOAT, POLICE</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>GILET DE POLICIER</i> )	271
<b>UNIFORM, MILITARY</b> <sup>s</sup> ( <i>HABITS</i> )	271	<b>WAITER JACKET</b> → <b>JACKET, WAITER</b>	189
<b>UNION SUIT</b> → <b>SUIT, UNION</b>	208	<b>WALKER</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TROTTE-BÉBÉ</i> )	250
universal pattern white helmet (1886)	171	walking stick	233
<b>URINAL</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>URINAL</i> )	266	<b>WALL</b> ( <i>MUR</i> )	14
urinal bucket (2.)	266	<b>WALL BOX</b> → <b>BOX, WALL</b>	88
<b>URINAL, MILITARY</b> ( <i>SEAU D'AISANCES</i> )	267	wall bracket	115
<b>URN</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>VASE DÉCORATIF</i> )	101	wall bracket	139
urn pot	133	wall cabinet	56
<b>UTILITY POLE</b> → <b>POLE, UTILITY</b>	33	wall cupboard	64
<b>VACUUM BOTTLE CASE</b> → <b>CASE, VACUUM BOTTLE</b>	237	<b>WALLET</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>PORTEFEUILLE</i> )	251
<b>VALANCE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CANTONNIÈRE</i> )	142	<b>WALL MIRROR</b> → <b>MIRROR, WALL</b>	69
valise	249	wall oil lamp	115
vanity	77	wall paper	26
vanity tray	266	wall-paper (U.K.)	26
<b>VASE</b> ( <i>VASE</i> )	102	<b>WALLPAPER</b> ( <i>PAPIER PEINT</i> )	26
<b>VEIL</b> ( <i>VOILE</i> )	174	<b>WALLPAPER FRAGMENT</b> <sup>s</sup>	
		( <i>MORCEAU DE PAPIER PEINT</i> )	269

WALL POCKET → <b>POCKET, WALL</b>	97	waterjug	261
wall sconce	115	water plug (U.S.)	33
wall vase	97	WATER PUMP → <b>PUMP, WATER</b>	121
<b>WARDROBE</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>GARDE-ROBE</i> )	80	wave clip	258
wardrobe trunk	250	wax jack	109
<b>WARMER, BED</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>BASSINOIRE</i> )	102	wax reel	109
<b>WARMER, FOOT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHAUFFERETTE À PIEDS</i> )	102	wax winder	109
<b>WARMER, HAND</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CHAUFFERETTE À MAINS</i> )	251	WEDDING GOWN → <b>GOWN, WEDDING</b>	186
warming brick	102	wedging cabinet	56
warming pan (Can.)	102	<b>WEIGHT, CURTAIN</b> ( <i>POIDS DE RIDEAU</i> )	142
warming pan (U.S.)	102	<b>WEIGHT, DOOR</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>CONTREPOIDS DE PORTE</i> )	26
warming-pan (U.K.)	102	<b>WEIGHT, MILITARY PANTS</b> ( <i>POIDS DE PANTALON</i> )	225
wash-basin	255	welcome mat	47
washboard section	17	Wellington	156
wash bowl	255	WELLINGTON BOOT → <b>BOOT, WELLINGTON</b>	156
<b>WASHCLOTH</b> ( <i>DÉBARBOUILLETTE</i> )	267	weskit	199
wash dish	255	what not	81
washing stand	80	what-not	81
wash pan	255	<b>WHATNOT</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>ÉTAGÈRE D'ANGLE</i> )	81
wash stand	80	wheel chair	59
<b>WASHSTAND</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>TABLE DE TOILETTE</i> )	80	wheel-chair	59
WASHSTAND, MILITARY <sup>s</sup>		wheelchair	59
( <i>TABLE DE TOILETTE DE MILITAIRE</i> )	269	<b>WICK</b> ( <i>MÈCHE</i> )	117
wash tub	85	<b>WICK</b> ( <i>MÈCHE</i> )	134
waste-basket (U.K.)	102	WICK TRIMMER → <b>TRIMMER, WICK</b>	117
<b>WASTEBASKET</b> ( <i>CORBEILLE À PAPIER</i> )	102	<b>WIG</b> ( <i>PERRUQUE</i> )	151
wastepaper basket (Can.)	102	wigbag	259
wastepaper basket (U.S.)	102	wig cushion	151
waste paper basket	102	wig pouch	259
WATCH BOX → <b>BOX, WATCH</b>	88	wig powderer	263
watch case	88	wig purse	259
WATCH CHAIN → <b>CHAIN, WATCH</b>	238	WIG STAND → <b>STAND, WIG</b>	151
watch display case	88	<b>WIGWAM</b> <sup>i</sup> ( <i>WIGWAM</i> )	14
WATCH HOLDER → <b>HOLDER, WATCH</b>	94	<b>WIGWAM, MODEL</b> ( <i>MAQUETTE DE WIGWAM</i> )	14
watch stand	88	<b>WINDOW</b> ( <i>FENÊTRE</i> )	26
water bench	54	window (Can.)	26
water closet	122	window (U.S.)	26
WATER FILTER → <b>FILTER, WATER</b>	91	window blind	141
WATER FOUNTAIN → <b>FOUNTAIN, WATER</b>	30	window blind pull	140
water gate	33	window-box	96
WATER HEATER → <b>HEATER, WATER</b>	121	WINDOW FRAME → <b>FRAME, WINDOW</b>	21
WATER HEATER STAND → <b>STAND, WATER HEATER</b>	122	WINDOW GRILL → <b>GRILL, WINDOW</b>	21
WATERING CAN → <b>CAN, WATERING</b>	89	window grille	21
watering pot	89	window lambrequin	142

# INDEX OF TERMS

<b>WINDOW LIFT → LIFT, WINDOW</b>	22
<b>WINDOW LOCK → LOCK, WINDOW</b>	23
window pane	26
<b>WINDOWPANE (CARREAU DE VERRE)</b>	26
<b>WINDOWPANE, LEADED (VITRAIL)</b>	26
<b>WINDOW, SALES MODEL</b>	
(FENÊTRE DE DÉMONSTRATION)	26
window shade	141
wine cistern	57
wine cooler	57
<b>WING CHAIR → CHAIR, WING</b>	60
Winnipeg couch (Can.)	54
winter sheet (b)	40
wolseley helmet (1870-1930)	171
wood basket	127
<b>WOODBIN <sup>i</sup> (COFFRE À BOIS)</b>	135
<b>WOODBIN, MILITARY <sup>s</sup></b>	
(COFFRE À BOIS DE MILITAIRE)	270
woodbox	135
wood carrier	127
<b>WOOD HEATER → HEATER, WOOD</b>	129
<b>WOOD STOVE → STOVE, WOOD</b>	132
workbox	88
work table	79
wrapper	187
<b>WRENCH, BED (CLÉ À ÉCROU)</b>	102
<b>WRENCH, LAMP <sup>s</sup> (CLÉ DE LAMPE)</b>	270
<b>WRISTLET <sup>i</sup> (POIGNET)</b>	225
wristwarmer	225
writing bureau (U.K.)	65
writing desk (Can.)	65
writing desk (U.S.)	65
writing desk	66
writing desk	65
writing desk	80
writing-desk (U.K.)	65
<b>WRITING TABLE → TABLE, WRITING</b>	80
writing-table (U.K.)	80
Zouave jacket	179

Printed in March 1997  
by Stratus production imprimée  
Quebec, Quebec





# PARKS CANADA CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

## (CATEGORIES 1, 2 AND 3)

### Category 01 STRUCTURES

Artifacts originally created to define space for human activities or to be used as components of space-defining artifacts.

#### A020: BUILDING

An artifact originally created primarily to provide or define a space with a controllable climate, usually through enclosure, for human activities. This classification may include permanent structures, such as garages or office buildings, or portable structures, such as tents. This classification includes most human-made structures. Houses, barns, warehouses, train stations, and jails are all primarily intended to provide spaces that can be kept warm or cool and dry. Architectural samples integral to buildings, such as wall sections or roof sections, should be catalogued in this classification as parts of buildings. Separable, distinct, and interchangeable components, such as doorknobs or window sashes, should be classified as BUILDING COMPONENTS (A040). This classification includes interpretive models of buildings.

#### A040: BUILDING COMPONENT

An artifact originally created as a separate, distinct, and generally interchangeable structural or decorative part of a building (though such artifacts as hinges, for example, can be used on non-building artifacts such as gates or tables). Though building components are distinct objects, they function as parts of larger structures rather than as independent units. This classification includes such objects as mantels and window frames, but excludes parts of buildings or other structures that lack distinctiveness or interchangeability, such as roofs, chimneys, or joists. Also excluded from this classification are parts of buildings that are not integral parts of a structure, such as furnishings, lighting devices, and plumbing fixtures, all of which are listed in the FURNISHINGS category.

#### A060: SITE FEATURE

An artifact originally created as a distinct element that is associated with a site, a building, or other structure. Rather than functioning simply as a part of a larger structure, a site feature is an independent entity that complements other structures. This classification includes such objects as birdbaths, flagpoles, gates, and fences.

#### A080: OTHER STRUCTURE

An artifact originally created primarily to modify the environment or landscape or to define a space for some reason besides climate control. This classification includes dams, mines, and bridges. Structures such as sports complexes that are primarily intended to provide controlled access and convenient seating should be placed in this classification. Some other structures may have climate-controlled spaces, such as the space under a dome in a stadium or the generating room of a hydroelectric dam, but these spaces serve a secondary role to the function of the structures.

### Category 02 FURNISHINGS

Artifacts originally created to facilitate human activity and to meet the physical needs of people generally by offering comfort, convenience, or protection. Clothing is excluded from this classification as it addresses only the needs of specific individuals. Furnishings are not artifacts used as active agents in other processes such as tools or equipment; they passively enable human activity.

#### B020: BEDDING

An artifact originally created to be used on a bed or in association with sleeping, such as blankets, pillows, and sleeping bags.

#### B040: FLOOR COVERING

An artifact originally created as a portable or temporary covering for a building floor. This classification includes rugs and carpeting, but not permanently attached tile or linoleum, which are included in the BUILDING COMPONENT (A040) classification.

#### B060: FURNITURE

An artifact originally created to answer the physical requirements and comforts of people in their living and work spaces. This classification includes outdoor furniture, desks, tables, beds, and chairs, but excludes appliances or tools such as washing machines or ladders.

#### B080: HOUSEHOLD ACCESSORY

An artifact originally created to be placed in or around a building for the convenience of people to enhance, complement, or facilitate the maintenance of their environment. This classification includes small furnishings such as soap dishes and spittoons, special household containers such as vases and wastebaskets, and objects such as antimacassars and table covers that protect furniture. The classification does not include artifacts with a communication aspect, which are classified as ART (H040) in COMMUNICATION ARTIFACTS, nor does it include devices used in productive housekeeping activities such as cooking or maintenance.

#### **B100: LIGHTING DEVICE**

An artifact originally created to provide illumination. This classification includes lighting accessories such as candlesnuffers or wick trimmers, general-purpose portable lighting devices such as kerosene lanterns, and specialized fixtures such as streetlamps, theatre lighting devices, and lighthouse lamp accessories.

#### **B120: PLUMBING FIXTURE**

An artifact originally created to be attached as an integral component to water and sewer lines, often within a building. Portable objects that serve comparable purposes are HOUSEHOLD ACCESSORIES (B080). Pipes and pipe fittings are classified as BUILDING COMPONENTS (A040), not PLUMBING FIXTURES (B120).

#### **B140: TEMPERATURE CONTROL DEVICE**

An artifact originally created to enable people to control the temperature of their immediate environment according to their needs (e.g. stove, woodbin, ember carrier). This classification does not include devices to control temperature for purposes other than human comfort, as is the case with bake ovens and kilns, nor does it include relatively permanent structural parts of a building, such as fireplaces or flues.

#### **B160: WINDOW OR DOOR COVERING**

An artifact originally created to cover or adorn a window, door, or doorway (e.g. curtain, valance, curtain ring). This classification does not include relatively permanent structural parts of buildings that are BUILDING COMPONENTS (A040), such as doors or window sashes.

### **Category 03 PERSONAL ARTIFACTS**

Artifacts originally created to serve an individual's personal needs such as clothing, adornment, body protection, or grooming aids.

#### **C020: ADORNMENT**

An artifact originally created to be worn on the human body or on clothing for ornamentation, rather than for protection or simply as a body covering (e.g. ring, necklace, pendant). Adornment lacks the communicative aspect of objects in the PERSONAL SYMBOL (H120) classification, and is more decorative than those in the PERSONAL GEAR (C160) classification.

#### **CLOTHING**

An artifact originally created as a covering for the human body. This classification includes underwear, outerwear, headwear, footwear, and accessories such as belts or cuff links.

#### **C060: CLOTHING, FOOTWEAR**

Clothing and other protective items that are worn on the feet for protection or cover. This classification includes boots, stockings, gaiters.

#### **C080: CLOTHING, HEADWEAR**

Clothing that protects or covers the head. This classification includes bonnets, tricorn hats, and turbans.

#### **C100: CLOTHING, OUTERWEAR**

Clothing that is worn on the body over undergarments or as an exterior layer of dress. This classification includes coats, overcoats, dresses.

#### **C120: CLOTHING, UNDERWEAR**

Clothing that is worn beneath outerwear to protect or cover the body. Underwear is the layer of clothing that is closest to the skin. This classification includes petticoats, corsets.

#### **C140: CLOTHING ACCESSORY**

An artifact, such as a belt or cuff link, created originally to be used in association with clothing. Accessories include artifacts that are worn, such as ascots, as well as those that are used for minor care of clothing, such as shoe-polish applicators.

#### **C160: PERSONAL GEAR**

An artifact originally created to be used by an individual as a carrying device such as a wallet or a knapsack, as protective apparatus such as an umbrella or goggles, as a personal or physical aid such as a cane or eyeglasses, or as smoking equipment and supplies such as a pipe. This classification includes military accoutrements such as canteens and pouches used as personal accessories not directly associated with armament.

#### **C180: TOILET ARTICLE**

An artifact originally created to be used for personal care, hygiene, or grooming. This classification includes razors, toothbrushes, cosmetics.

*A*s custodian and manager of the national collection of historic objects and reproductions, Parks Canada has developed tools to provide enhanced management while meeting international standards.

The *DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS* aims to facilitate the identification, classification, and cataloguing of objects from our material culture. This serialized publication which integrates both the fields of linguistics and ethnology, complements the nomenclature published in 1992 under the title *Canadian Parks Service Classification System for Historical Collections*.

The first volume of the *DESCRIPTIVE AND VISUAL DICTIONARY OF OBJECTS*, as well as the companion *DICTIONNAIRE DESCRIPTIF ET VISUEL D'OBJETS*, presents everyday objects of the past and present.

BEDDING, FURNITURE, LIGHTING,  
HEATING, FOOTWEAR, HEADWEAR,  
UNDERWEAR, OUTERWEAR,  
TOILETRY...

2000 entries  
600 illustrations  
over 3000 other appellations

STRUCTURES

FURNISHINGS

PERSONAL ARTIFACTS

Canada



ISBN 0-660-14801-3



9 780660 148014